Contract No. FA64WA-5223

IBM Field Engineering

Theory of Operation

This information is furnished in accordance with requirements of Contract FA64WA-5223 and is subject to clause 24 thereof entitled "Reproduction and Use of Technical Data" which provides for its use, reproduction or disclosure by the Government for Governmental purposes.

9020

PREFACE

This manual presents those aspects of the IBM 9020E Display Channel Processor (DCP) which can be understood only in terms of the total system and its environment. It is intended for use by both students and trained maintenance personnel. The manual is divided into nine chapters as follows:

Chapter 1, Introduction, provides an overview of the 9020E System in terms of the tasks it must perform and the requirements it must meet.

Chapter 2, System Description, provides a brief description of each element and unit in the system.

Chapter 3, Interface Lines, describes the interfacing between system elements/units and defines each interface line.

Chapter 4, Configuration Control, explains the hardware and software implementation provided for the dynamic control of system configuration.

Chapter 5, Storage Addressing, describes the storage-addressing scheme and the address-translation capability of the 9020E System.

Chapter 6, Multisystem Operation, describes those system capabilities which are involved in operation of the system with more than one active computing element. These capabilities include: direct control, interrupts, shared storage, and reconfiguration.

Chapter 7, System Monitoring, describes the hardware facilities which permit the program to monitor system operation for malfunctions and abnormal conditions.

Chapter 8, Malfunction Handling, describes error recording, logout, and the manner in which each individual element/unit responds to malfunctions and abnormal conditions.

Chapter 9, System Initialization, describes resets, initial program load (IPL), and restarting operation from the system standpoint.

Two appendices are also provided. Appendix A, Comparative Instruction Listing, shows the valid op codes for the CE (in 360 mode and normal 9020 mode) and for the IOCE (in IOCE-processor mode and normal mode). Appendix B, System/360 Mode of Operation, describes the differences in system operation resulting from operation in the 360 mode.

The following manuals are to be used in conjunction with this introduction manual:

General

A27-2734	9020D/E Principles of Operation, SRL
SFN-0105	9020D/E Power Controls and Distribution, FETOM
SY22-2799	Solid Logic Technology Power Supplies, FEMI
SY22-2800	Solid Logic Technology Packaging, FETOM
SY22-2798	Solid Logic Technology Component Circuits, FEMI

First Edition (July, 1970)

This manual has been prepared by IBM Product Publications, Kingston, N.Y.

7201-02 Computing Element

SFN-0201	7201-02 Computing Element, FETOM
SFN-0202	7201-02 Computing Element, FEMDM
SFN-0203	7201-02 Computing Element, FEMM

7231-02 I/O Control Element

ZZ22-2865	7231-02 I/O Control Element, FETOM
Y22-2866	7231-02 I/O Control Element, Control Panel, FETOM
Z22-2867	7231-02 I/O Control Element, FEMDM
ZZ22-6823	7231-02 I/O Control Element, FEMM

(See 7231-02 FETOM preface for additional references.)

7251-09 Storage Element

SFN-0301	7251-09 Storage Element, FETOM
SFN-0302	7251-09 Storage Element, FEMDM
SFN-0303	7251-09 Storage Element, FEMM

7289-04 Display Element

SFN-0401	7289-04 Display Element, FETOM
SFN-0402	7289-04 Display Element, FEMDM
SFN-0403	7289-04 Display Element, FEMM

7265-03 Configuration Console

SFN-0501	7265-03 Configuration Console, FETOM
SFN-0502	7265-03 Configuration Console, FEMDM
SFN-0503	7265-03 Configuration Console, FEMM

2701-01 Data Adapter Unit

SFN-0901	2701-01 Data Adapter Unit, FETMM
SFN-0902	2701-01 Data Adapter Unit, FEMDM

Channels

SY22-2826	System/360 Model 50, Selector Channel, Common Channel, FETOM
SY22-2827	System/360 Model 50, Multiplexer Channel, FETOM

Channel-to-Channel Adapter

Y22-6806	Channel-to-Channel Adapter, Model 6006A, FETMM
Y22-6807	Channel-to-Channel Adapter, Model 6006A, FEMDM

2803A (SLT) Tape Control Unit

SY32-5001	2803A Tape Control Unit, FETOM
SY32-6002	2803A Tape Control Unit, FEMM
Y22-6781	2803, 2803A Tape Controls for 9020 System, FETOM

Magnetic Tape Units

SY22-2819	Magnetic Tape Units 2401, 2402, 2403 Models 1–6; 2404 Models 1–3; FETOM
SY22-2854	2401-2402, 2403 Models 1–3 Magnetic Tape Unit; 2403 Models 1–3 and 2803 Model 1 Tape Control; FEMDM
SY22-6631	Magnetic Tape Units 2401, 2402, 2403 Models 1–3; FEMM

1052 Adapter

(Refer to 7201-02 Computing Element, FETOM, Appendix C.)

1052 Printer/Keyboard

S225-3179	1052 Printer/Keyboard and 1053 Printer, FETMM
S225-3353	Selectric® I/O Keyboardless Printer, FETOM
S225-3207	Selectric® I/O Keyboardless Printer, FEMM

2821 Integrated Control Unit

SY24-3359	2821 Integrated Control Unit, FETOM
SY24-3503	2821 Integrated Control Unit, FEMDM
SY24-3383	2821 Integrated Control Unit, FEMM
SY25-3479	2821 Control Unit, Two-Channel Switch, FETOM
SY24-3508	2821 Control Unit, Two-Channel Switch, FEMDM

2540 Card Read/Punch

SY31-0081	2540 Card Read/Punch, FEMI
SY31-0168	2540 Card Read/Punch, FEMDM
SY31-0082	2540 Card Read/Punch, FEMM

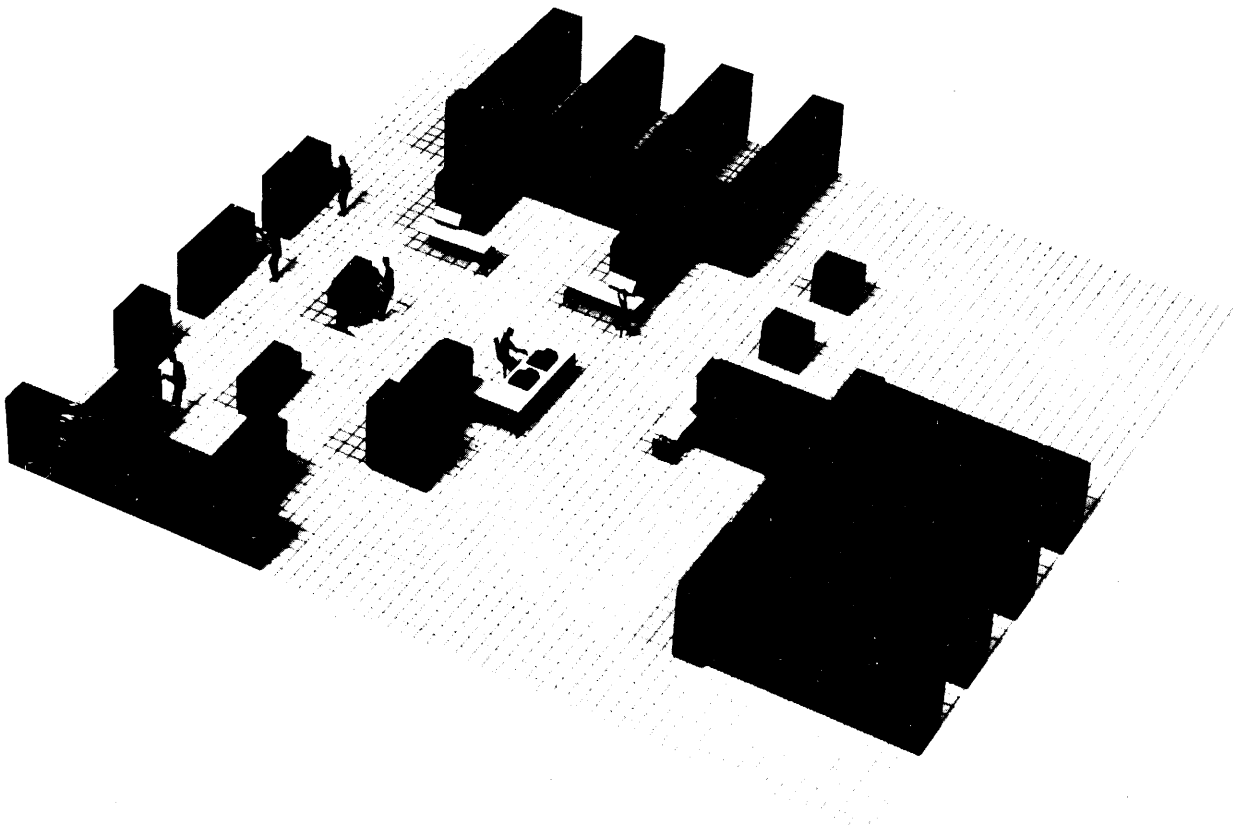
1403 Printer

S225-6492	1403 Printers, FEMI
S225-6493	1403 Printers, FEMM

Legend:

FETOM	– Field Engineering Theory of Operations Manual
FETMM	– Field Engineering Theory and Maintenance Manual
FEMI	– Field Engineering Manual of Instruction
FEMDM	– Field Engineering Maintenance Diagrams Manual
FEMM	– Field Engineering Maintenance Manual
SRL	– Systems Reference Library

CONTENTS



IBM 9020 E Display Channel Processor

The IBM 9020E Display Channel Processor (DCP) System is an important part of the total complex of computers and computer-controlled equipment used in the air traffic control (ATC) task. The purpose of this equipment is to acquire accurate and adequate data and to present it for use by the flight controllers in real time. Figure 1-1 shows an overall view of this equipment complex, known as the National Airspace System (NAS) En Route Stage A, and illustrates the role of the 9020E system.

The overall ATC task includes a number of fairly distinct activities, some of which are listed below so that the role of the DCP system may be viewed in perspective:

1. Acquisition of input data directly from its source (flight plans, radar returns, weather information, etc.).
2. Processing of input data (sorting and formatting data, calculating flight paths and arrival times, etc.).
3. Production of flight progress strips.
4. Production and transmission of various operational messages (within the center, to other centers, to airports, etc.).
5. Production of bulk-processed radar data.
6. Storing of flight plans, flight progress records, weather information, etc.
7. Updating of stored information.
8. Final preparation of data for display.
9. Display of data for use by the flight controllers (radar data, tabular information, and weather information).

In addition to the ATC-related activities, the NAS complex provides facilities for monitoring its own operation. This enables changing traffic loads to be accommodated, malfunctions to be detected and isolated, and backup equipment to be called into operation when required.

A NAS complex centers about a Central Computer Complex (CCC) which may be an IBM 9020A or 9020D system. Each performs the same functions, but the 9020D has higher speed and greater capacity than the 9020A.

Data from various sources, including digitized radar, teletype, IBM 1052 Printer/Keyboards, and flight data entry equipment, enters the NAS complex via adapters within the CCC which convert all incoming data to a code usable by the computer. This data is processed according to its type and source and is passed along to the appropriate output or is stored until needed.

Data leaves the CCC system as various types of operational messages, flight progress strips, and processed radar and weather information. The messages and flight strips are transferred from the CCC via adapters which translate them into the appropriate transmission code for the particular user. For example, messages to another center might be transmitted via teletype so that an adapter which translates from the computer code to the teletype code would be required.

Processed radar and weather information leaves the CCC system via data channels that connect to the DCP system. The 9020E receives this data and continues to process it for display. This involves sorting the data, translating from co-ordinates on the earth to co-ordinates on the displays, and formatting the data so that it can be used by the display equipment. The incoming radar data is also processed according to type (beacon or primary), and the two are related to provide complete information on the display. Weather lines and tabular data are also prepared for display. Once the data is processed in this manner, the DCP system must interface with the display equipment so that the data can be transferred to the correct display efficiently and automatically.

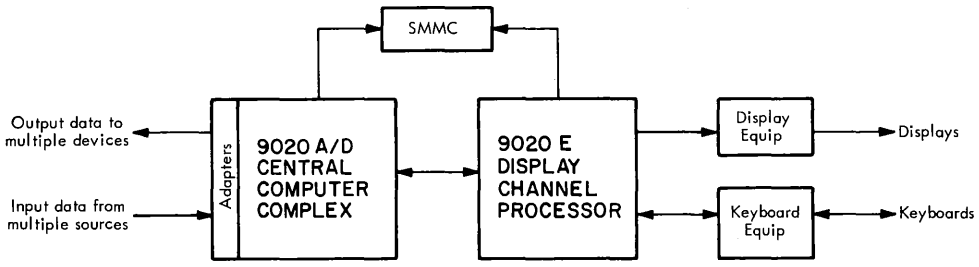


Figure 1-1. Role of 9020E DCP in NAS En Route Stage A Complex

Keyboards at each radar position enable the controllers to exercise control over the data displayed by requesting additional information, by updating information, and by requesting that tabular data on the display be moved. A "trackball" enables the controller to point out a specific target to the system. The keyboards and trackball are external to the DCP system, as are the displays. Thus, the DCP system has provisions for interfacing with this equipment and, when appropriate, can communicate data received from this source to the CCC system.

As can be seen from Figure 1-1 and the foregoing discussion, the 9020E DCP system provides the link between the CCC system and the display equipment. As the name Display Channel Processor implies, it is more than a channel for display data; it is also capable of processing that data and of buffering it for display. Further, it is capable of handling data returned from the controllers via the radar keyboards. This, then, is the role of the 9020E system in the total environment of IBM and non-IBM equipment that composes the NAS complex.

Two major interfaces enable the 9020E to link the CCC and the display equipment, namely, the DCP-CCC interface and the DCP-display equipment interface. The first of these represents an interface between two groups of IBM equipment; thus, it is similar to other interfaces internal to the CCC and DCP systems. This interface is the type that is used to attach input/output (I/O) equipment to computers in the IBM System/360 line and is referred to as the "standard I/O interface" in this manual. A summary of this standard interface is provided in Chapter 3.

DCP-display equipment interfacing consists of more than one interface. Separate interfaces exist for the transfer of display data, of radar keyboard data, and of control and configuration data. These interfaces are discussed more fully following discussions of system requirements and system elements which are basic to understanding the interfaces.

Note that both the CCC system and the DCP system interface with a System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC) which is external to both systems. The SMMC provides a central location from which maintenance personnel may monitor the overall operation of the NAS complex.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Because the NAS complex is engaged in the critical, real-time task of air traffic control, it is necessarily designed for maximum reliability. That is, the probability of the entire NAS complex being catastrophically rendered incapable of performing its mission is extremely low. Since all equipment is subject to failures to some extent, provision is made for failures so that they do not catastrophically interfere with the performance of the ATC task; this is achieved partly through the use of highly reliable equipment and partly through a "fail-safe" and "fail-soft" approach. A fail-safe system is one that can perform its entire workload in the presence of any single element malfunction. A fail-soft system is one that is not completely crippled by the presence of a malfunction but, instead, performs only the essentials of its workload, delaying nonessential operations until later.

These concepts of reliability, fail-safe, and fail-soft, which are inherent in the NAS complex, are achieved within the 9020E system as a result of the following:

1. Equipment designed for maximum reliability and minimum downtime.
2. Battery backup power in all major elements which switches in automatically when there is a loss of external power.
3. Redundant (spare) elements provided for each major element.
4. The facility within each element to operate at various levels or states of operational capability.
5. The facility to dynamically reconfigure elements into subsystems which are appropriate to the current workload and which accommodate malfunctioning elements.
6. Elaborate facilities available to the program for monitoring malfunctions and abnormal conditions.
7. The capability of operating under a control program which can provide more rapid responses to changes in workload and system environment than could be provided by manual intervention.

These seven points are enlarged upon in the following text so that it can later be seen how the system requirements give rise to most of the hardware features of the 9020E system which are described in the remaining chapters of this manual.

The 9020E system comprises a number of elements, each of which is a solid-state device that provides high reliability. Elaborate parity-checking is incorporated so that errors may be detected. Downtime is minimized by the inclusion of maintenance features, at both the element and subsystem levels, which facilitate rapid isolation of failures. These features include maintenance panels for standalone testing, fault-location tests in some elements, and diagnostic programs for all elements and units.

Major elements in the DCP system are provided with battery backup power sources which can be automatically switched in when the element senses the loss of external power. Only major elements have this facility since loss of all power at a center results in loss of input data; hence, there is no need for peripheral I/O equipment. Further, loss of power to an individual piece of I/O equipment can be dealt with by substituting a redundant I/O device. However, unexpected loss of power to equipment in which the program is running is intolerable because no logical re-

starting point can be determined when power is restored. That is, there would be no way to determine what data had been processed and what had not. Extensive and time-consuming reinitialization would be required.

The battery backup power source permits the program to continue operating for approximately 5 seconds after external power loss so that a logical stopping point (check point) can be established by the program. The system can then power down normally. When power is restored, processing can begin where it left off, with very little lost time.

Element redundancy is designed into the 9020E system so that more elements are available than are actually required for the performance of the ATC task. Some redundant elements may be failing elements which have been isolated from the system for maintenance, whereas others are "good" elements capable of being called into the ATC system. The recallable elements may be undergoing preventive maintenance or may be part of a subsystem involved in the maintenance of a particular element. They may also be engaged in the performance of non-ATC tasks, such as program debugging or the running of programs to perform a desired task not directly related to the ATC function.

Each element can operate in any one of four states of operational capability. The state of an element determines the degree of manual control which maintenance or operating personnel may exercise over it. For example, in state 0 (the lowest operational state), virtually all element controls are operational so that maintenance may be performed on the element. In fact, by placing the element in Test mode, the ATC system will be denied use of the element completely. In state 3 (the highest operational state), virtually all manual controls are disabled so that the element can operate in the ATC system without interference. From the larger point of view, element state may be looked upon as the element's degree of availability to the ATC task.

Each element has a configuration control register (CCR) which determines three things for it: (1) with which other elements in the system it may communicate, (2) what element state it is to assume, (3) which computing elements may change its configuration. The setting of these CCRs is under direct program control. Thus, it is possible for the program to alter the structure of the system as required. For example, if the traffic load increases, additional elements may be brought into the system; if an element fails, another element may be substituted.

To react to abnormal conditions, the program must be made aware of them. Elaborate monitoring facilities are built into the 9020E system. Provision is made to report the following to the program: logic checks, power checks, overtemperature conditions, the switching of an element to battery power, failure of an element to have valid data in its CCR, and the inability of an element to continue operation.

Most of the preceding text dealt with the manner in which various abnormal conditions are brought under program control and with the special facilities available to the program to respond to these conditions. All of this presupposes a running program that is capable of controlling the system. This brings us to the seventh point listed earlier.

The 9020E system is designed to operate under a control program (sometimes called a "monitor" or "supervisor"). The control program for the 9020 systems is called the executive control (EXC) program. Certain hardware implementation is provided specifically for the control program, e.g., certain instructions (called privileged instructions) are reserved for use only by this program.

As a result of these provisions, the EXC program may control the loading and execution of various subprograms; these subprograms run independently of the EXC program and of each other but may call upon the EXC program for various services. The EXC program is called via an "interruption" capability which is part of the 9020 architecture. This same interruption facility is used to inform the EXC program of various other exceptional or abnormal conditions such as the progress of an I/O operation or a malfunction in an element. This is discussed in further detail in Chapter 6.

In summary, the 9020E system is required to perform the ATC task of linking the CCC system and the display equipment in a reliable, fail-safe, and fail-soft manner. To accomplish this, the system is designed for reliability and quick repair, and is provided with battery backup and the ability to operate under a control program. The latter has available to it redundant elements which can be operated in four different operational states and which can be dynamically reconfigured to accommodate changing workload and malfunctions. Provision is made for the control program to monitor for malfunctions and other exceptional or abnormal conditions.

FUNCTION OF DCP SYSTEM ELEMENTS

Figure 1-2 shows, in simplified form, the internal makeup of the 9020E system. Although the system contains redundant elements for most of the elements shown in Figure 1-2, only one of each type is shown for simplification.

The computing elements (CEs) form the nucleus of the system, providing the computational and logical capability necessary to execute programs and control the operation of other elements in the system. Though only major data interfaces are shown in Figure 1-2, note that the CEs

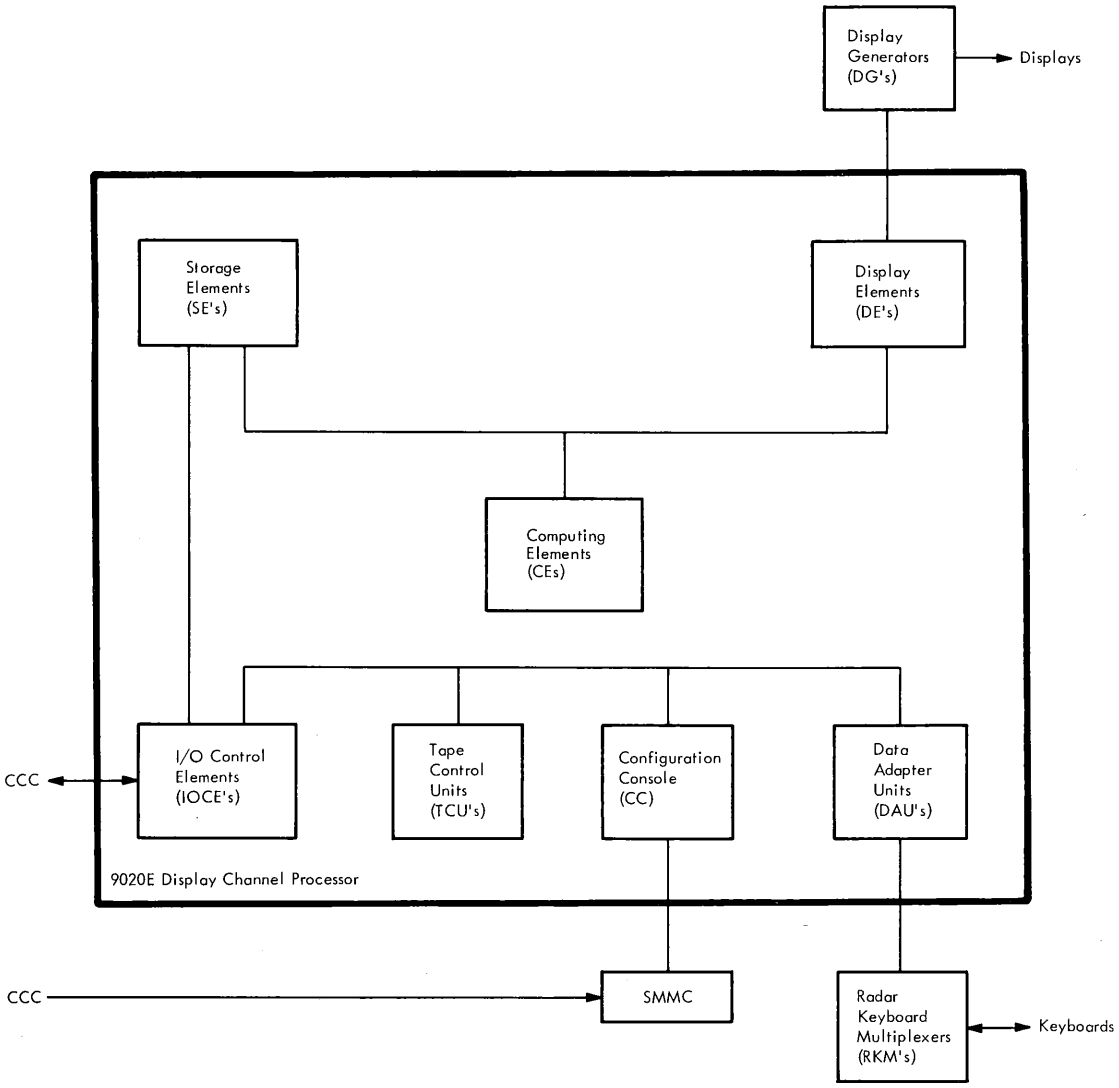


Figure 1-2. Function of DCP Elements

interface with almost every element in the system for configuration control and for error and abnormal condition monitoring.

As the prime element responsible for program execution (minor processing tasks can be delegated to the IOCE processors), a CE executes both the EXC program and the subprograms which accomplish the ATC task. These programs and the related data which they process are stored in Storage Elements (SEs). The CEs fetch instructions and data from the SEs and store the processed data back into the SEs.

The computing element in the 9020E system is provided with a class of instructions, called display instructions, which make possible rapid processing of the large amount of radar and weather information that enters the system from the CCC system.

Processed display data is transferred to Display Elements (DEs) which are, in many respects, similar to SEs. However, they have the additional capabilities of interfacing with the display equipment and of servicing data requests from that equipment. Figure 1-2 shows the display equipment, external to the DCP system, with which the DEs interface.

Plan view displays (PVDs) are driven by character vector generators (CVGs) which, in turn, are associated with display generators (DGs). The DEs service requests from the CVGs via the DE-DG interface.

The 9020E task of preparing data for display involves processing the data, placing it in separate locations in the

DEs for each CVG, and making it possible for each CVG to access the correct data. The latter objective is accomplished by establishing proper addresses, in the circuitry of the DE which interfaces with the display equipment, so that each display receives data from the correct storage location. The DE is capable of keeping track of these addresses for each CVG once they are established by programming.

A large portion of this task is accomplished with three display instructions: Convert and Sort Symbols (CSS), Convert Weather Lines (CVWL), and Repack Symbols (RPSB). Figure 1-3 is a simplified diagram of the flow of radar and weather data through the 9020E system. Within the block that represents the 9020E DCP system, the curved arrows indicate how the radar and weather line data is processed for display.

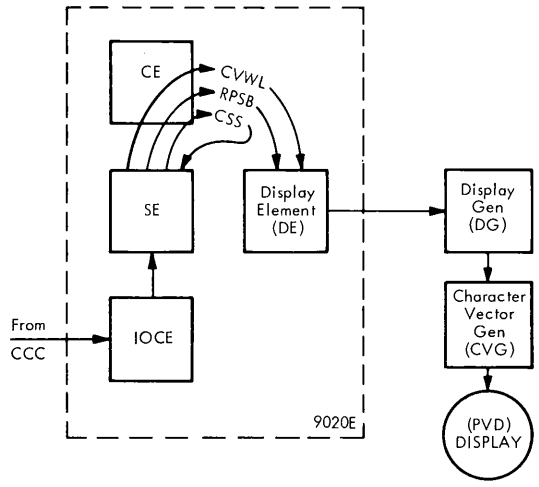


Figure 1-3. Processing of Display Data

Weather line data is arranged by the program into a format that is acceptable to the CVWL instruction. This instruction is then executed on the data. The weather line data is extracted from the SE by the CVWL instruction and is processed for display on a PVD. As it is processed, it is placed in the proper DE.

Processing radar data involves two display instructions instead of one. Again, the program arranges the data in a format acceptable to the display instructions. The CSS instruction is then executed. This instruction sorts the data into 16 groups, called sort bins. Each group represents the data that is to be displayed on 1/16th of a particular PVD. This data is returned to the SE, as the arrow in Figure 1-3 indicates. The CE must then execute an RPSB instruction. One RPSB instruction processes the data in one sort bin. Sixteen RPSBs are required to process the data for an entire PVD. During execution of an RPSB instruction, data is extracted from the sort bins in the SE and is placed in the correct format for display. The RPSB instructions place the data in the DE. When it has been processed in this manner for a particular PVD, the addresses in the DE are updated so that the CVG may access the updated information.

The DE-DG interface represents the only point at which data enters or leaves the DCP system without using an Input/Output Control Element (IOCE). The IOCE handles all other input and output.

Input/output (I/O) operations are performed by the IOCEs under control of the CEs. The IOCEs are also able to perform processing tasks when they are assigned such tasks by the controlling CE. This capability is referred to as the IOCE processor feature. However, the primary function of the IOCE is to relieve the CE of the burden of fetching and storing data for transfer to or from I/O devices. This leaves the CE free for processing tasks. IOCEs have access to the SEs so that this storing and fetching of data may proceed independently of CE operation once an I/O operation has been initiated by the CE.

Each IOCE has channels that connect it to I/O control units. These control units, in turn, control I/O devices individually or in groups. Channels consist of two different types: selector channels and multiplexer channels. A selector channel can operate with only one I/O device until the operation is completed; this is called burst mode. A multiplexer channel, while it can operate in burst mode also, is designed to operate with a number of I/O devices at the same time, time-sharing its data path with them. Via these channels, the IOCE communicates with the following:

1. A channel of an IOCE in the CCC system.
2. Magnetic tape units via a tape control unit (TCU).
3. Keyboards and trackballs at radar positions, via a data adapter unit (DAU).
4. 1052 Printer/Keyboards, via 1052 adapters housed in the CEs.
5. A number of units via the configuration console. (These are discussed later.)

A single configuration console (CC) provides a central location for operator monitoring and control of the DCP system. No redundant CC is provided since all critical controls and indicators are duplicated elsewhere in the system. The CC also houses two reconfiguration control units (RCUs) which extend the reconfiguration capability of the 9020E to include the IOCE-DAU interface and certain interfaces that are external to the DCP system. Either RCU is capable of the reconfiguration task; the second RCU is redundant. The reconfiguration interfaces of the RCUs are described in detail in Chapter 3.

As mentioned previously, the IOCE communicates with the CC via an I/O channel. Within the CC, this channel is connected to the following:

1. A system console portion of the CC.
2. An IBM 2540 card read/punch and an IBM 1403 high-speed printer via an IBM 2821 I/O Control Unit.

3. The RCUs.
4. The System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC).

9020E DCP SYSTEM STRUCTURE

Figure 1-4 represents, in simplified form, a typical 9020E system configuration. This system can be expanded. A maximum system includes the following number of each element/unit type: 4 CEs, 5 SEs, 5 DEs, 3 IOCEs, 3 TCUs, 2 DAUs, and 1 CC. Note that, except for the configuration console, there is more than one of each element type, even in the smaller system shown in Figure 1-4. This system can be configured into as many as three subsystems, each functioning independently but under ultimate control of the EXC program running in any one of the CEs.

The DCP is a multiprocessing system because more than one processor can be operating at the same time. Further, the processors are capable of communicating with each other without manual intervention. This is a requirement of a true "multisystem" (multiple computing element system). Successful multisystem operation under a single control program requires hardware facilities which make possible communication between CEs and the sharing of storage. These features, together with a control program such as the EXC program, enable the co-ordinated operation of multiple processors. This subject is dealt with in detail in Chapter 6.

The system shown in Figure 1-4 can be configured by the EXC program so as to design subsystems for particular tasks. The number of elements available is greater than the number required by the heaviest workload, so that a failing element may be replaced by a redundant element. When the workload permits, an entire subsystem may be dedicated to the testing or diagnosing of a malfunctioning unit or to tasks not directly related to the ATC task. The configuration control facility of the 9020E enables the EXC program to establish these subsystems by prescribing which elements may communicate. By enabling and disabling communication paths between elements, many different configurations may be structured. For example, in Figure 1-4, a subsystem might be configured which uses CE 2, SEs 3 and 4, DEs 1 and 2, IOCE 1, TCU 1, and DAU 2. The remaining elements could be configured into a second subsystem or be left as redundant elements. The configuration control facility and the large number of interelement interfaces make the 9020E very flexible. Chapter 3 describes all of the interfaces in detail; Chapter 4 describes configuration control.

As noted previously, a failing element can be replaced by a redundant element through reconfiguration. This applies to CEs as well as any other element. However, note that a failure in the CE which is executing the EXC program can also be accommodated by special hardware which permits another CE to automatically assume the task of executing the program. Details of this procedure are found in Chapter 7.

Replacement of an SE or a DE introduces special requirements also. First, an alternate SE must be established as soon as the original configuration is formed so that certain critical areas of storage can be kept updated for use if replacement become necessary; this is a program consideration. Another consideration is the fact that each SE or DE represents a fixed block of storage addresses which must be reconciled with the logical addresses from the program when a substitution is made. This is accomplished by a hardware-implemented address translation capability in the CEs and IOCEs. Addresses from the program are automatically translated into the proper physical addresses for the element that occupies that logical block of addresses. This capability, and storage addressing in general, is described in Chapter 5.

A failure in an IOCE may be accommodated by replacing the IOCE. As can be seen in Figure 1-4, changes in data paths to the various I/O control units or devices are also required.

Malfunctions in IOCE channels, I/O control units, or individual devices are allowed for in two different ways. In some cases, redundant elements are required; in others, multiple data paths are used. For example, control units are usually served by more than one channel; I/O devices are often served by more than one control unit. Depending on the nature of the malfunction, the EXC program can select the appropriate option to circumvent the failing device or interface and continue operation.

As stated previously, the EXC program has available to it extensive system-monitoring facilities. Data paths are provided for system-monitoring which are not controlled by the CCR as are normal communication paths. In this way, the EXC program can be alerted to malfunctions and abnormal conditions even though the normal communication paths are blocked.

The manner in which these system-monitoring facilities are implemented in the 9020E system is described in Chapter 7. Descriptions of individual element-handling of error and abnormal conditions are provided in Chapter 8, combined with an explanation of how these function together to form an integrated monitoring and malfunction-handling approach.

This chapter has presented an overall view of the 9020E system in the context of the larger ATC environment in which it operates and of the tasks it must perform. Concepts which underlie the structure of the system have been introduced. The system structure, itself, has been shown to consist of a number of elements. Chapter 2 enlarges upon the discussion of system structure by providing a description of each of these elements.

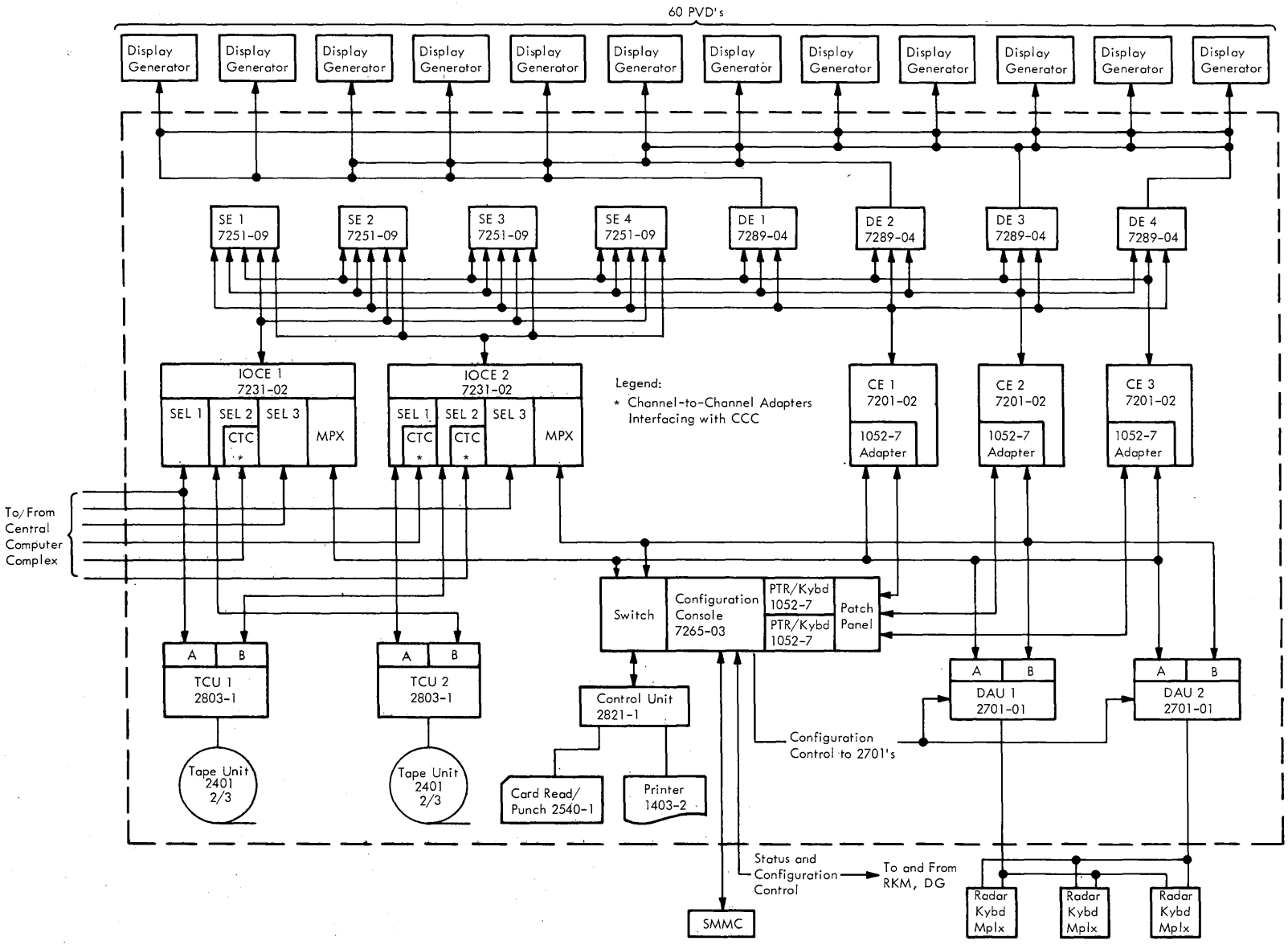


Figure 1-4. Typical 9020E Display Channel Processor

This chapter enlarges upon the discussion of system structure in Chapter 1 by describing each of the system elements. The descriptions are brief and are intended to provide the reader with sufficient background to understand the system concepts (such as redundancy, reconfiguration, address translation, and system monitoring) which are discussed in the remainder of this manual. Detailed information about a particular element may be found in the theory manual for that element.

Certain elements described below are identical with elements used in the 9020D CCC system; namely, the CE, IOCE, SE, and TCU. The CE performs functions in the 9020E system which are not used in the 9020D system; nevertheless, the two CEs are physically alike.

IBM 7201-02 COMPUTING ELEMENT

- Focal element within the 9020E system.
- Maximum of four CEs can be installed.
- Contains no internal main storage.
- Interfaces with IOCEs for I/O operations.
- Self-contained and self-powered.
- Battery backup power.

The IBM 7201-02 Computing Element (CE), shown in Figure 2-1, is the focal element within the 9020E system. It provides the capability to establish and control the multielement computer system and contributes the facility for computation and logic required to process data for air traffic control.

A maximum of four CEs may be installed in the 9020E system. Each CE is a self-contained element capable of operating the executive control (EXC) program and of controlling other CEs or of operating as part of a subsystem under control of another CE. Thus, CEs are interchangeable in the event of a malfunction.

The CE contains no internal main storage; it interfaces with standalone storage elements (SEs) for the storage of instructions and data. It also interfaces with IOCEs for all I/O operations so that maximum time is devoted to processing. Interfacing between each CE and every major element and unit in the system makes possible multisystem control and monitoring.

The CE is a self-powered unit and is provided with battery backup power that is capable of sustaining it for approximately 6.5 seconds if there is an external power loss.

Interfacing

- CE-CE interface for configuration, address translation data, and direct control.
- CE-SE/DE interface for transfer of data.
- CE-TCU and RCU interface for configuration control and error monitoring.
- CE-IOCE interface for configuration, address translation data, and I/O control.
- CE-CC interface for remote monitoring and control.

As the controlling element in the system, the CE interfaces with every major element and unit. Figure 2-2 shows this interfacing in simplified form. Five main types of interfaces are shown:

1. CE-CE
2. CE-SE and DE
3. CE-TCU and RCU
4. CE-IOCE
5. CE-CC

The CE-CE interface provides data paths for configuration information, address translation information, and direct control. Note that each CE also interfaces with itself for these purposes. Other interface lines conduct the system reset, direct control signals, and the element check (ELC) signal. These control lines enable any CE to monitor the operation of the other CEs and to co-ordinate them in multisystem operation.

Each CE interfaces with each SE and DE in the system. These interfaces are similar. A storage data bus in (SDBI) and a storage data bus out (SDBO) provide for the transfer of data between the CE and storage, a doubleword at a time. The SDBI is also used to transfer configuration data to SEs and DEs. No separate configuration bus exists to these elements. Separate interface lines are provided for storage addresses and keys. A number of additional interface lines permit synchronized operation and permit the CE to monitor for SE and DE errors and for abnormal conditions.

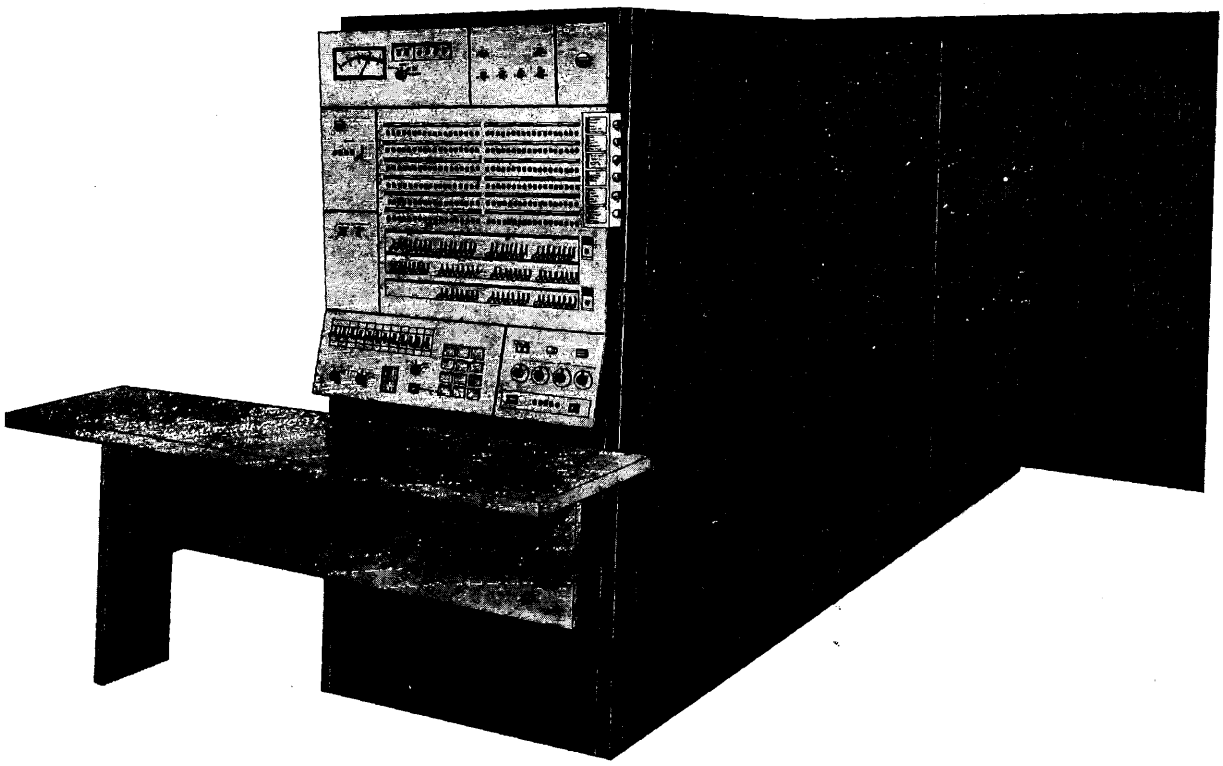


Figure 2-1. IBM 7201-02 Computing Element (CE)

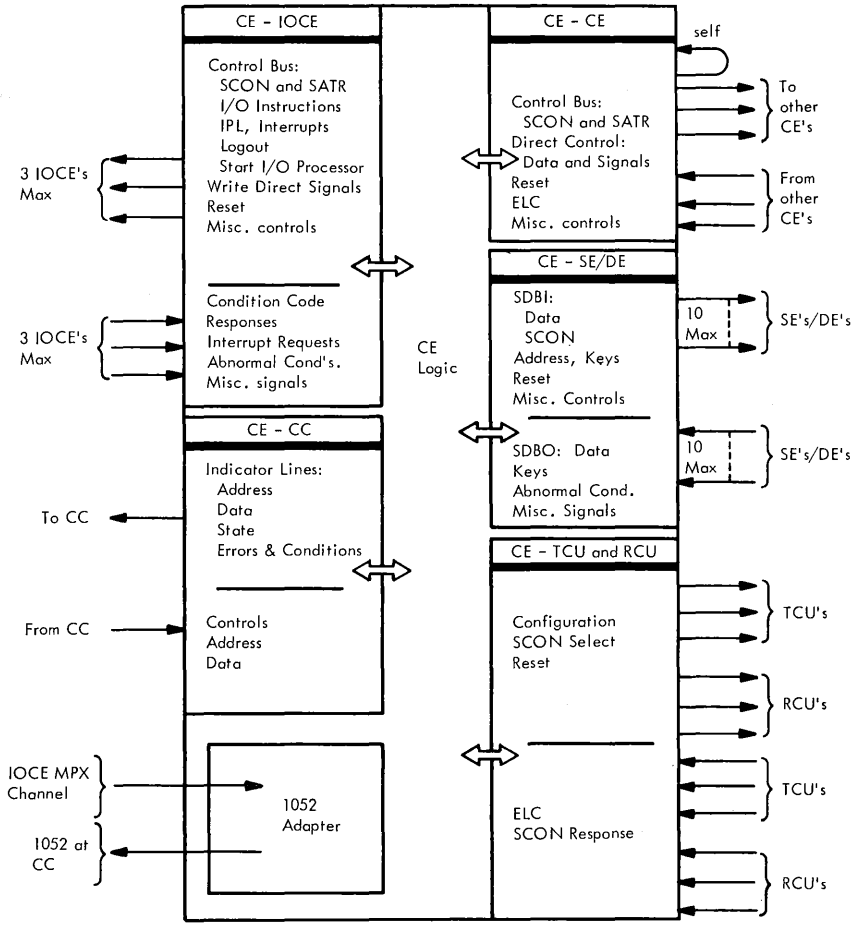


Figure 2-2. Computing Element Interfacing

Note that in the CE-DE interface special lines exist to permit testing of DEs without interference with display equipment. Request lines from the CE to the DE permit the CEs to request from the DEs data which would normally be transferred to the display equipment. A special "DE Wrap" bus is provided for return of the data to the CE.

The CE interfaces with TCUs and RCUs. These interfaces are similar. Provision is made for configuration data to be transferred to these units and for the necessary signals to permit the CE to select the units for configuration and monitor them for errors and abnormal conditions.

The CE-IOCE interface provides for control of the IOCE by the CE, but no direct data path exists between the two elements; shared storage is used for this purpose. The major portion of the CE-to-IOCE interface consists of a control bus which is used for the following purposes: configuration and address translation information, I/O instructions, IOCE-processor start, initial program load (IPL), interrupts, and logout. The CE's preferential storage base address (PSBA) is placed on the bus to enable the IOCE to locate the CE's preferential storage area (PSA) for I/O instructions, IPL, interrupts, and logout. A CE's PSA is a program-established block of storage set aside for certain status and control information that is critical to the operation of the automatic interruption facility, IPL, I/O operations, and logout.

The IOCE-to-CE interface lines consist mainly of signal lines which permit CE and IOCE operation to be synchronized when necessary and which permit the CE to monitor for errors and abnormal conditions. Direct control signals are provided between CEs and IOCEs, but no direct control data path exists.

The CE interfaces with the configuration console (CC) to enable the CE status to be displayed at the console and to enable various CE control panel functions to be controlled remotely from it.

In all the interfaces mentioned, certain common characteristics exist. Provision is made for the CE to configure all

elements and to monitor them for abnormal conditions. Each element is also provided with a system reset signal.

In Figure 2-2, note that lines are shown entering and leaving the CE to connect with a 1052 adapter. This adapter is housed in the CE and connects an IOCE multiplexer channel to a 1052 Printer/Keyboard located at the CC. It is not otherwise related to CE operation.

Refer to Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of element interfacing.

Internal Organization

Figure 2-3 shows the internal organization of the CE in simplified form. For purposes of description, the CE is divided into eight major areas as follows:

1. Control
2. Address translation
3. Storage Control Interface (SCI)
4. Instruction fetch and operand pre-fetch logic
5. Instruction execution logic
6. Interruptions and exceptional conditions
7. External interfaces
8. Manual controls and maintenance features

Control

- Clock.
- ROS.
- PSW.
- CCR.

The control portion of the CE consists primarily of: (1) the clock, (2) read-only storage (ROS), (3) the program status word (PSW) register, and (4) the configuration control register (CCR). The clock and its associated timing circuitry cause the CE to operate on a basic cycle time of 200 ns. The most significant feature of the control circuitry is the ROS, which replaces most conventional sequence triggers and control lines.

The ROS contains 2816 100-bit words. Each ROS word is divided into 22 control fields. Bit patterns contained in these fields constitute coded micro-orders. Signal lines representing these micro-orders directly control the data flow within the CE. Also coded into the ROS word is the address of the next ROS word to be accessed. This address may be modified by various branching conditions. In this manner, sequences of ROS words are formed into micro-programs that are capable of controlling entire operations or instructions. Modification of the data stored in the ROS unit can be accomplished only by physically changing the components.

To achieve greater speed and efficiency, a number of control functions are hardware-implemented. For example, the fetching of instructions when the doubleword buffer register requires refilling is initiated by hardware while the ROS continues with instruction execution.

The PSW register and the CCR also contribute to the control of the CE by establishing such factors as: which CE instructions can be performed, which interruptions are permitted, with which other elements the CE can communicate, etc.

Address Translation

- Translation from logical to physical addresses.
- ATR used for normal access translation.
- PSBAR used for PSA access translation.

The address translation portion of the CE is shown at the upper left in Figure 2-3. This portion provides translated addresses to the storage control interface (SCI) so that logical addresses from the program can be used to access data and instructions from the physical storage which is currently configured. Two registers are primarily responsible for the translation: the address translation register (ATR) and the preferential storage base address register (PSBAR). The ATR translates addresses during normal storage accesses. PSBAR is used to keep track of the CE's PSA location and to provide translation of addresses for PSA accesses. These registers are set by the control program.

Storage Control Interface (SCI)

The SCI contains the logic necessary for the handling of storage requests. It is responsible for synchronizing the CE operation with storage operation. This ability rests chiefly on the SCI's ability to stop the CE clock briefly when necessary.

Instruction Fetch and Operand Prefetch Logic

- Instructions sequence through Q, R, and E registers.
- IC and D used for addressing instructions and operands.

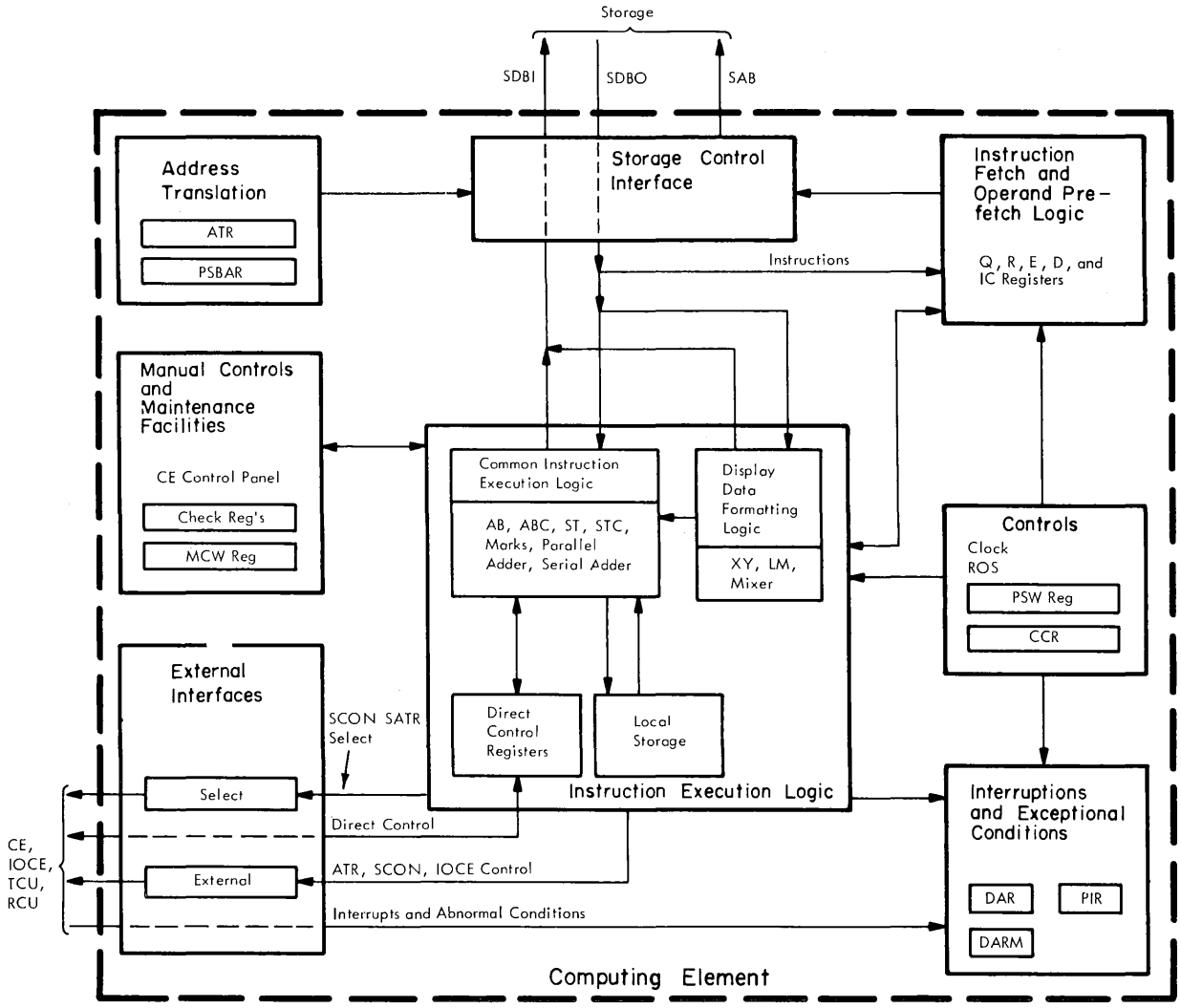


Figure 2-3. Computing Element Internal Organization

The CE contains a doubleword instruction buffer called the Q-register which is kept filled via hardware circuitry. Instructions are passed on to the R-register for predecoding and to permit operands to be prefetched so that they are available when the CE has finished executing the current instruction. An E-register provides for storage of the instruction that is currently being executed.

Two registers are provided for addressing storage: the D-register and the instruction counter (IC). In general, the D-register is used for data addresses and the IC is used for instruction addresses. However, there are exceptions to this general rule.

Instruction Execution Logic

- Registers and counters.
- Parallel and serial adders.
- Local storage.
- Special logic for display instructions.

As shown in Figure 2-3, the instruction execution logic is divided into four general areas. The common instruction

execution logic consists of adders, registers, counters, and associated data paths. The most salient functional units in this area are the two doubleword registers (AB and ST) and the doubleword parallel adder. The latter provides for rapid processing of binary integers and is capable of performing certain logical functions as well as arithmetic functions.

A single-byte serial adder provides the capability of performing binary, decimal, or logical functions. For decimal operations, data may be gated to the serial adder from any byte position of the AB and ST registers.

The common instruction execution logic operates in conjunction with a local storage which contains 16 general-purpose registers (single word), 4 floating-point registers (doubleword), and 1 working register. All the local storage registers are available to the programmer except the working register.

Two registers (F and G) provide for single byte data buffering for direct control functions. This makes possible the direct transfer of data between CEs, one byte at a time.

Virtually all of the instructions in the CE's instruction set are performed by the logic discussed thus far. The display data formatting logic augments the common instruction execution logic during execution of certain display instructions.

Interruption and Exceptional Conditions

- Interruptions detected by hardware.
- PSW enables selective masking of interruptions.
- PIR records IOCE-processor interruptions.
- DAR records interruption requests from other elements.
- DARM provides selective masking of DAR interruption requests.

Logic is provided in the CE to enable five types of interruptions to automatically branch the program to routines that are programmed to handle them. The status of the CE and of the interrupted program is automatically saved to provide an immediate return after the interruption is handled. These interruptions may result from program errors, subprogram calls to the control program, machine checks, I/O equipment requiring attention, an IOCE processor requiring attention, or a variety of external requests. Bit positions in the PSW enable the program selectively to mask off these interrupt requests so that they may be handled in an orderly fashion.

Additional registers in the CE provide for the special considerations involved in IOCE-processor and external interruptions. The processor interruption register (PIR) retains the identity of the IOCE that requests an IOCE-processor interruption. The diagnose accessible register (DAR) retains the source of interruption requests that originate outside the CE as a result of malfunctions or abnormal conditions in other elements. Certain abnormal conditions that occur within the CE also set bits in the DAR. A DAR mask (DARM) register provides for selective masking of DAR interruption requests.

In addition to interruption requests, hardware and microprogram facilities are provided for handling exceptional conditions that arise during processing.

External Interface

This functional area of the CE contains the line drivers and receivers and the gating circuitry for the many interfaces with other elements in the system. To a large extent, interface gating is derived from the CCR.

Also related to the external interfaces are the select and external registers. Bits set into the select register by the CE determine which elements will be requested to accept configuration or address translation information. Data to be transferred to other CEs, IOCEs, TCUs, and RCUs for configuration purposes passes through the external register. The external register is also the source of control buses to the IOCEs over which the CE controls IOCE operation.

Manual Controls and Maintenance Features

- Control panel.
- Parity check logic.
- Scan-in, logout logic, and FLTs.
- Microprogram diagnostics.
- Ripple tests.
- Marginal checking.

This area of the CE includes the control panel and logic for malfunction detection and malfunction isolation. Extensive checking circuitry continually checks for parity errors in instructions or in data being transferred within the CE. Check registers are provided to indicate such errors when they occur.

In addition to this checking circuitry, scan-in and logout circuitry permits testing of the CE at the logic block level via fault-locating tests (FLTs). The logout facility also permits the status of the CE, at the time an error occurs, to be stored in main storage for subsequent program analysis.

Other built-in maintenance facilities include a microprogram diagnostic for checking various registers, microprogrammed storage ripple tests for testing the ability of the CE to access main and local storage, and marginal checking features which permit certain voltages and timings to be varied to detect circuitry which is operating marginally.

IBM 7231-02 I/O CONTROL ELEMENT

- A maximum of three IOCEs.
- Performs the I/O functions within the DCP system.
- Performs IOCE-processor operations.
- IOCE functions are initiated by the CE.
- Battery backup power.

The IBM 7231-02 I/O Control Element (IOCE) has two major functions: an IOCE-processor function and an IOCE channel-controller function. The latter enables I/O units to be attached to the 9020 system. The IOCE-processor function permits processing to be performed by an IOCE.

I/O control units, with their associated devices, are attached to the IOCE (Figure 2-4) by one multiplexer channel and three selector channels. However, the 9020 system is restricted to a maximum of eight selector channels: three each on IOCEs 1 and 2 and two on IOCE 3.

The IOCE operates in conjunction with the CE and is dependent on it for the initiation of all operations.

Up to three IOCEs may be incorporated in the 9020 system. The EXC program assigns (configures) these IOCEs as necessary to meet the demands of the system. The assignment is accomplished by programming and does not require operator intervention.

The IOCE power system is self-contained and is provided with battery backup. The battery backup operation, like that of the CE, can sustain operation of the IOCE for 6-1/2 seconds if there is a loss of external power.

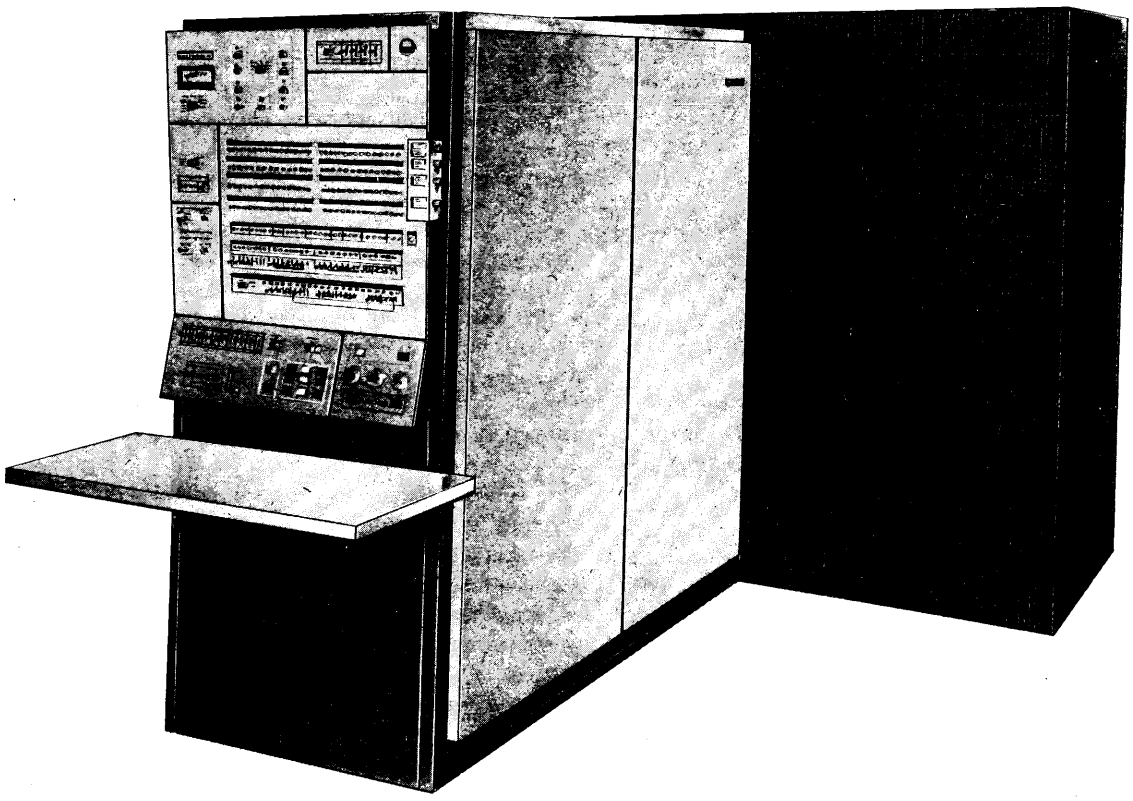


Figure 2-4. IBM 7231-02 I/O Control Element (IOCE)

Each IOCE is provided with a master circuit breaker so that ac power can be removed for maintenance purposes. An IOCE can be powered up and down without disturbing other elements in the system.

Interfacing

- Unique interfaces with CE, SE, and CC.
- Selector and multiplexer channels are standard interface.

The IOCE interfaces are shown in Figure 2-5. Some of the interfaces are unique, but many are standard I/O interfaces (selector and multiplexer channels). The IOCE communicates with CEs, SEs, and the configuration console (CC) via unique interfaces. While the CC uses a unique interface to monitor the IOCE, these two elements are primarily connected via the multiplexer channel which is used for communication between the IOCE and four main areas: (1) the two Reconfiguration Control Units (RCUs), (2) certain console controls and indicators, (3) the reader/punch and printer, and (4) the System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC). Refer to Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of element interfacing.

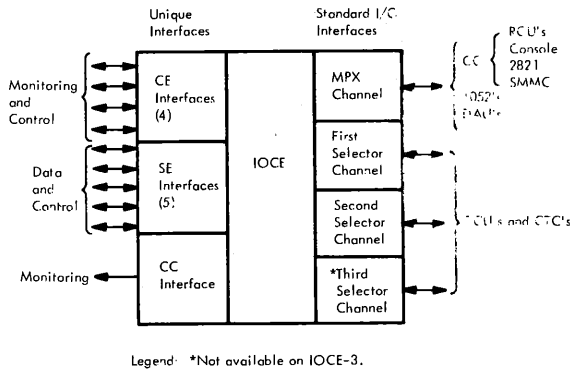


Figure 2-5. IOCE Interfacing

The selector channels are used for communication with magnetic tape units via the IBM 2803-01 Tape Control Unit (TCU). These channels are also used for communication with the 9020A or D Central Computer Complex (CCC) through the use of channel-to-channel (CTC) adapters. It is via the CTCs that display data enters the DCP system.

The CTCs provide communication between the CCC system and the DCP system by allowing the rapid transfer of large blocks of data from a storage element in one system to a storage element in the other system. A CTC is physically housed in one of the two channels between which communication paths are required. Figure 2-6 shows an example of CTC adapter usage. In a particular IOCE, up to two CTC adapters may be installed, one in selector channel 1 and one in selector channel 2. The CTC adapter appears to each channel as a standard control unit and is connected by means of the standard I/O interface.

For detailed information, refer to the Channel-to-Channel Adapter, Model 6006A, Theory-Maintenance Manual, and the associated Maintenance Diagrams Manual.

Internal Organization

Figure 2-7 shows the internal organization of the IOCE, in simplified form. The heavy lines show the major breakdown into channels, common channel, and the common logic unit (CLU). The small arrows show control paths; the broad arrows, major data paths. Each IOCE contains the logic necessary to:

1. Execute CE-initiated instructions.
2. Control data flow between storage elements and I/O units
3. Execute the standard instruction set during maintenance or IOCE-processor operations.
4. Operate MACH storage within the IOCE.
5. Operate and control one multiplexer channel.
6. Operate and control up to three selector channels.

This logic is described in detail in Field Engineering Theory of Operation, 7231-02 Input/Output Control Element. Brief descriptions of major areas of the IOCE follow.

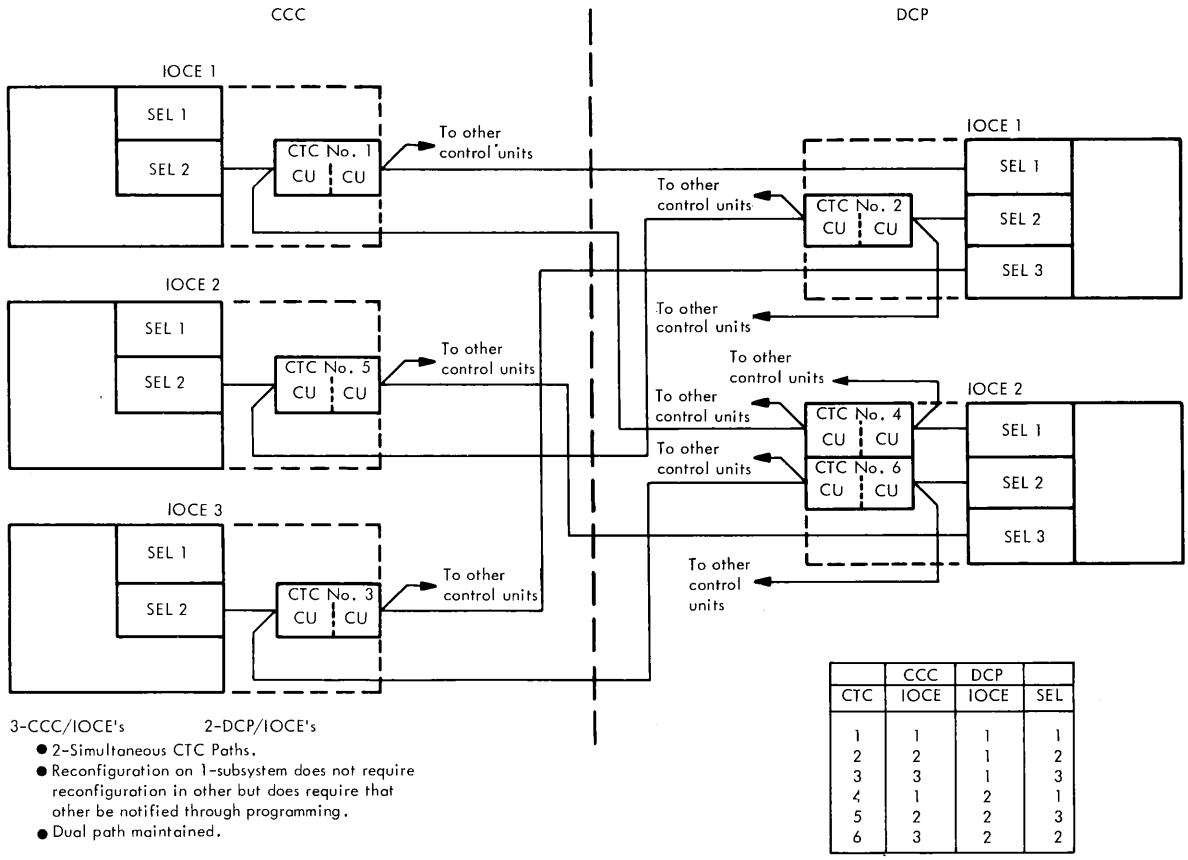
Common Logic Unit

- Performs basic arithmetic and logic functions.
- Contains read-only storage.
- Consists of adder, mover, registers, and data paths.

The common logic unit (CLU) consists of the logic necessary to perform basic arithmetic and logic functions. The CLU includes a read-only storage, used for microprogram control of the IOCE, plus an adder, mover, data paths, and registers used for temporary storage of data and control words.

Most of the data transfers within the CLU, and to or from a storage element, are in full words (32 data bits). Data parity on each 8-bit byte is checked during the transfer.

The CLU contains fullword registers, which are used to store channel data and control words, located in a 64-word,



	CCC	DCP	
CTC	IOCE	IOCE	SEL
1	1	1	1
2	2	1	2
3	3	1	3
4	1	2	1
5	2	2	3
6	3	2	2

Figure 2-6. Sample Channel-to-Channel Adapter Usage

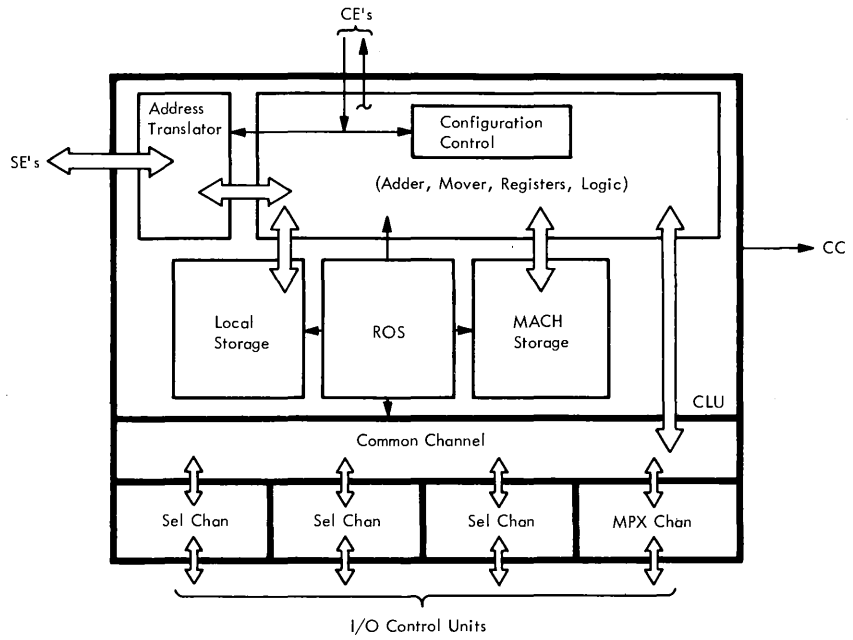


Figure 2-7. IOCE Internal Organization

0.5-usec local storage. Working registers and general registers are also located in local storage; these registers are used in channel, diagnostic, and IOCE-processor operations.

Data flow is controlled by a capacitor ROS unit that operates on a 0.5-usec cycle. Each 90-bit word is a microinstruction and controls the operation of the IOCE for one 0.5-usec cycle. Groups of microinstructions are linked to form a microprogram. A microprogram controls the entire sequence of cycles forming a complete operation; for example, the transfer of a data word to a channel. Modification of the data contained in this unit can be made only by physically changing the components.

MACH (Maintenance and Channel) Storage

- Contains channel control and status information.
- Can contain instructions and data for an IOCE processor.
- Provides standalone maintenance capabilities.
- Comprises 131,072 bytes of storage.

This 13K-byte MACH storage is used as storage for multiplexer channel functions during I/O operations in the active ATC system; MACH also contains data and instructions that are used during IOCE-processor operations.

MACH storage is a coincident current magnetic core storage unit designed to operate at a cycle time of 2.0 usec. The method of address selection is direct drive of coincident current through each segment of the array. Each plane of the array determines two bits and results in a 36-bit readout in the 18-plane array.

Addressing of MACH is from bits 15—29 of the storage address register (SAR). The top 4096 bytes (1024 words) are addressed by special multiplexer channel micro-orders. This area of MACH is used for multiplexer channel operations and is referred to as "bump" storage. The remaining addresses are used for channel data and for IOCE-processor data and instructions.

Multiplexer Channel

- One multiplexer channel per IOCE.
- Has 256-subchannel capability.

Each IOCE contains one multiplexer channel that is capable of controlling several low- or medium-speed I/O devices simultaneously or one higher-speed unit in "burst" mode.

Within the limits imposed by its data-transfer capabilities, the multiplexer channel can handle any standard interface device. A maximum of eight control units can be directly attached to the multiplexer channel. Up to 256 subchannels can operate simultaneously.

The upper 4096 locations of MACH storage are used to store control words for each of the 256 possible subchannels.

Devices attached to the multiplexer channel include:
Configuration console
Reconfiguration control units (contained in CC)
IBM 1052 I/O Printer/Keyboard
IBM 2821 Control Unit for the 2540 and 1403
IBM 2701-01 Data Adapter Unit

Selector Channel

- Handle high-speed I/O devices.
- Two selector channels per IOCE.
- Expandable to three on first two IOCEs.

Each IOCE contains two selector channels that are capable of handling high-speed I/O devices. The selector channels are expandable to three on the first two IOCEs to provide a maximum of eight selector channels within the 9020E system.

A selector channel controls the data flow of only one device at a time (burst mode). A maximum of eight control units may be directly attached to a selector channel. Each channel has the ability to address 256 devices. A selector channel can control any standard interface device whose data rate does not exceed that of the channel. Devices attached to the selector channel include tape control units (TCUs) and channel-to-channel (CTC) adapters.

IOCE I/O Operations

- IOCEs do not initiate I/O operations.
- I/O data is transmitted between the IOCE and storage.
- CE is signaled at end of operation.

In the active ATC system, the IOCEs cannot themselves initiate I/O operations. Instead, they must rely on active CEs to initiate all I/O functions. The IOCE responds to the following I/O and supervisor instructions initiated by a CE:

Start I/O (SIO)
Test I/O (TIO)
Halt I/O (HIO)
Test Channel (TCH)
Set PCI (SPCI)
Set Configuration (SCON)
Set Address Translator (SATR)

A CE recognizes an I/O instruction and signals an IOCE (over the CE-IOCE interface) to perform the necessary operation. The IOCE obtains the contents of the channel address word (CAW) from the preferential storage area (PSA) of the designated storage element (SE). The CAW defines the location of the channel command word (CCW) which, in turn, defines the command to be executed, the location in storage where the I/O data bytes are to be transferred, and various data controls such as byte count, flags, etc. This information is stored in MACH (bump) storage for multiplexer channel operations or in local storage for selector channel operations.

The IOCE sends the operation to the I/O device and signals the CE with the appropriate condition code and response. The CE is now free to continue the main program while the IOCE simultaneously continues with the data transfers.

Completion of the I/O operation (without CCW chaining) results in an interruption of the CE and storing of the channel status word (CSW) in the PSA of the designated SE.

Three elements (CE, IOCE, and storage) are directly involved in the overall I/O data-transfer operation. With respect to the transfer of control and data information, note the following:

1. Control information (indicating one of the five I/O, SATR, or SCON instructions) is transferred between the CE and IOCE.
2. Control information, such as CAW, CCW, and PSW, is transferred between the IOCE and designated storage. The CE is not involved at this point, except for having designated the storage and PSA.
3. Data transfers concerning the multiplexer and selector channels are directly between the IOCE and storage. There is no data transfer between the IOCE and the CE. In addition to the I/O operations just mentioned, the IOCE will accept signals over the CE-IOCE interface to perform the following special functions:
   a. Initial program load (IPL).
   b. Logout.
   c. Permit interrupt.

IOCE-Processor Operations

The IOCE-processor feature permits an IOCE to process data as well as control I/O operations and units. In processing data, the IOCE uses a subset of the 9020 system instruction set. The subset does not contain floating-point or decimal arithmetic instructions. From the programmer's viewpoint, I/O operations and IOCE-processor operation are started by a controlling CE and are executed by an IOCE. A CE sends a Start I/O Processor instruction to an

IOCE, which loads a PSW from a designated location in MACH or main storage and proceeds with processing in the same manner as in a CE. Data and instructions for a processor come from MACH or main storage (an SE). Once an IOCE processor has been started, the CE can send a Write Direct command to stop, start, or interrupt the processor. The IOCE processor can execute a Write Direct command (external interrupt) to the controlling CE, causing an external interrupt in the latter (if masked on). The interrupt condition remains in the processor interruption register of the CE until it is cleared by the latter through a Diagnose instruction.

IBM 7251-09 STORAGE ELEMENT

- Solid-state core storage unit.
- Capacity of 524,288 bytes of data.
- Five SEs maximum on 9020E system.
- Self-contained power supplies.
- Battery backup power.
- Store and fetch protection.

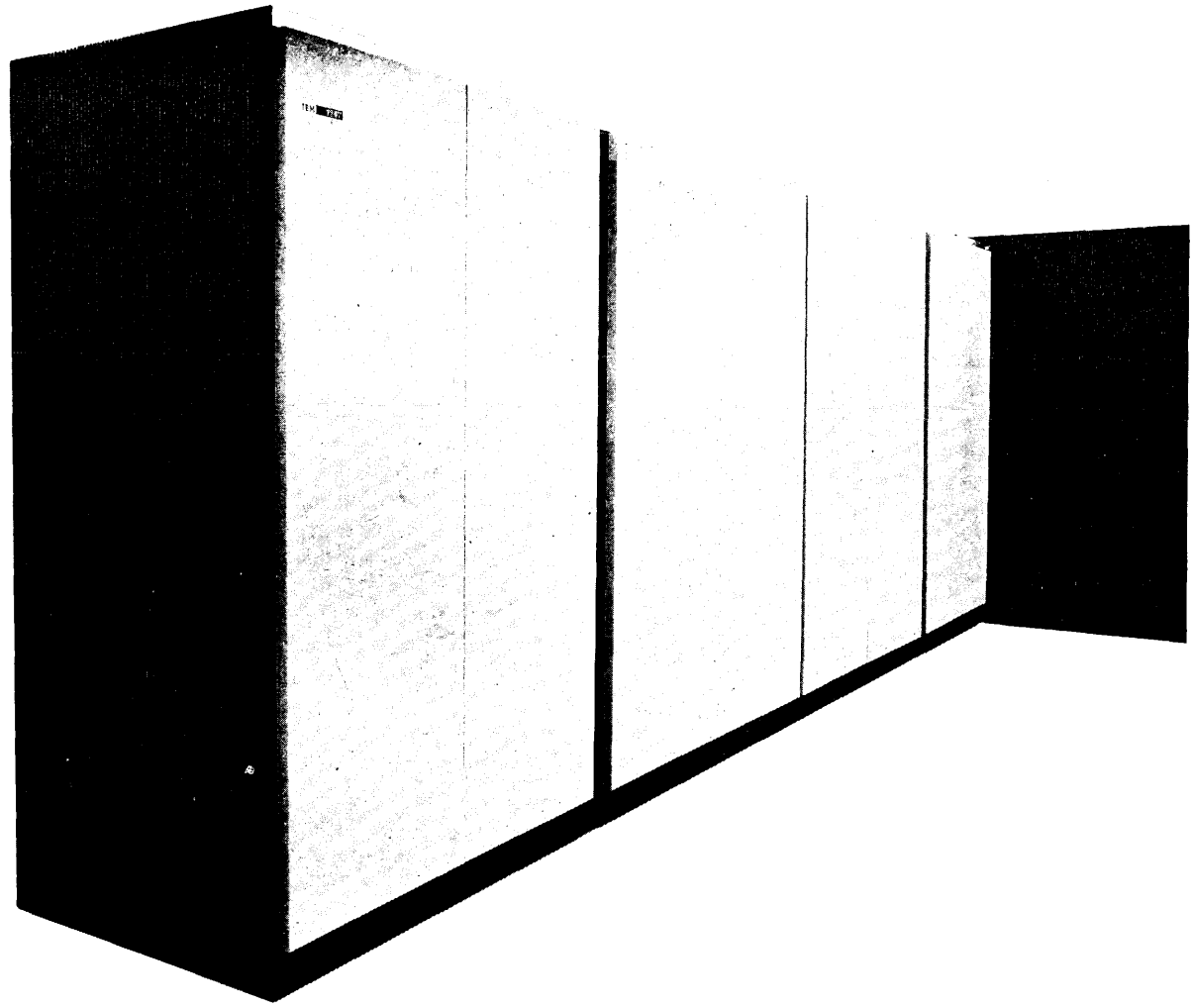


Figure 2-8. IBM 7251-09 Storage Element (SE)

The IBM 7251-09 Storage Element (SE), a solid-state core storage unit (Figure 2-8), is capable of storing 524,288 bytes of data. The SEs (maximum of five) provide the main storage for data being processed by the 9020E system.

The SE uses coincident-current magnetic core storage arrays. The contents of storage are not destroyed under normal on/off sequences. Therefore, if the element is not in operation when power is removed, the stored data will be valid when proper power is restored to the element.

Each SE is a completely self-contained unit with its own power supplies. Each is provided with a master circuit breaker so that ac power can be removed for maintenance purposes. An SE can be powered up or down without disturbing the operation of other elements in the system. Power control and maintenance panels provide for off-line maintenance and testing of an SE without disturbing other elements in the system.

A battery backup power source in each SE permits operation to continue to a logical stopping point (check point) in the event of loss of external power. Thus, a normal power-down sequence may occur even after the loss of external power, so that data in the SE is preserved. SEs are capable of operating on battery power for 5-1/2 seconds.

Interfacing

Seven interfaces provide interconnection between each SE and the CEs and IOCEs. An additional interface between each SE and the configuration console makes SE status available for monitoring at the console panel. Refer to Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of element interfacing.

Storage Addressing

All bytes of the five SEs are directly addressable by each of four CEs and three IOCEs. Priority and configuration circuits in each SE permit the honoring of asynchronous and simultaneous requests for storage from all configured CEs and IOCEs.

Each SE has a fixed address range that is determined by plug cards which are plugged at the time of installation. The address range for each SE is shown in Figure 2-9. In the event of an SE malfunction, one SE may be substituted for another. The address-translation capability of the 9020 system translates logical addresses from the program to the correct physical addresses for the actual SE occupying that address range.

SE	Address Range
1	000,000 - 524,287
2	524,288 - 1,048,575
3	1,048,576 - 1,572,863
4	1,572,864 - 2,097,151
5	2,097,152 - 2,621,439

Figure 2-9. SE Address Range (Bytes)

Storage Protection

Each SE contains a storage protect buffer which provides a protection key for each contiguous block of 2048 bytes of storage. These keys can be set and inspected by executing the Set Storage Key and Insert Storage Key instructions. Storage protection is described more fully in Chapter 5.

Internal Organization

The SE is composed of two logical areas: a storage-switching unit (SSU) and a storage section (Figure 2-10).

Storage-Switching Unit

- Establishes request priority.
- Synchronizes CE and IOCE requests.

The SSU controls and synchronizes use of the SE's storage section by a maximum of seven users: four CEs and three IOCEs. Two processes are involved. The first is the establishment of priority for each user request; this is accomplished by the priority selection and control logic. The second process entails adapting the storage section to the different speeds and data bus widths of the two user types. The CE can keep pace with the 750-ns cycle time of the storage section, whereas the IOCE requires a minimum of 2.5usec. The CE uses a doubleword data bus, whereas the IOCE uses a singleword bus. Further, the IOCE time-shares its data bus with addresses instead of using a separate storage address bus as does the CE. Most of the logic, labeled "Registers and Control Circuits" in Figure 2-10, is devoted to adapting the storage section to the requirements of the two user types.

This portion of the SSU also contains the CCR for the SE and the maintenance panel controls. Separate maintenance panels are provided for the SSU and storage section.

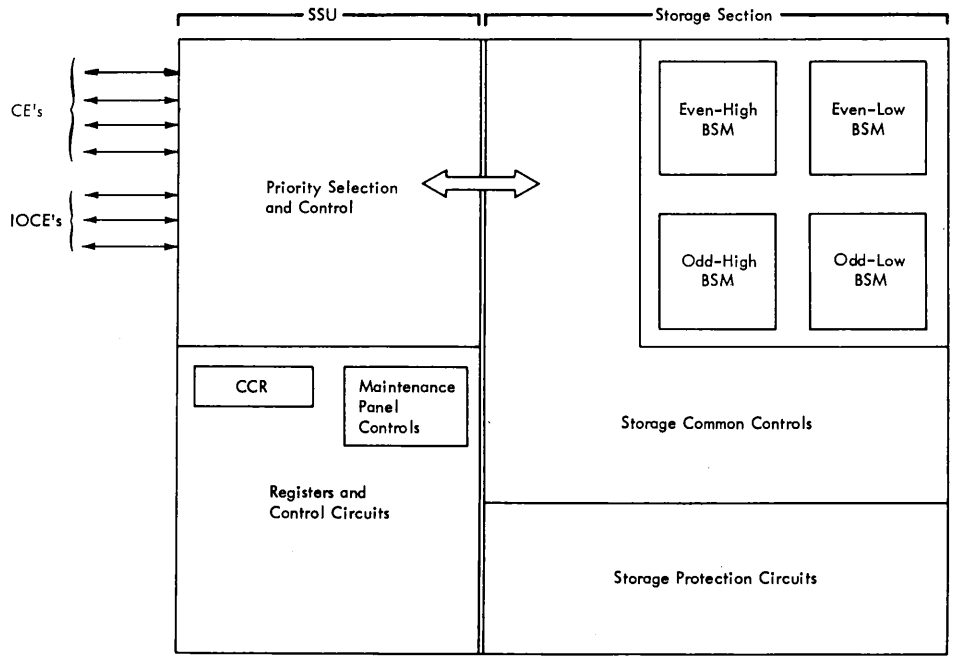


Figure 2-10. Storage Element Organization

Storage Section

- 4 BSMs, 131,072 bytes each.
- 2 BSMs for even doublewords.
- 2 BSMs for odd doublewords.
- Requests interleaved between even and odd BSMs.
- Storage protection provided in 2048 byte blocks.

The storage section of the SE is logically divided into three functional areas:
1. Basic storage modules (BSMs).
2. Storage common controls.
3. Storage protection circuits.

Basic Storage Modules. Four BSMs, each with a capacity of 131,072 bytes, are contained in the storage section. The BSMs are coincident-current magnetic core storage devices; each is a completely operational storage module and contains, in addition to the storage arrays, the associated addressing and selection logic, clock, and registers.

Two BSMs provide storage for even-numbered doublewords and two provide storage for odd-numbered doublewords. This makes possible interleaving of consecutive even and odd storage cycles to obtain a shorter effective access time. The interleaving consists of starting a cycle for one-half of storage as soon as the fetch portion of the cycle for the other half has been completed.

Storage Common Controls. The storage common controls consist of separate clocks, gating circuitry, and address registers for the even and odd BSMs.

Storage Protection Circuits. This functional area of the storage section contains the storage-protect core array, together with the associated clock, registers, and gating logic. The core array provides for storage of a five-bit storage key for each block of 2048 bytes of main storage in the SE.

IBM 7289-04 DISPLAY ELEMENT

- Self-contained, self-powered unit.
- Capable of buffering display data for four operating display generators.
- Capacity of 262,144 bytes of data.
- Battery backup power supply.
- Store and fetch protection.

The IBM 7289-04 Display Element (DE) is a self-contained, self-powered unit (Figure 2-11) that is capable of buffering display data received from any of four CEs and of handling requests for that data from up to four display generators (DGs) simultaneously. Each DG represents up to six character vector generators (CVGs), making a possible total of 24 CVGs that can access the DE. The honoring of the requests from CVGs and CEs is controlled by priority circuitry and the configuration control register (CCR). The CCR determines which CVGs and CEs will be scanned by the priority logic. The priority scheme is a fixed or "slotted" type. That is, a given device is serviced only during its specific time slot in the priority scan. This differs from the priority scanning in the SE in which various requesters can vie for priority at any time.

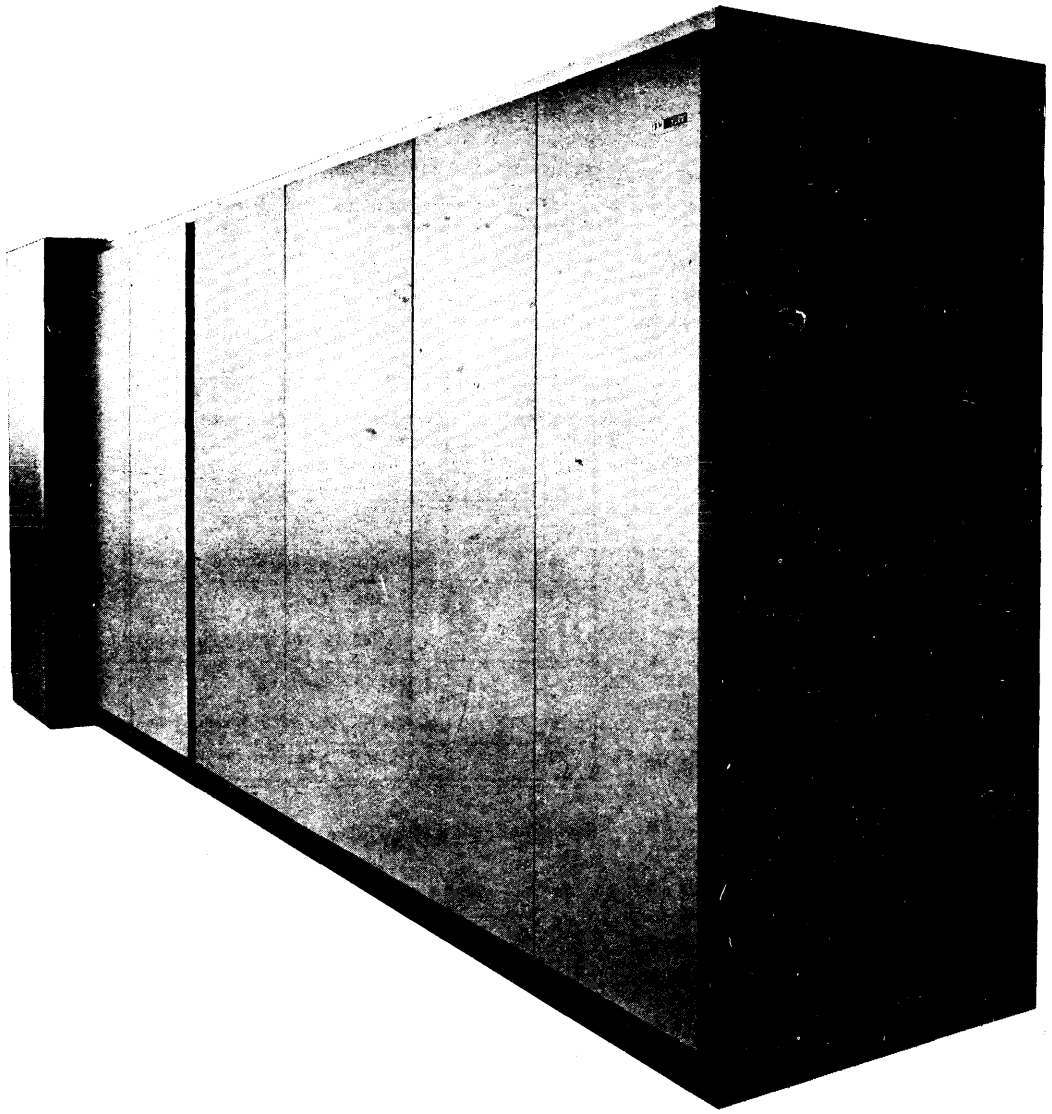


Figure 2-11. IBM 7289-04 Display Element (DE)

Display data is buffered in two 131,072-byte basic storage modules (designated as even BSM and odd BSM) for a total of 262,144 bytes. Data is transferred to and from storage in doublewords (eight bytes). The BSM cycle time is 800 ns; however, the two BSMs can be accessed so that, using two-way interleaving, a doubleword can be obtained every 400 ns.

Since the BSMs use coincident current magnetic core storage arrays, the contents of storage are not destroyed under normal on/off sequences. Therefore, if the element is not in operation when power is removed, the stored data will be valid when proper power is restored to the element.

Each DE is a completely self-contained unit with its own power supplies. Each is provided with a master circuit breaker so that ac power can be removed for maintenance purposes. A DE can be powered up or down without disturbing the operation of other elements in the system. Power control and maintenance panels provide for off-line maintenance and testing of a DE without disturbing other elements in the system.

A battery backup power source in each DE permits operation to continue to a logical stopping point (check point) in the event of loss of external power. Thus, a normal power-down sequence may occur even after the loss of external power, so that data in the DE is preserved. DEs are capable of operating on battery power for 5-1/2 seconds.

Interfacing

- Interfaces with up to 4 CEs and up to 8 DGs.
- Wrap simulates CVGs to test DE operation.

Interconnection within the system is provided by interfaces to and from the CEs and DGs. An additional interface to the configuration console permits DE status to be displayed at the console panel.

In addition to providing data and control lines for normal stores and fetches, the DE-CE interface provides controls and a "wrap" bus so that CVG requests may be simulated and data normally transferred to CVGs may be returned to the CE for comparison with original data. Thus, the DE can be tested without disturbing display equipment.

Interfaces are provided for eight DGs, up to four of which may be configured and operated at any one time. Each request for data over these interfaces results in a quadword (16 bytes) of data being transferred to a CVG two bytes at a time. Timing and address lines on this interface permit CVG address verification and synchronization of data transfers. Refer to Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of element interfacing.

DE Storage Addressing

Core storage addresses for DEs are located above the highest SE address, which is byte location 2,621,439 decimal. Each DE can store 262,144 contiguous bytes, one-half the capacity of an SE. However, each slot in the address translation register (ATR) of a CE represents a storage capacity equal to that of one SE; i.e., 524,288 bytes. For this reason, there are gaps in the valid addresses between DEs. The DEs may occupy ATR slots 6–10; slots 1–5 are reserved for SEs only. Each DE has a fixed address range which is determined by plug cards at the time of installation. Figure 2-12 shows the address range for each DE. In the event of a DE malfunction, one DE may be substituted for another. The address translation capability of the 9020 system translates logical addresses from the program to the correct physical addresses for the actual DE occupying that address range.

DEs are addressed only by CEs. Data addresses for CVG requests are determined within the DE as a result of programming.

DE	Identifier	Address Range
1	6	2,621,440 - 2,883,583 (2,883,584 - 3,145,727 invalid range)
2	7	3,145,728 - 3,407,871 (3,407,872 - 3,670,015 invalid range)
3	8	3,670,016 - 3,932,159 (3,932,160 - 4,194,303 invalid range)
4	9	4,194,304 - 4,456,447 (4,456,448 - 4,718,591 invalid range)
5	A	4,718,592 - 4,980,735

Figure 2-12. DE Address Ranges (Bytes)

Storage Protection

Each DE contains a storage protect buffer which provides a protection key for each contiguous block of 2048 bytes of storage. These keys can be set and inspected by executing the Set Storage Key and Insert Storage Key instructions, respectively. Storage protection is described more fully in Chapter 5 of this manual.

Internal Organization

- Switch unit.
- Display storage section.

The DE may be logically divided into two major areas: the switch unit (SU) and the display storage section (Figure 2-13). The latter is similar to the storage section of an SE except that it contains only two BSMs instead of four. Therefore, the storage capacity is half that of an SE. The SU contains the necessary logic to perform the following functions:

1. Priority scanning for access requests.
2. Interface drive and control.
3. Data buffering for up to four DGs.
4. Data address buffering for 24 CVGs.
5. Configuration control.
6. Maintenance panel control.
7. Wrap control.

Priority scan logic enables the SU to establish the priority of requests from 4 CEs and 24 CVGs. This logic is further conditioned by the configuration control register.

The SU has provision for interfacing with four CEs and four of the eight (maximum) attached DGs. A quadword data buffer register is provided for each connected DG, enabling the DE to simultaneously transfer data to four DGs and one CE. Addresses of data locations in core storage for each of the 24 CVGs are stored in 24 local storage address registers. Circuitry is provided in the SU for updating these addresses as the CVGs are serviced.

The SU also contains circuitry for handling CE-initiated "Wrap" and "Forced" requests. This circuitry enables the testing of DE priority circuits and CVG interfaces from a CE. This is explained in Chapter 4 of the 7201-02 CE FETOM.

The SU also contains a maintenance panel.

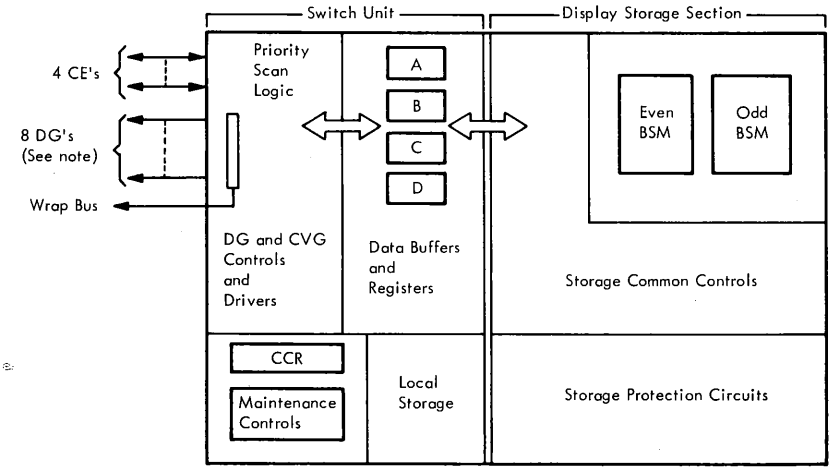


Figure 2-13. Display Element Organization

IBM 7265-03 CONFIGURATION CONSOLE

- Central monitoring and control position for 9020E system.
- Provides reconfiguration and error reporting paths for display equipment.
- Contains two RCUs, one for backup.
- All critical monitoring and control functions duplicated elsewhere in the system.

The IBM 7265-03 Configuration Console (CC), shown in Figure 2-14, is the central monitoring and control position for the 9020E system and also provides configuration and error-reporting paths for display generators and radar keyboard multiplexers (RKMs) attached to the 9020E system. Configuration data paths for the IBM 2701 Data Adapter Units (DAUs) and a programmable data path to the attached System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC) are also provided. No redundant CC is provided because all critical console functions are duplicated elsewhere in the system. The CC is divided into two major functional areas: system console function and reconfiguration function (shown in Figure 2-15 in simplified form).

The system console function is provided by direct connection to various elements and units and by an internal System Console Control Unit (SCCU) which supports programmed I/O operations for updating indicators, reading switches, and transferring data to the SMMC.

The reconfiguration function is provided by duplexed Reconfiguration Control Units (RCUs). Each RCU is functionally identical, and each can perform the total reconfiguration task. The RCUs are also responsible for reporting fault or error indications received from DGs and RKMs. The RCUs are powered separately from the system console portion of the CC and are capable of being independently maintained. Each RCU is attached to two (expandable to three) IOCE multiplexer channels, and connections are established by configuration control from the controlling CE.

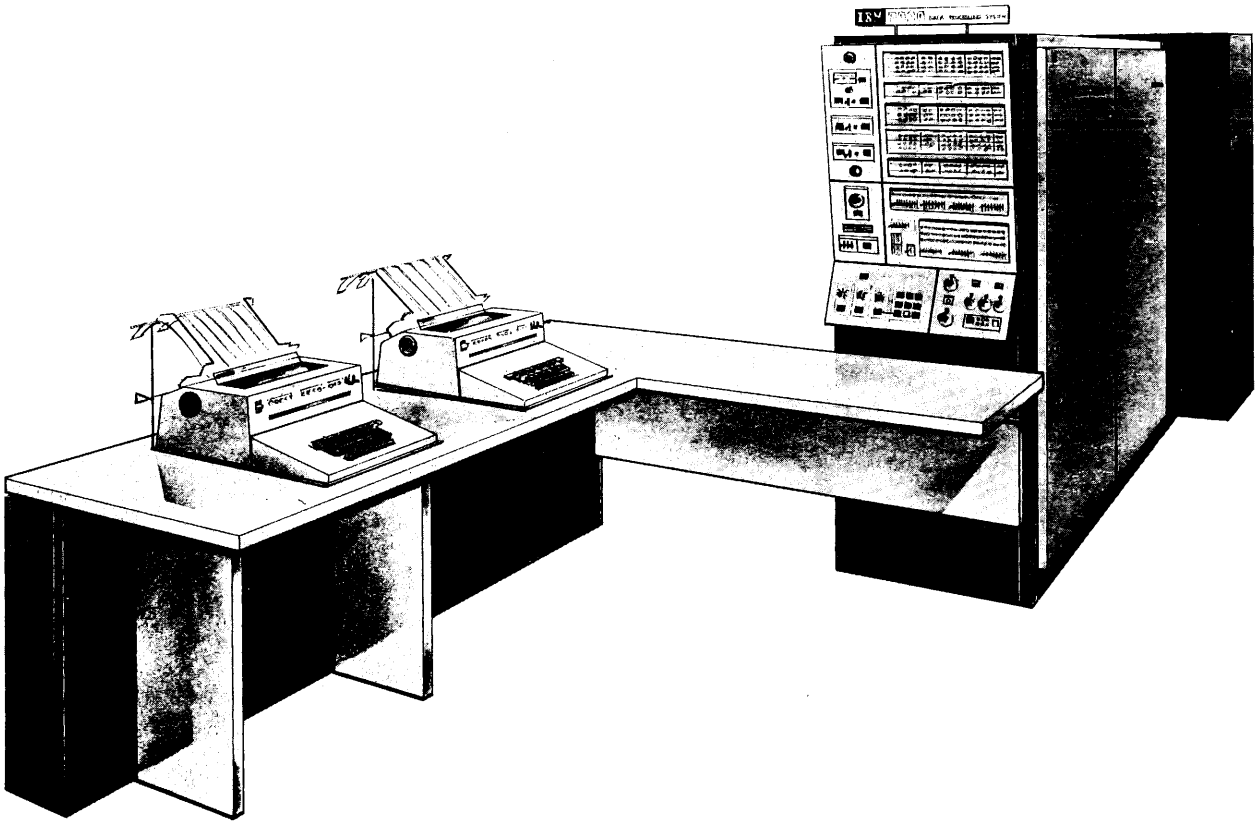


Figure 2-14. IBM 7265-03 Configuration Console (CC)

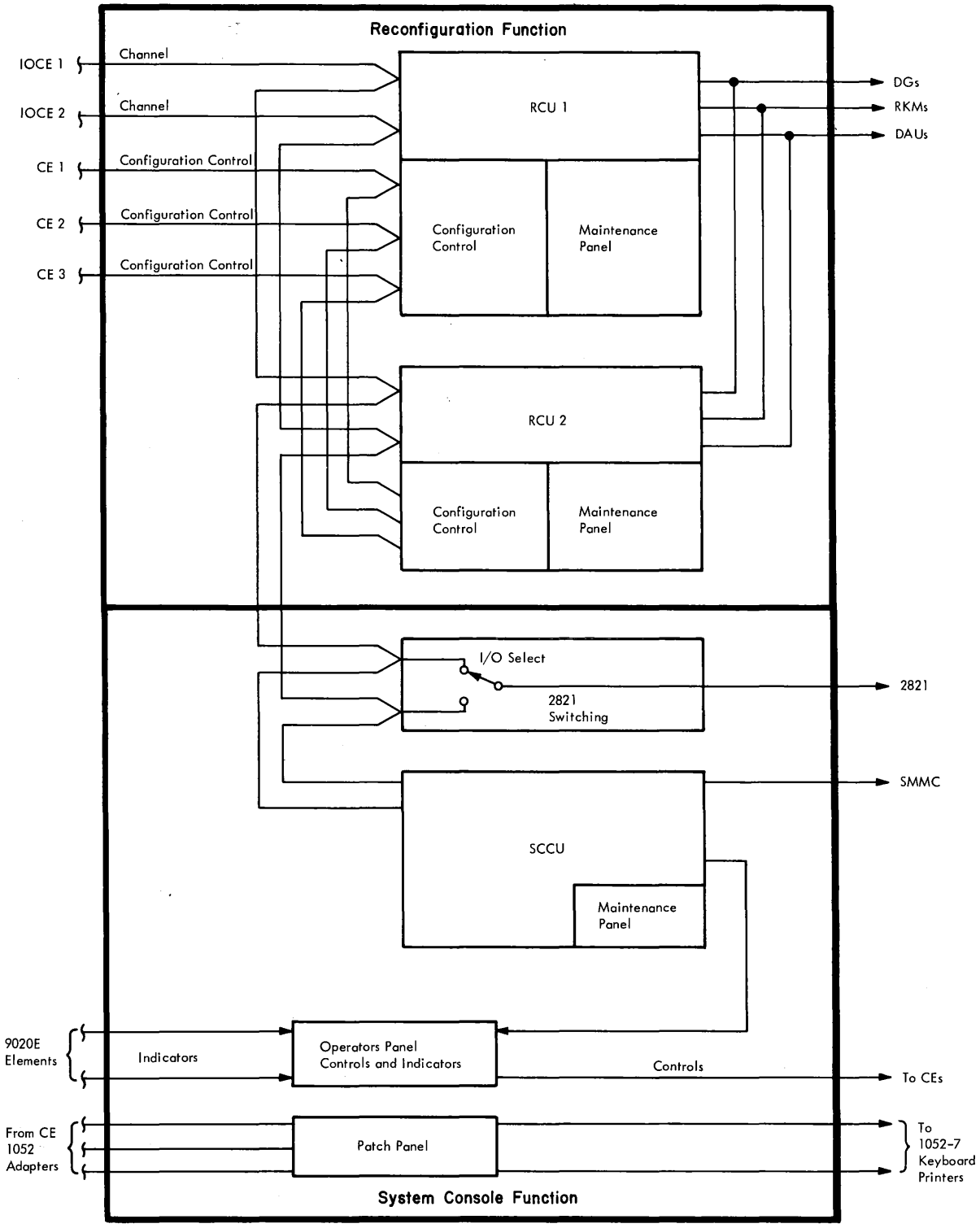


Figure 2-15. Configuration Console Functions

System Console Function

The system console function logically divides into the following areas:

1. Operations and controls requiring operator intervention.
2. Program-addressable switches, indicators, alarms, and SMMC interface.
3. Indicators for display of hardware-generated indications from various system elements and units and from associated display equipment.
4. IBM 1052 Printer/Keyboards for program message input and output.

These functional areas are described in the following text. The various switches, controls, and indicators are shown in Figure 2-16 which depicts the internal organization of the entire configuration console.

Operator Intervention

Controls and indicators are provided which enable the operator to perform an Initial Program Load (IPL), to store and display data, and to manually switch certain I/O equipment so as to connect it to any attached IOCE. The switched equipment consists of an IBM 2821 I/O Control Unit that controls an IBM 2540 Card Read/Punch and an IBM 1403 High Speed Printer.

Loading, storing, and displaying are accomplished by selecting a CE and remotely controlling it. The configuration console does not contain circuitry to perform these functions directly; such functions are under control of a locking type SYSTEM INTERLOCK switch which has a removable key to prevent inadvertent interference with CE operation.

Program-Addressable Areas of Console

The SCCU has a device address of 01 which enables the program to access it via the multiplexer channel of any attached IOCE. Write commands can be issued to:

1. Turn indicators on or off in the status register for units external to the DCP system, namely, DGs and RKMs.
2. Turn indicators on or off in the configuration register to indicate the elements making up each subsystem of the current configuration.
3. Transfer unit status messages to the System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC).

A Read Sense Switch command can be issued by the program to read one byte of data that contains the setting of six sense switches located on the console panel.

A Control command can be issued to activate a bell or a buzzer to alert the operator to program or hardware abnormal conditions. The bell and buzzer can be reset from a pushbutton on the console panel.

The SCCU recognizes three control commands in connection with the SMMC. One of these sets a mask that permits the SMMC to request unit status messages from a particular IOCE. The remaining commands enable the program to send a "help" or a "fault" signal to the SMMC to alert personnel to conditions in the DCP system that require attention.

Hardware-Generated Indications

Certain indicators on the CC panel are hard-wired directly to the elements which they represent. These are shown in Figure 2-16 and are as follows:

1. An instruction address register for each CE.
2. A one-word storage data register for the selected CE.
3. A status register that shows the state of each element and major unit in the DCP system. This register also indicates logic and power checks for these elements and units.

IBM 1052 I/O Printer/Keyboards

Figure 2-14 shows two IBM 1052 Printer/Keyboards set into the reading board of the CC. The CC contains a patch panel for connecting these 1052's to adapters which are physically housed in the CEs. The 1052's are not otherwise associated with the CC. They, together with the associated adapters, are simply I/O devices connected to the multiplexer channels. Location of the 1052's at the CC provides for convenient program-operator communication via input and output messages.

Reconfiguration Function

The second major function of the configuration console is to provide configuration paths to the DGs, RKMs, and IBM 2701 Data Adapter Units. In addition, status and error information is received from the DG and RKM units and is returned to the 9020E system.

The reconfiguration function is provided by two (duplexed) Reconfiguration Control Units (RCUs). Each RCU is physically located on an individual logic gate and has its own independent power system and maintenance panel. Each RCU is functionally identical, and either may perform the entire active system reconfiguration and fault-reporting task.

In general, one RCU is assigned the active system task whereas the other is redundant and may be utilized in another subsystem to perform tests on nonactive units. The

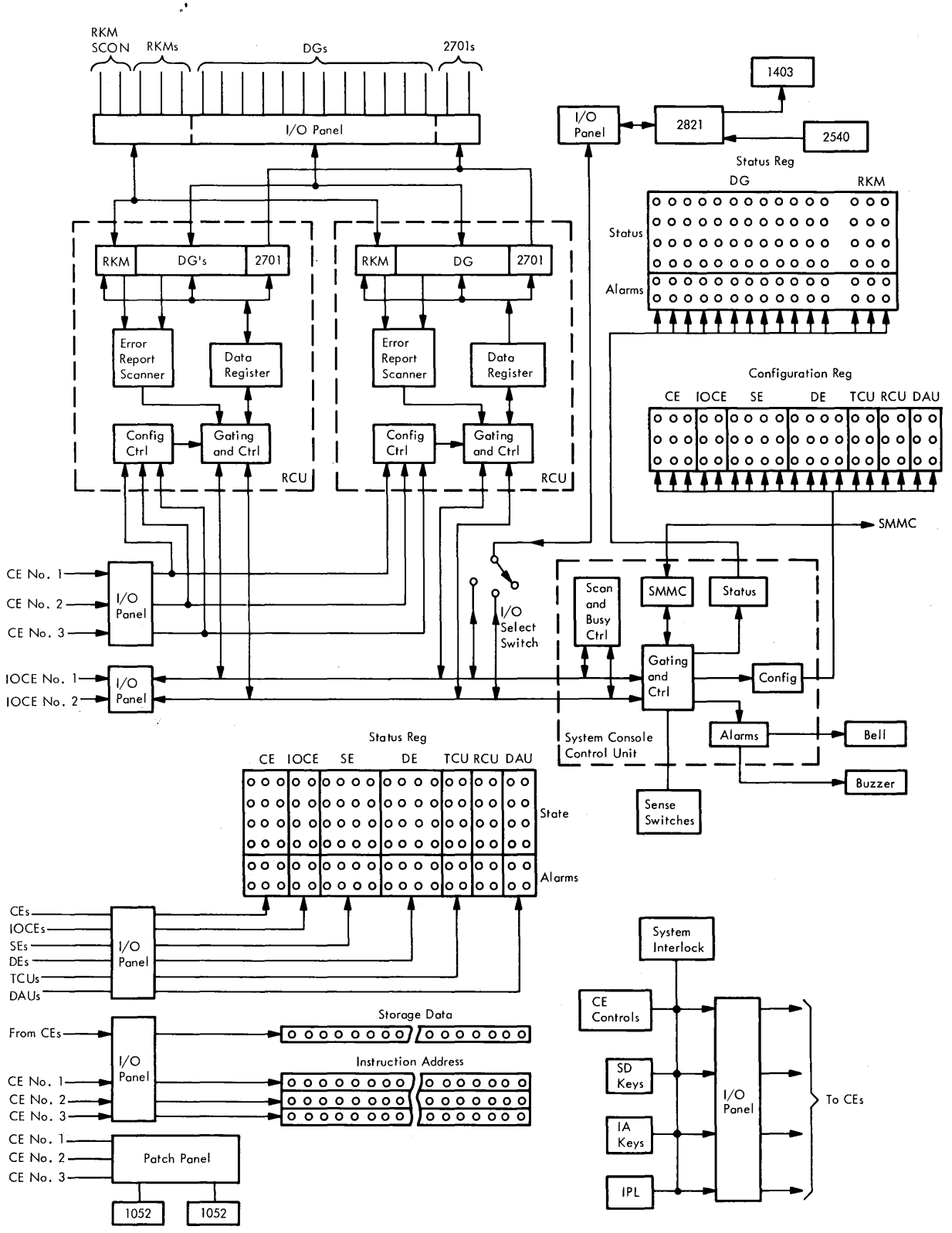


Figure 2-16. Configuration Console Internal Organization

redundant RCU may also be tested by a maintenance subsystem that utilizes built-in program test capabilities.

The RCU internal organization is shown in Figure 2-16. It is a multi-device control unit that interprets IOCE commands and sequences, and controls appropriate signals to the display units and the DAUs. In addition, fault-reporting signals from the display units are scanned and reported to the 9020E system through the RCU to the IOCE.

The RCU attaches to two IOCE multiplexer channels (expandable to three). IOCE connections are established by the controlling CE through the use of the SCON instruction which loads the configuration control register in the RCU.

IBM 2701-01 DATA ADAPTER UNIT

- Provides data and control path between IOCEs and RKMs.
- Attaches to two IOCEs and up to five RKMs.
- Configured via configuration console.
- Self-contained unit.

The IBM 2701-01 Data Adapter Unit (DAU), shown in Figure 2-17, provides a control and data path between the

Figure 2-17. IBM 2701-01 Data Adapter Unit (DAU)

9020E system and up to five RKMs. The DAU functions as a control unit, transmitting data and commands between either of the two attached IOCEs and any of the five attached RKMs. The DAU, while attached to two IOCEs, can be logically connected only to one at a time. The actual operating configuration is controlled by the Configuration Console (CC) via an interface between the CC and the DAU. The EXC control program, using a Write Configuration command to the CC, specifying the DAU address, can isolate the DAU from the system or dedicate it to an IOCE. The DAU does not accept configuration to both attached IOCEs at one time. This configuration is invalid.

The DAU is a self-contained unit which includes its own powering, operator's panel, and controls. Off-line maintenance can be performed by diagnostic programs executed by an IOCE or CE or through use of an I/O test box when the unit is isolated from the system.

Interfacing

The DAU provides two standard I/O interfaces, one for each IOCE. The enabling and disabling of these interfaces is under control of the CC, as mentioned previously. However, for maintenance purposes, provision is made for manual control over the interfaces when the DAU is in state zero.

Interfacing with the RKMs is via a demand response type of interface.

The CC-to-DAU interface is used to send state and interface control data for configuration, as well as a reset and a configuration strobe signal. The DAU-to-CC interface enables the CC to monitor the current status of the configuration register in the DAU, to determine whether the DAU is off line, and to determine whether a new configuration has been accepted. A logic check line is also provided which permits the CC to display a logic check condition on the CC operator's panel.

Details of DAU interfacing are presented in Chapter 3.

Internal Organization

The DAU can be logically divided into four functional units: Channel Interface (CHIF), the Two Processor Switch (TPS), Transmission Interface Converter (XIC), and Modified Parallel Data Adapter (MPDA), as shown in Figure 2-18. These four functional units operate together to perform all interface decoding, conversion, buffering, transmission, and control functions necessary for the successful operation of the RKMs with the IOCEs.

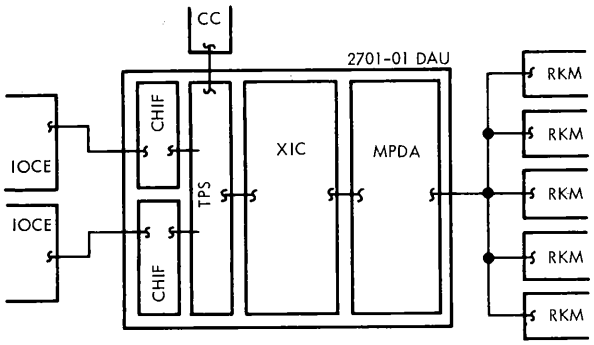


Figure 2-18. DAU Internal Organization

Channel Interface (CHIF)

Each CHIF interfaces with an IOCE on one side and the DAU on the other. Interfacing with the IOCEs is via the standard I/O interface. The DAU interface is under control of the two processor switch.

Two Processor Switch (TPS)

The TPS provides for program-controlled or manual switching of the DAU between two CHIFs (one CHIF for each possible IOCE). The TPS blocks signals from a CHIF to the DAU when that interface is disabled. When one interface is enabled, the TPS does not monitor the other interface. This philosophy allows the DAU to communicate with only one IOCE at a time, as dictated to the TPS by configuration control.

Transmission Interface Converter (XIC)

The XIC is that portion of the DAU that responds to signals from the IOCE. The XIC checks for odd parity on all data from the IOCE and generates odd parity for all data sent to the IOCE. The XIC accumulates one byte of sense data and one byte of status data to be sent to the IOCE. It responds to control unit commands and passes RKM commands to the MPDA. The XIC also recognizes five RKM addresses and accepts them from the IOCE as being valid. It generates any of the five addresses that will be sent to the IOCE when the DAU is requesting service or presenting an interrupt. Finally, the XIC provides a control and data path between itself and the MPDA.

Modified Parallel Data Adapter (MPDA)

The MPDA provides a control and data path from the DAU to the RKM. It receives commands from the XIC and

reformats them before sending them to the RKM. All data buffering and parity checking associated with RKM operations are performed in the MPDA. The MPDA receives and retains all interrupt signals received from the RKMs and controls their presentation to the system. As check conditions arise from the RKM interface, the MPDA generates the appropriate signals and sends them to the XIC.

IBM 2803-01 TAPE CONTROL UNIT

- Interfaces with two IOCEs.
- Maximum of eight tape units per TCU.
- Under configuration control.

The IBM 2803-01 Tape Control Unit (TCU) is the I/O control unit for up to eight IBM 2401-02 or IBM 2401-03 Magnetic Tape Units (TUs). The TCU is shown in Figure 2-19. The function of the TCU is to adapt the TUs to the standard I/O interface. The TCU adapts the TUs to the channel as follows:

1. Converts interface line sequences and commands into timed pulses for TU control.
2. Converts timed pulses from TUs into interface line sequences.
3. Regulates data transmission between the channel interface and the TUs.

Each TCU has an interface switch feature which permits it to be attached to two selector channels, one on each of two IOCEs. The interface switch provides for two inter-

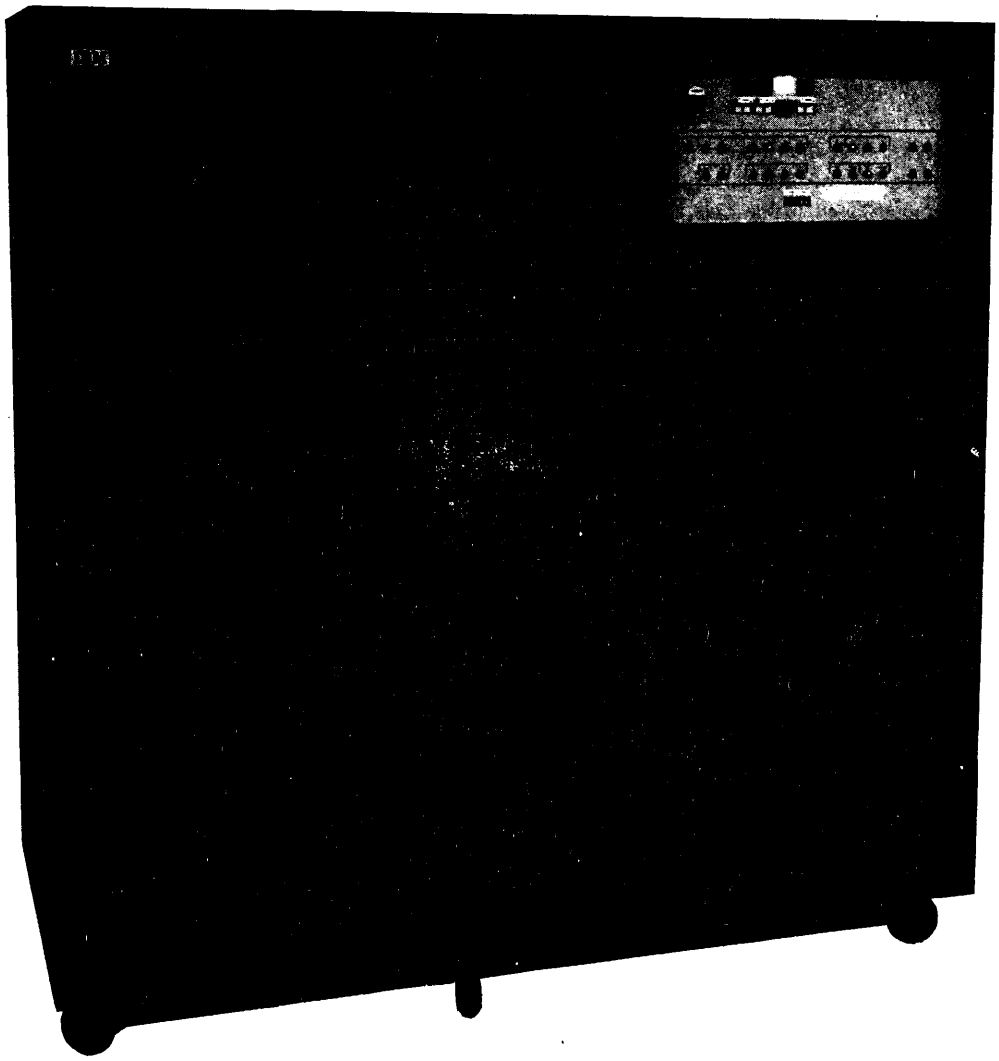
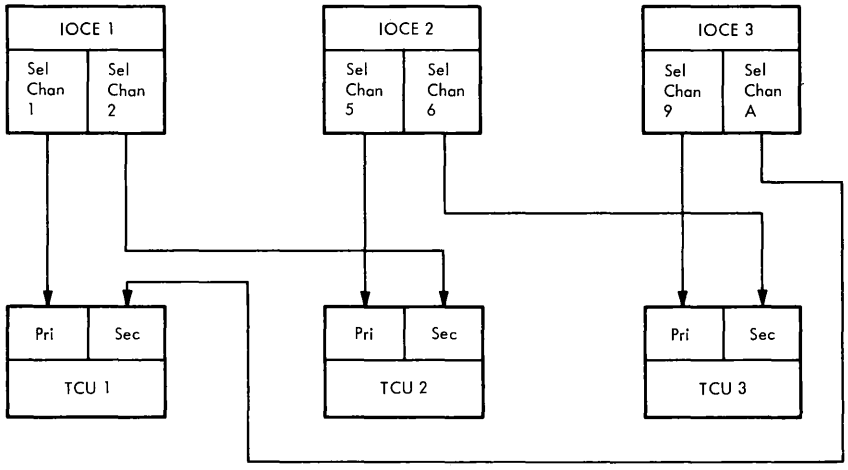


Figure 2-19. IBM 2803-01 Tape Control Unit (TCU)

faces, a primary and a secondary, which may be enabled by program means. The primary interface is also referred to as "Interface B" or "Interface Y"; the secondary is referred to as "Interface A" or "Interface X". Figure 2-20 shows the typical connection of TCUs on a system with three IOCEs.

Each TCU contains a CCR and can be configured by any CE in the system via interfaces between the TCU and each CE. Both the interface switch and the configuration interfaces are shown in Figure 2-21.

The TCU has no battery backup and no duplex power source. A single system may have up to three TCUs, however, providing redundant elements in the event of a malfunction. A maintenance panel is provided for off-line testing of the TCU itself and also of the attached TUs.



Legend: Pri = primary interface = interface B = interface Y.
Sec = secondary interface = interface A = interface X.

Figure 2-20. Typical TCU-IOCE Connection

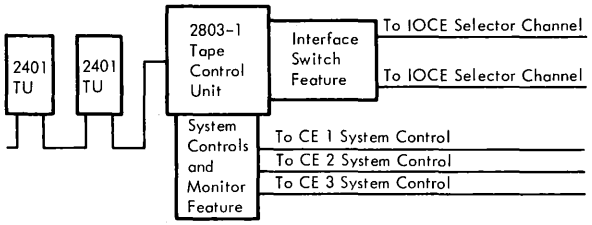


Figure 2-21. TCU-I/O Device Connection

- Simplex.
- Distributed simplex.
- Multiple driver simplex.
- Multiple driver-multiple receiver simplex.
- Multiplex.

Interfacing provides the means of communication between the various elements in the 9020 system. The data or signals carried on the various interfaces represent a variety of information: data words, configuration assignments, logout data, selection lines, error conditions, condition codes, system masks, resets, and other miscellaneous signals necessary for the successful operation and synchronization of the overall system. Some interface signals are pulses whereas others are represented by steady-state voltage levels.

Interfacing between elements within the 9020 system is accomplished almost exclusively by use of 20-conductor coaxial cables. Each 20-connector coaxial cable is connected to each element by standard System/360 interface connector. Some are terminated with interface connectors which accommodate two 20-conductor cables (double body connector) for a total of 40 signals. In some cases, an interface connector accommodates only one 20-conductor cable (single body connector) for a total of 20 signals.

The inter-element interfaces are of two basic types: simplex and multiplex. The simplex interfaces are essentially one-way signals; the multiplex interfaces can carry signals in either direction, depending on the particular driver-receiver combination being used at the time. The combinations are described below:

Simplex, Figure 3-1 (a): These signals originate in one element and terminate in another element. The signal lines are, in effect, a direct one-way element-to-element connection.

Distributed Simplex, Figure 3-1 (b): These interface signals originate in one element and are received by a number of receiving elements. The data or control signals are distributed to multiple elements, but, in a majority of cases, only one of the receiving elements is conditioned to accept information at a particular time. Figure 3-2 shows this distributed simplex usage. A distributed simplex interface with only one receiving element is logically the same as a pure simplex interface.

Multiple Driver Simplex, Figure 3-1 (c): In this case, one receiving element is supplied by drivers in more than one element. Normally, only one driver is active at any given period of time. This type of interface is used between the CEs and configuration console. Figure 3-3 shows an example of this type of interface.

Multiple Driver-Multiple Receiver Simplex, Figure 3-1 (d): This type of simplex line is a combination of distributed simplex and multiple-driver simplex. This receiver-driver combination is used for the DE Wrap Bus.

Multiplex, Figure 3-1 (e): The multiplex type interface can pass data or signals in either direction.

The following paragraphs describe interfacing between the CE, SE, DE, IOCE, DAU, TCU, configuration console, and I/O equipment. These descriptions are meant to include only the logic interfacing and do not include power supply interfacing. Additional details will also be found in the instruction and maintenance manuals for the corresponding elements.

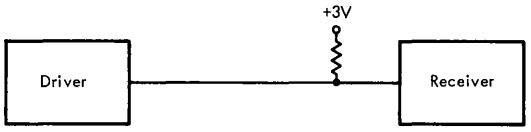
Figure 3-23 at the end of this chapter shows an overall view of interfacing between the various system elements. It has been arranged so that it can be folded out for reference while this chapter is read.

COMPUTING ELEMENT INTERFACING

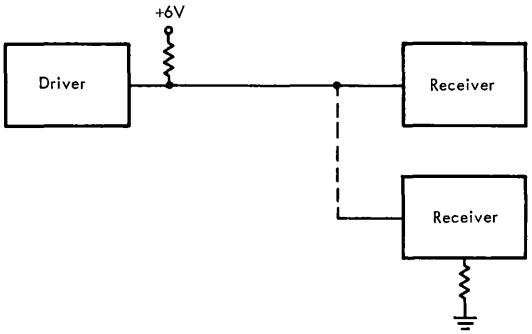
- Interfacing to and from CEs, SEs, DEs, IOCEs, TCUs, and CC.
- System control.
- Monitoring.

The CE executes the EXC control program and is therefore the controlling element in the overall system. Because of this overall system control, the CE is in direct communication with each of the major system elements. The communication takes many forms, including data, controls, and indications.

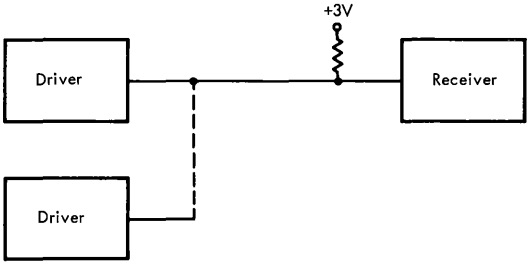
Each of the signal lines or buses which enter or leave the CE is listed on the following pages. Along with each line or bus is a short explanation of its basic purpose or function.



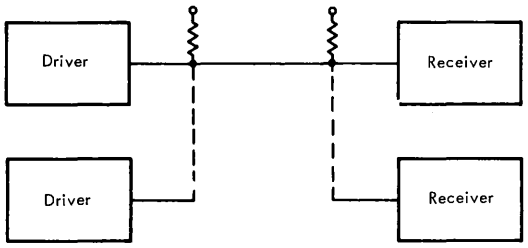
(a) Simplex Interface



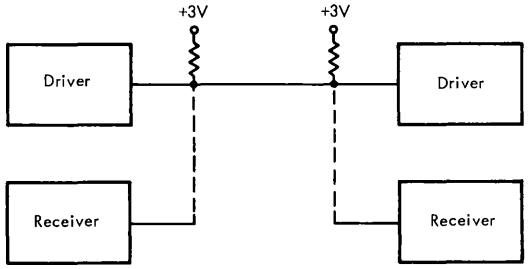
(b) Distributed Simplex Interface



(c) Multiple Driver Simplex Interface



(d) Multiple Driver-Multiple Receiver Simplex



(e) Multiplex Interface

Figure 3-1. Interface Receiver-Driver Combinations

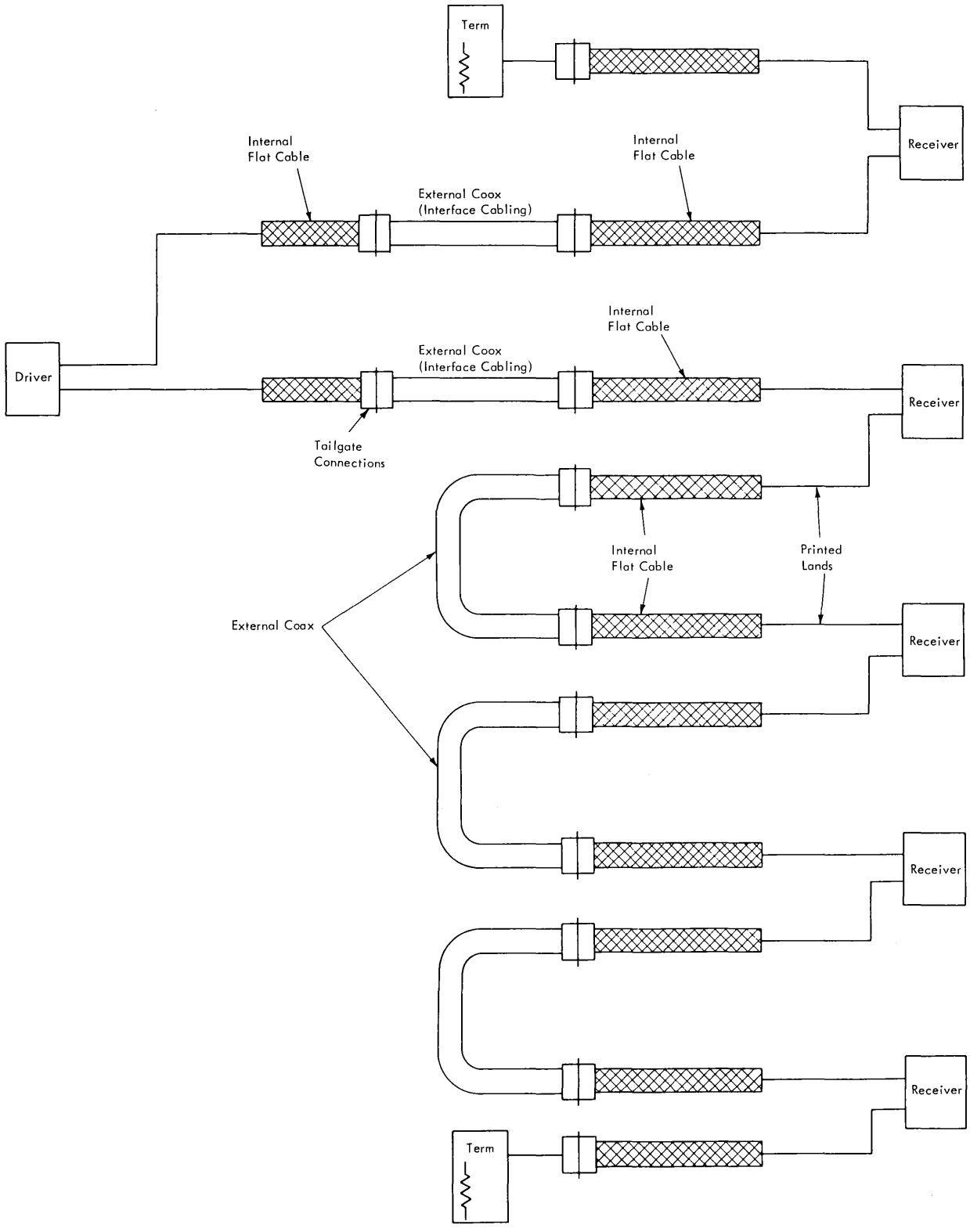


Figure 3-2. Typical Distributed Simplex Interface

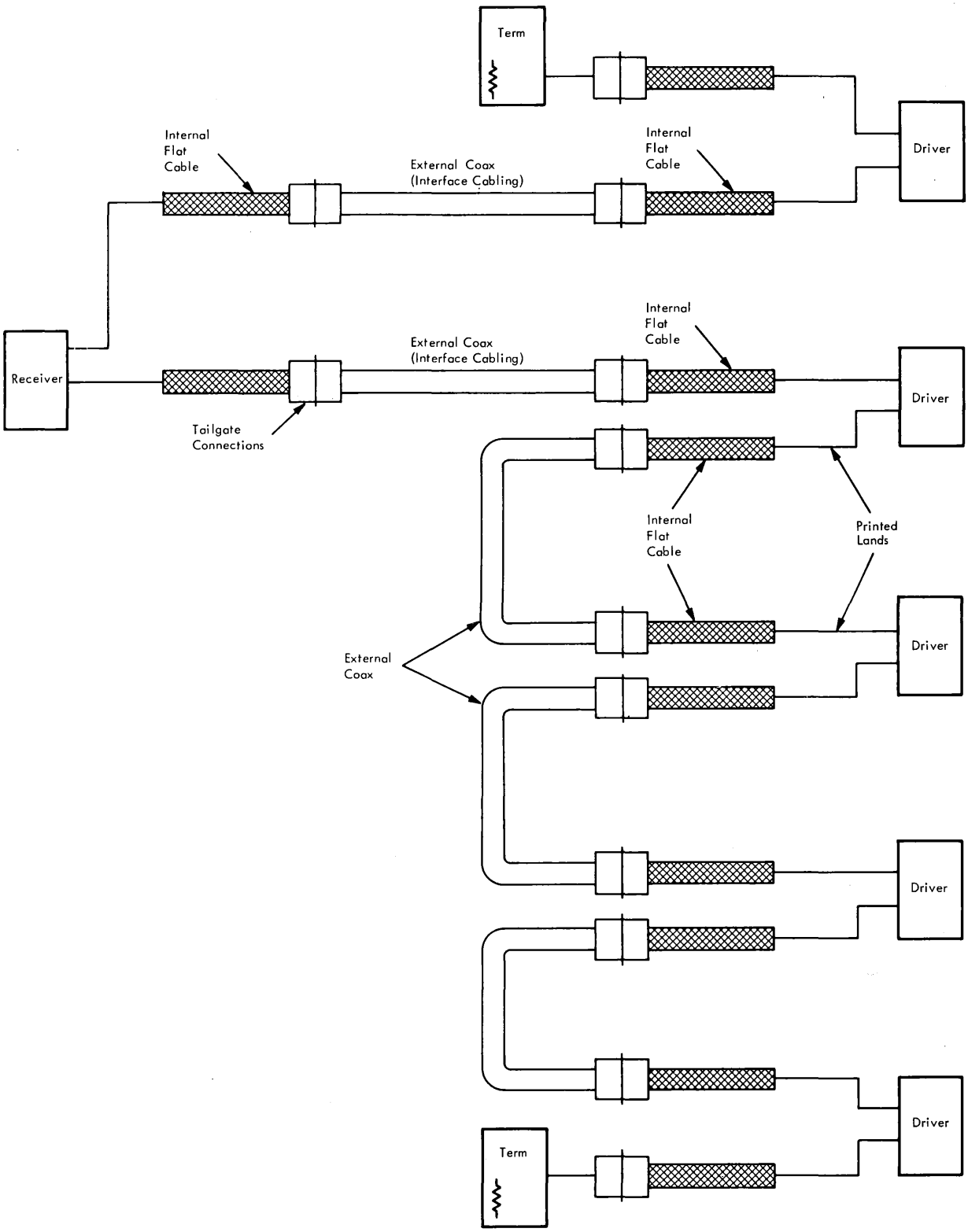
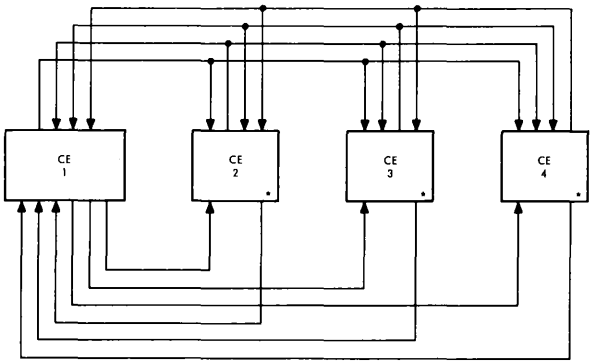


Figure 3-3. Typical Multiple Driver Simplex Interface

CE-CE Interfacing

- WRD and RDD direct control.
- Data communication.
- External starts and logouts.
- Error monitoring.

The CE is the only element that directly communicates with other elements of its kind. In a given CE, one set of the distributed simplex lines originates and three identical sets are received from the other CEs. Further, three sets of the simplex lines originate in a given CE, and three identical sets are received. This CE-to-CE communication is illustrated below.



*For simplification, not all simplex lines are shown for these CEs. CE 1 is shown complete.

The interface intercommunication is concerned primarily with direct control operations which include data communication (one byte) and external CE starts and logouts. In addition to the direct control function, there are controls for reconfiguration and element check monitoring. Figure 3-4 shows the CE-to-CE interface lines.

Control Bus: This 36-bit bus is used for both configuration control and ATR assignment.

Configuration control (established by the configuration mask) is used to define which elements comprise a subsystem and to avoid interference between subsystems. The configuration control registers in the various elements contain positions to define the other elements with which any given element may communicate at a given time. The CCR positions, or bits, enable or inhibit data and control paths between elements. Refer to the chapter on Configuration Control.

ATR assignment establishes a correlation between logical addresses referred to by the program and actual storage elements within the system.

System Reset (1, 2): A double-railed signal (two lines) which performs hardware resets. The reset is not gated by the CCR. All bits in the CCRs of major elements not in test are reset to 0's except the SCON bits which are set to 1's.

Element Check (ELC): The 'element check' signal is sent to all CEs within the system with the exception of itself. This signal may result from a CCR or ATR parity error, certain PSBAR stepping situations, and certain hard stops or CE error conditions.

Direct Out Lines: During execution of a write direct CE-to-CE data communication, this bus represents eight data bits and one parity bit fetched from a storage element. This byte of data remains as static signals until the next Write Direct instruction is executed.

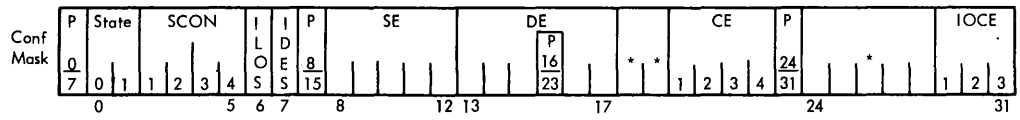
Signal Out Lines: This set of five lines is used in conjunction with the 'direct out' lines. The five commands which follow are sent on these lines:

CE External Start Command: This command is issued by a Write Direct instruction and causes the receiving CE to start execution after it obtains a new PSW from location 00000 of its PSA. The receiving CE must be properly SCONed to the sending CE to perform the external start operation.

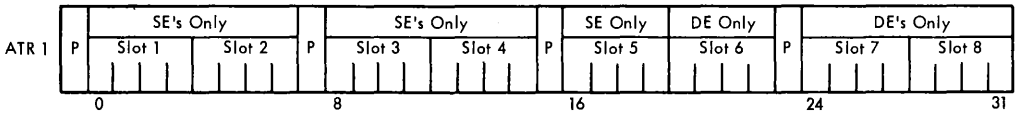
DISTRIBUTED SIMPLEX LINES AND BUSES:

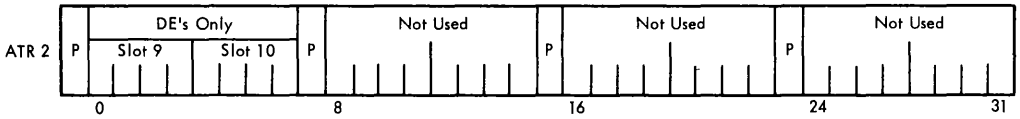
Control Bus:

Data Formats:



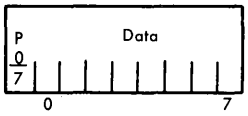
*Not Used





Note: The configuration and ATR mask originate from the external register. The configuration mask signals are distributed simplex originating in a CE and received by one or more CE's.
* Not Used

Direct Control Bus:



Note: This data byte is concerned with direct control. The direct data byte and ELC are distributed simplex originating in a CE and received by one or more CE's.

Miscellaneous Control Lines:

System Reset 1
System Reset 2
Element Check

SIMPLEX LINES:

1. Direct Control Signal Lines:
   a. CE Ext. Start Command
   b. CE Ext. Stop Command
   c. CE Logout Command
   d. CE Write Direct Command
   e. CE Read Direct Command
2. Reconfigure Select
3. SCON/SATR Response
4. SATR Select

Note: These simplex signals originate from direct control and configuration control circuitry.

Figure 3-4. CE to CE Interface Lines

CE External Stop Command: This command is issued by a Write Direct instruction and causes the receiving CE to perform an element reset and go to the stopped state with the manual light on. The receiving CE must be properly SCONed to the sending CE to execute the external stop operation.

CE Logout Command: This command is issued by a Write Direct instruction to cause the receiving CE to initiate logout procedures. To perform the logout, the receiving CE must be properly SCONed to the sending CE and must not have machine checks masked off in the current PSW.

CE Write Direct Command: This command is issued by a Write Direct instruction and indicates a data communication type operation between the sending and receiving CEs. The command causes an external interrupt at the receiving CE by setting a unique bit in its external interrupt register, provided that the receiving CE is properly configured (CCR 20–23) to listen to the originating CE.

CE Read Direct Command: This command is issued by the Read Direct instruction and indicates that a byte of data has been taken from the direct data bus. The command causes an external interrupt at the addressed CE by setting a unique bit in its external interrupt register. The receiving CE must be properly configured (CCR 20–23) to the originating CE.

Reconfigure Select: This line, carrying a 5.0-usec pulse, from the CE to another CE causes the CE to set into its configuration register the mask on the output bus. The CE will honor the select if the selector's SCON bit is on in the receiving CE's CCR.

SATR Select: This select line signals and conditions the selected CE to receive the address translation assignment mask on the 36-bit control bus. Three select pulses are required, one for initial selection and two for transmission of ATR 1 and ATR 2.

SCON/SATR Response: This line is sent to the CEs in response to configuration select, provided that the select was honored and the CCR parity is correct. This response signal is also used as a SATR response to acknowledge that the receiving CE was properly SCONed and that the ATR 1 and 2 assignment masks were properly received.

CE – SE Interfacing

- Data transfers
- Control signals
- Error monitoring

All main storage is located in storage elements which are self-contained units electrically remote from the computing element. Because these SEs are self-contained units, a complete set of buses and interlocking control signals must be provided to ensure proper synchronization and data transfer.

CE to SE Interface

- Addressing.
- Data storing.
- Configuration.
- Control.

The interface from the CE to an SE involves the following distributed simplex buses: storage data bus in (SDBI), storage address bus (SAB), mark bus, inkey bus, three logword number lines, and the two-line system reset. In addition, two groups of control lines are involved; one group is distributed simplex and the other is simplex (Figure 3-5). A description of the individual buses and lines follows.

Storage Data Bus In: This group of 72 lines carries data and configuration information from one CE to up to five SEs. The accessed SE gates its receivers to accept the signals from the bus. Figure 3-5 shows the formats of the configuration information and storage data on the SDBI. During a SCON operation, the CE transmits the SCON mask over the SDBI. Note that only the unshaded portions (Figure 3-5) are used by the SE. The CE communication bits are moved from bits 52–55 to bits 56–59 by the CE. These bits also appear on the bus in their original locations but are not gated in from those positions by the SE. Note that the ILOS and IDES bits are used only for parity checking at the SE.

Storage Address Bus: This bus consists of 19 lines labeled 1–19 and a parity bit for bits 1–5. Bits 1–4 specify the particular SE and are called the 'box tag'. Thus, the P(1–5) bit is sometimes referred to as P_T, for tag parity, even though bit 5 actually specifies high or low storage. Parity for the address lines (bits 6–19) is sent separately on simplex lines labeled P_A and P_B.

Mark Bus: This bus consists of 8 bits (0–7) plus a parity bit and represents the store or regeneration control lines for each of the eight bytes of the doubleword accessed by the CE.

Inkey Bus: This bus consists of 5 bits (0–4) plus a parity bit. The high-order four bits are compared with the key bits stored in the storage protection area of the SE. The low-order bit (bit 4) indicates that fetch protection is active.

Logword Number: Three lines carry the logword number from the CE to an SE. The lines gate the logwords onto the storage data bus out.

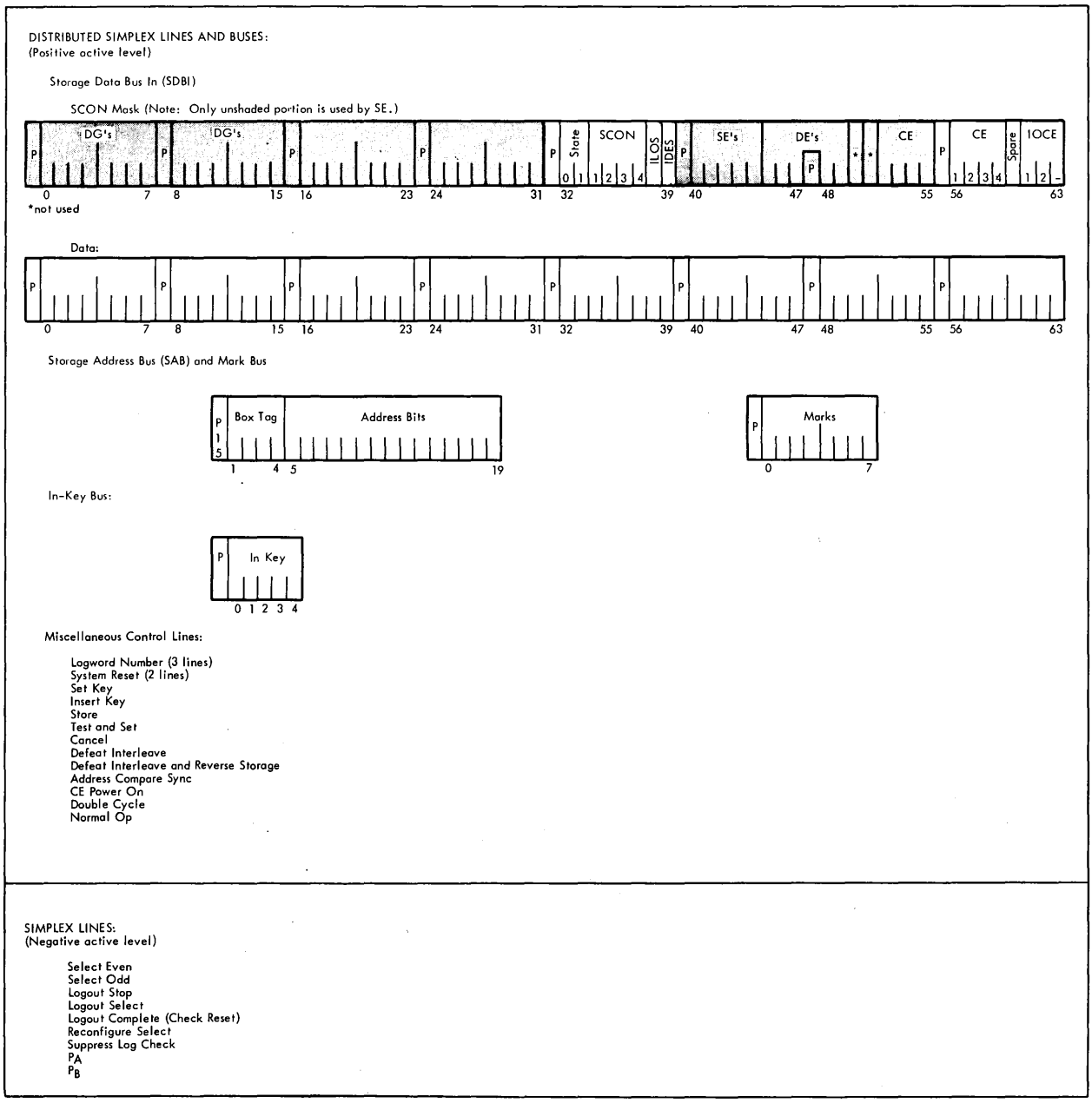


Figure 3-5. CE to SE Interface Lines

System Reset (1, 2): These signals cause a storage reset when a system reset occurs. In addition to resetting the SE itself, the storage reset causes the SE's CCR to be reset to all zeros except for parity and SCON bits which are set to ones. These reset lines are not gated by the CCR.

Set Key: This signal from the CE causes an SE to perform a Set Key cycle; i.e., to set the protection key from the CE into the storage protect array.

Insert Key: This signal causes the SE to place the key from the storage protect array on the out key bus.

Store: This is a control line which permits the SE to perform a data store.

Test and Set: This signal causes the SE to perform a Test and Set storage cycle in which a doubleword is fetched and regenerated into storage except for the addressed byte which is set to all ones before being returned to storage.

Cancel: This signal causes the SE to regenerate the data fetched from storage without transferring it to the user element.

Defeat Interleave: This signal indicates to the SE that the DEFEAT INTERLEAVE switch on the CE is active or the CE has been placed in defeat interleave mode via a Diagnose instruction. While the CE reverses SAB bits 6 and 20 to defeat interleaving, the IOCE does not. Therefore, the 'defeat interleave' signal is sent to enable the SE to reverse the roles of IOCE address bits 6 and 20. This is accomplished by (1) substituting bit 20 for bit 6 when gating the IOCE storage address buffer to SESAR and (2) sampling bit 6 (bus bit 14) to determine whether the access request is for the odd or even half of storage.

Defeat Interleave and Storage Reverse: This signal has the same significance as 'defeat interleave' except that IOCE address bit 6 (bus bit 14) is inverted before it is used for selecting odd or even storage.

Address Compare Sync: This signal provides a negative significant sync pulse for scoping when the address switches on the CE control panel match the SAB and the ADR COMPARE switch is in the normal position.

CE Power On: This signal is raised during CE power on reset and falls to ground level before power goes off. It inhibits the output of the associated communication bits in the CCR of the SE.

Double Cycle: This signal guarantees two sequential even or odd storage cycles by inhibiting priority scanning in the SSU until the second select from the issuing CE. The CE must issue the second select within the SE timeout period or the SE will issue a pulse ELC, reset the priority circuitry, and become available for new requests. The SE does not wait for 'logout stop' and does not reset outstanding selects.

Normal Op: This signal ensures that control bus driver or receiver failures do not cause multiple operation execution, resulting in lost data. The 'normal op' signal is valid with fetch and store operations only. If it is not sensed with fetch or store or if it is sensed with 'test and set', 'set key', 'double cycle', 'suppress log check', or 'insert key', an address check is issued to the using CE, the entire SE stops, ELC is issued to all CEs, and the SE waits for 'logout stop'.

Select Even: This signal is sent to an SE to request an even storage cycle.

Select Odd: This signal is sent to an SE to request an odd storage cycle.

Logout Stop: This signal sets the 'SE stopped' latch in the SE, causing the SE to halt all activity at the end of the cycle in progress (if not already stopped). The SE issues 'SE stopped' to the using elements and a level ELC to all CEs. It then remains stopped until logged out, reset, or reconfigured.

Logout Select: This signal is sent to the SE to request a doubleword of logout data. The signal is used in conjunction with the three 'logword number' lines which specify the doubleword to be transferred.

Logout Complete (Check Reset): The CE sends 'logout complete' to the SE at the completion of a logout and during a subsystem reset. The SE senses this signal as a check reset, and storage is reset. At the completion of the reset sequence, the 'SE stopped' latch is reset.

Reconfigure Select: This signal causes the SE to gate portions of the SDBI into its CCR provided the SE is properly SCONed to the issuing CE. If a CCR parity error exists in the SE when the 'reconfigure select' is received or no SCON bits are on and the SE is not in state 0, CCR gating is ignored and the SE accepts the SCON data.

Suppress Log Check: This signal suppresses 'data' check and its associated ELC signal.

P_A and P_B: Parity conversion circuitry in the CE develops the P_A and P_B parity bits for 14 of the SAB bits (bits 6–19) in two groups of seven bits each: P_A for bits 6–12 and P_B for bits 13–19. This parity generation takes into account the bit 20 and bit 6 reversal involved in 'defeat interleave' and the bit 6 inversion for 'storage reverse'.

Because the generation of the parity introduces several nanoseconds of delay, the P_A and P_B are sent separately to each SE via simplex lines rather than with the rest of SAB which uses a distributed simplex bus.

SE to CE Interface

- Data fetching.
- Logout data.
- Controls.
- Error monitoring.

The SE-to-CE interface comprises the storage data bus out (SDBO), the out key bus, and two groups of control lines.

The buses and one group of control lines are multiple-driver simplex lines. The remaining control lines are simplex. This is shown in Figure 3-6. A description of the SE-to-CE interface buses and lines follows.

Storage Data Bus Out: This is a 72-bit bus that carries eight 8-bit bytes and the associated eight parity bits. The eight bytes consist of data from a normal fetch operation or logout information during a storage logout operation.

Out Key Bus: This bus consists of five key bits and a parity bit. The high-order four bits represent the storage key; the low-order bit is the fetch-protect bit. The bus carries the key to the CE during an insert key operation.

Advance SDBO: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line sent in advance of data on a fetch operation and together with data on all other storage cycles. It is used by the CE as a signal to sample for errors.

Advance Keys: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line activated by the storage-protect feature in the SE during an 'insert key' cycle to allow the CE to ingate the key from the 'out key bus'.

Protect Check: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line activated by the storage-protect feature of the SE when the protection key and the storage key do not agree during a normal store or fetch operation.

Address Check: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line activated by the SE when any of the following addressing errors occur: mark parity, address parity, tag parity, tag mismatch, multi-accept condition, storage-protect parity, inkey or out-key parity or an invalid op error. This signal is always accompanied by a pulse ELC.

Data Check: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line activated by a storage data parity error unless inhibited by 'suppress log check'.

The following control lines are simplex lines:

Accept: This signal indicates that the SE has received a 'select' from the CE and has started the storage cycle.

Logout Advance: 'Logout advance' is sent to alert the CE that logout data is available on the SDBO.

Element Check (ELC): ELC may be a pulse or a level. It is sent to all CEs, regardless of configuration, when an error

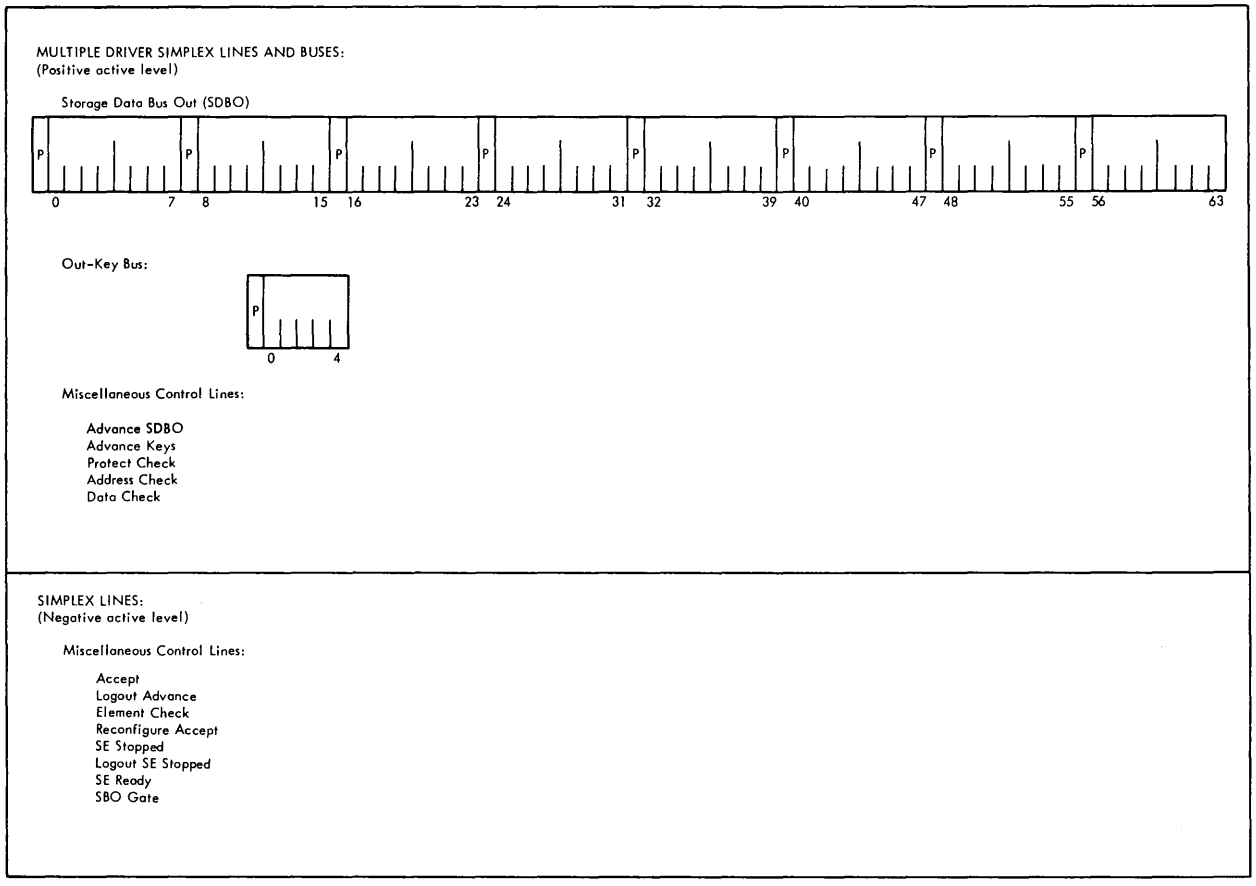


Figure 3-6. SE to CE Interface Lines

or other abnormal condition occurs at the SE.

Pulse ELC is coincident with CCR parity error, temperature out of tolerance check (OTC), 'on battery' signal, and storage check, address check, or data check.

Level ELC is coincident with overvoltage or overcurrent condition, power off or power check, and 'SE stopped'.

Reconfigure Accept: This signal indicates to the CE that the SE has loaded the reconfiguration data from the SDBI into the CCR and that good parity exists.

SE Stopped: This signal is issued to all configured CEs to indicate that the SE has stopped in response to a 'logout stop' (LOS) signal from a CE or IOCE. This signal inhibits all operations except logout, reconfiguration, and reset.

Logout SE Stopped: This simplex line has the same timing as 'SE stopped' except that it is not degated in Diagnose Logout mode. It enables the CE to store the final word of the SE logout and allows correct operation of CE SCI logout controls after the rise of 'logout complete'.

SE Ready: This signal indicates to the using element that the SE is available; i.e., the SE has power up, is not in test, is properly configured, and is not being reset.

SBO Gate: This signal is used by the CE to identify the SE.

CE-DE Interfacing

- Data transfer.
- Reconfiguration data transfer.
- Simulation of CVG requests.
- Display data may be wrapped back to CE for checking.
- Control.
- Error monitoring.

The CE-DE interface has three major purposes:

1. Allows data transfers for store and fetch operations and for reconfiguration.
2. Simulates the request capability of 24 CVGs so that the priority circuitry in the DE can be tested.
3. Allows data normally transferred to the CVGs to be returned to the CE via the wrap bus for validity checking.

Most of the interface lines are the same as the storage element interface and are used in the same way to allow the DE to perform as a storage device. Additional interface lines implement the priority and CVG data-checking facility. The additional lines consist of 12 lines from the CE to the DE and a 19-line bus from the DE to the CE, as follows:

CE to DE:	
CVG REQUEST	(6 lines)
DG Selected	(4 lines)
Wrap	(1 line)
Set Force Request	(1 line)
DE to CE:	
Wrap Bus	(19 lines)

CE to DE Interface

- Data transfer.
- Reconfiguration data transfer.
- Simulation of CVG requests.
- Control and error monitoring.

The CE to DE interface involves a number of distributed simplex buses and control lines as well as a group of simplex buses and control lines. All distributed simplex lines are positive at the active level except for 'system reset'. The simplex lines are negative at the active level except for ELC. Figure 3-7 shows the distributed simplex and simplex lines, together with data formats, for the buses. A description of each bus and control line follows.

Storage Data Bus In: A group of 72 lines carrying data and configuration information from one CE to one of four DEs. The accessed DE gates its receivers to accept the signals from the bus. During a SCON instruction, the DE gates 27 bits of data plus 4 parity bits from the SDBI into its CCR. Figure 3-7 shows the format of the configuration data on the SDBI. Only the unshaded portion is used by the DE.

Storage Address Bus (SAB): The SAB consists of 19 lines labeled 1–19 and a parity bit for bits 1–5. Bits 1–4 specify the particular DE and are called the "box tag". For this reason, the P(1–5) bit is sometimes referred to as P_T for tag parity, even though bit 5 is not included in the tag. Parity for the address lines (bits 6–19) is sent separately on simplex lines labeled P_A and P_B.

Mark Bus: This bus consists of eight bits (0–7), plus a parity bit, and represents the store or regeneration control lines for each of the eight bytes of the doubleword accessed by the CE.

Inkey Bus: This bus consists of five bits (0–4) plus a parity bit. The five bits are compared with the key bits stored in the storage-protection area of the DE.

Logword Number: Three lines carry the logword number from the CE to a DE. The lines gate the logwords onto the

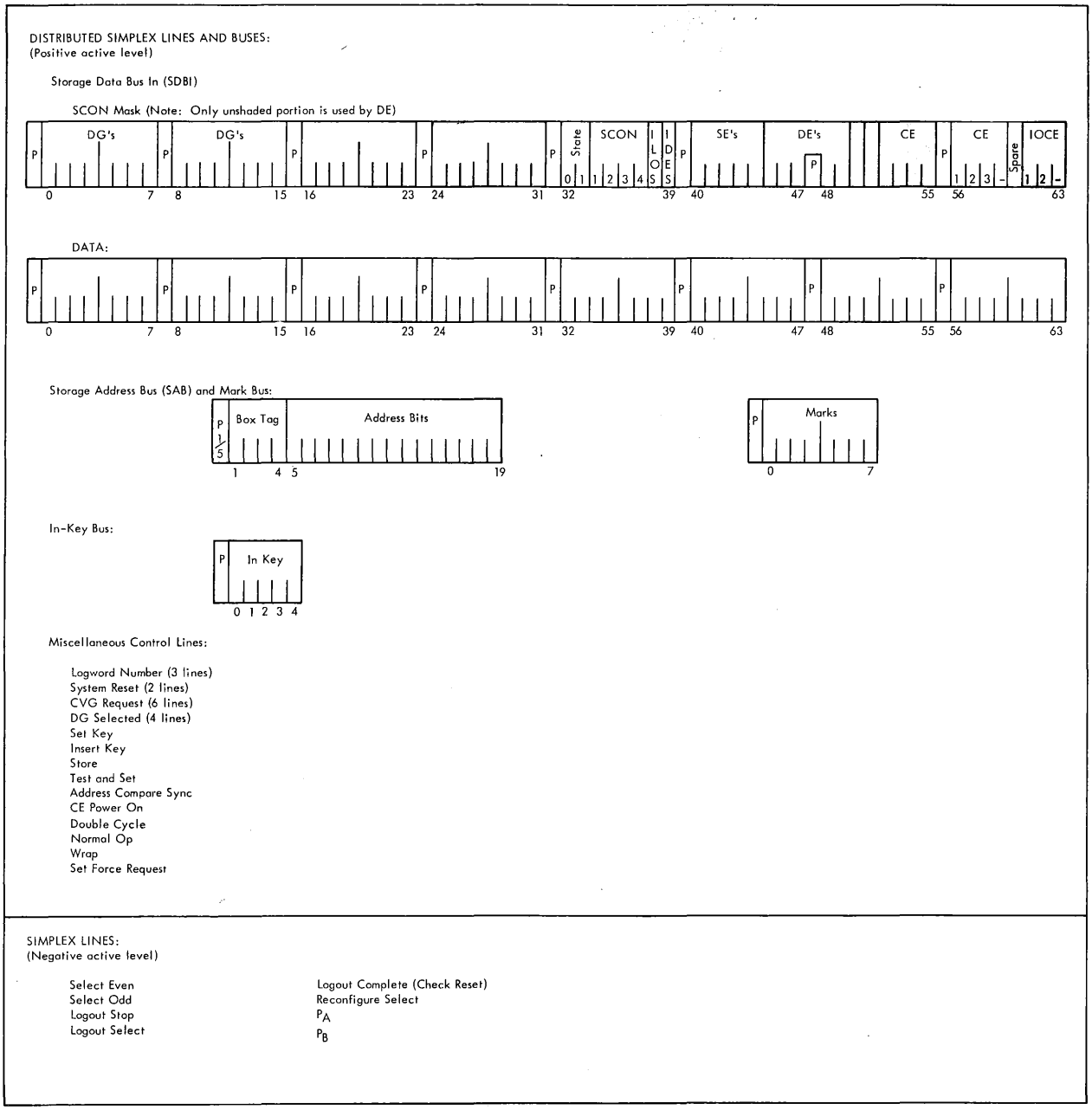


Figure 3-7. CE to DE Interface Lines

'storage data bus out' under CE control. They are always at the zero state when not in use.

System Reset (1, 2): These signals cause a storage reset when a system reset occurs. In addition to resetting the DE itself, the storage reset causes the DE's CCR to be reset to all zeros except for parity and SCON bits which are set to ones. These reset lines are not gated by the CCR.

CVG Request (6 lines): These lines are used by the CE to simulate CVG requests. They are made active by the CE executing a Diagnose instruction and remain active until reset by the CE.

DG Selected (4 lines): These lines are used by the CE, executing a Diagnose instruction, to select any combination of four of the eight DG interfaces in the DE. The 'DG selected' lines are used in conjunction with 'wrap' and 'set force request', all under control of the Diagnose instruction.

Set Key: This is a signal from the CE causing a DE to perform a 'set key' cycle; i.e., to set the protection key from the CE into the storage protect array.

Insert Key: This signal causes the DE to place the key from the storage protect array on the 'outkey bus'.

Store: This is a control line that permits the DE to perform a data store.

Test and Set: This signal causes the DE to perform a test and set storage cycle in which a doubleword is fetched and regenerated into storage except for the byte specified by the R1 field which is set to all ones before being returned to storage.

Address Compare Sync: This signal provides a negative significant sync pulse for scoping when the address switches on the CE control panel match the SAB and the ADR COMPARE switch is in the normal position.

CE Power On: This signal is raised during CE power-on reset and falls to ground level before power goes off. It inhibits the output of the associated communication bits in the CCR of the DE.

Double Cycle: This line is not used at the DE except to check 'normal op'.

Normal Op: This signal ensures that control bus driver or receiver failures do not cause multiple operation execution, resulting in lost data. The 'normal op' signal is valid with fetch and store operations only. If it is not sensed with fetch or store or if it is sensed with 'test and set', 'set key', or 'insert key', an 'address check' is issued to the using CE, the entire DE stops, ELC is issued to all CEs, and the DE waits for 'logout stop'.

Wrap: By executing a Diagnose instruction, the CE uses the 'wrap' signal in conjunction with the 'DG selected' signals to gate one of the four DG/DE interfaces to the 'wrap bus' and to initiate 'wrap' requests.

Set Force Request: This signal is used by the CE, executing a Diagnose instruction, to initiate simulated CVG requests.

Select Even: This signal is sent to a DE to request an even storage cycle.

Select Odd: This signal is sent to a DE to request an odd storage cycle.

Logout Stop (LOS): This signal sets the 'DE stopped' latch in the DE, causing the DE to halt all activity at the end of the cycle in progress (if not already stopped). The LOS signal must be issued by a CE in conjunction with the first 'logout select' to establish logout priority and must remain active throughout the logout procedure to retain priority. Upon receipt of LOS, the DE issues 'DE stopped' to the using elements and a level ELC to all CEs. It then remains stopped until logged out, reset, or reconfigured.

Logout Select: This signal is sent to the DE to request a doubleword of logout data. The signal is used in conjunction with the three 'logword number' lines which specify the doubleword to be transferred.

Logout Complete (Check Reset): The CE sends 'logout complete' to the DE at the completion of a logout and during a subsystem reset. The DE senses this signal as a check reset, and storage is reset. At the completion of the reset sequence, the 'DE stopped' latch is reset.

Reconfigure Select: This signal causes the DE to gate portions of the SDBI into its CCR provided the DE is properly SCONed to the issuing CE. If a CCR parity error exists in the DE when the 'reconfigure select' is received or no SCON bits are on and the DE is not in state 0, CCR gating is ignored and the DE accepts the SCON data.

P_A and P_B: Parity conversion circuitry in the CE develops the P_A and P_B parity bits for 14 of the SAB bits (bits 6–19) in two groups of seven bits each. P_A is the parity bit for bits 6–12; P_B is the parity bit for bits 13–19.

Because the generation of the parity introduces several nanoseconds of delay, P_A and P_B are sent separately to each DE via simplex lines rather than with the rest of SAB which uses a distributed simplex bus.

DE to CE Interface

- Data fetching.
- Logout data.
- Display data via 'wrap bus'.
- Controls.
- Error monitoring.

The DE to CE interface consists of a number of buses and control lines which are multiple-driver simplex; i.e., drivers in up to four DEs share the bus to a given CE. In addition, a group of control signals are sent via simplex lines. Figure

3-8 shows the buses and lines grouped according to whether they are multiple-driver simplex or pure simplex. Individual buses and lines are described below.

Storage Data Bus Out (SDBO): The SDBO consists of 72 lines (64 data bits and 8 parity bits) which are used to transfer data from the DE to the CE during a fetch or logout operation.

Outkey Bus: This bus consists of five data bits and a parity bit. The bus is used to transfer the key bits from the storage protect array in the DE to the CE during an insert key operation. It is multiple-driver simplex.

Wrap Bus: This bus is a 19-bit wide, multiple driver-multiple receiver simplex bus used to return or wrap data, which normally goes to CVGs, to the CE for checking purposes. This path is also used to check the DE/DG interfaces and DE control logic without the use of the DG. The first two bits are for timing; these are the 'data sample timing' line and the 'word sync timing' line. The third bit is the 'CVG address' line. The remaining 16 lines (labeled 0–15) constitute the data bus itself.

Note: The 'wrap bus' is like the DE to DG interface. Additional information may be found under the heading "DE Interfacing" later in this chapter.

Storage Data Check: This multiple-driver simplex line indicates a storage data parity error to the CE. It is accompanied by a pulse ELC to all CEs.

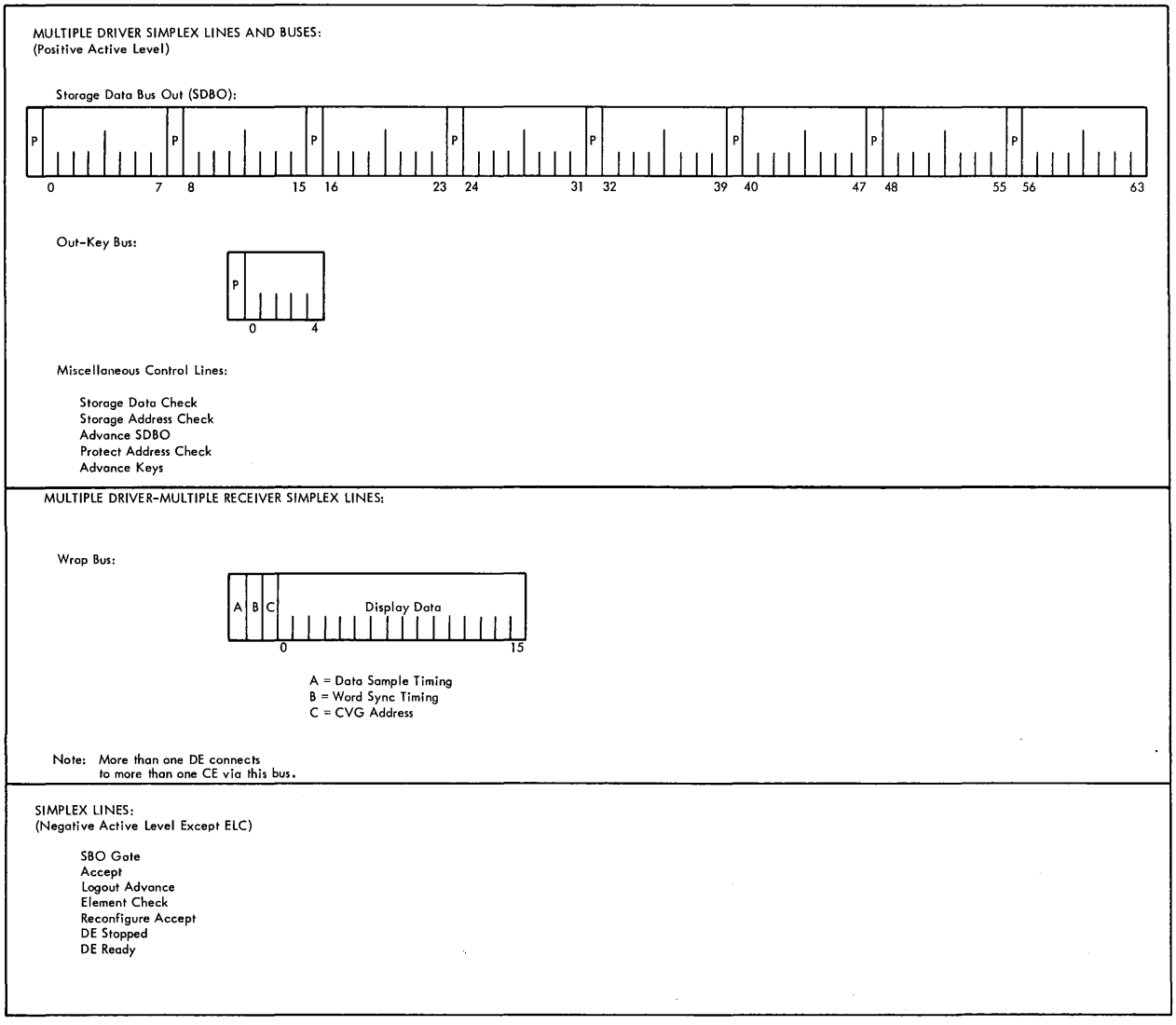


Figure 3-8. DE to CE Interface Lines

Storage Address Check: This is a multiple-driver simplex line which indicates to the CE that one of the following errors has occurred: mark parity, address parity, key parity, box-tag parity, box-tag mismatch, or multi-accept. All of these are associated with storage addressing. A storage address check is accompanied by a pulse ELC to all CEs.

Advance SDBO: Advance SDBO is a single multiple-driver simplex line that is activated by the DE in advance of data out on the SDBO for all storage cycles.

Protect Address Check: This is a multiple-driver simplex line that is activated by the storage-protect portion of the DE to indicate to the CE that the keys do not match during an attempted store or an attempted fetch from a fetch-protected location.

The following control lines are simplex:

SBO Gate: This signal is used by the CE to identify the source of data on the SDBO during a fetch cycle.

Accept: This signal indicates that storage has been started in response to the CE's request (select).

Logout Advance: This signal is sent to the CE to indicate that logout data is valid on the SDBO.

Element Check (ELC): This signal is sent to all CEs (regardless of configuration) to alert them that an abnormal condition has occurred. Unlike other simplex lines from the DE, the ELC signal, which may be a pulse or a level, is positive when active.

Pulsed ELCs are coincident with:

1. CCR parity error
2. Temperature out of tolerance (OTC) condition
3. On battery supply (OBS)
4. Logic check:
   - Data parity check
   - Address, mark, key, or box-tag parity check
   - Box-tag mismatch
   - Normal-op check
   - Multi-accept check
   - Refresh parity check
   - DG data register parity check
   - Local store parity check

Level, or static, ELCs are coincident with:

1. Power check or power down
2. DE stopped

Reconfigure Accept: This signal indicates to the CE that the DE has loaded the CCR with reconfiguration data from the SDBI and that correct parity and no redundancy check exists. A redundancy check results when an attempt is made to configure more than one data register to a DG register or vice versa. A redundancy check inhibits 'reconfigure accept' but does not cause an ELC.

DE Stopped: This signal indicates to all configured CEs that the DE is stopped for logout. It results from the setting of the 'DE stopped' latch which inhibits all operations except logout and reconfiguration.

DE Ready: This signal indicates to the CE that the DE is available for use. Specifically, it indicates the DE has power on, is not in test, is not configured away from the particular CE, and is not being reset.

CE-IOCE Interfacing

The 9020E system includes a maximum of three IOCEs, each of which controls one multiplexer channel and up to three selector channels. All system communication (except configuration) with I/O units is accomplished through the IOCEs by means of the following I/O instructions:

- Start I/O
- Test I/O
- Halt I/O
- Test Channel
- Set PCI

Because all I/O operations are initiated by I/O instructions, the CE must have control over the IOCEs. Any CE can control any IOCE. One CE may have several IOCEs on-line (configured)at one time. However, communication between a CE and the IOCEs is in an interleaved manner, allowing an operation between the CE and only one IOCE at a given instant. On the other hand, any IOCE may be under control of only one CE at a time.

During I/O operations, certain control signals pass directly between the CE and IOCE via the CE-IOCE interface; control information is passed between the CE and IOCE via main storage. During execution of an I/O instruction, the CE signals the selected IOCE which channel and unit are to be selected and which of the I/O instructions is to be executed. The CE also transmits a quantity called the preferential storage base address (PSBA) which indicates to the IOCE which preferential area contains the CAW, CSW, PSWs, and other critical control information. The CAW and CSW locations are used for CE-IOCE communication. Upon completion of the I/O instruction, the IOCE transmits a value to be placed in the CE's condition code register. Subsequent CE instructions may be used to test the condition code to determine the result of the I/O instruction.

I/O interruptions are also controlled over the CE-IOCE interface. The CE transmits the system mask portion of its current PSW to the IOCE. The IOCE uses the system mask to gate the channel interruption conditions when signaling its controlling CE of an outstanding interruption. At the end of its current instruction, the CE supplies the PSBA

and signals the IOCE to proceed with the interruption. At this time, the IOCE performs the highest priority pending interruption that is not masked off. After the CSW has been stored, the IOCE stores the associated channel and unit address and a portion of the system mask in the proper location in main storage to partially form the old PSW for the I/O interruption. Upon completion of the channel portion of the interruption, the IOCE signals the CE to complete the interruption.

The CE-IOCE interface is also used to perform other specific functions such as IPL, FLT load, logout, start I/O processor, and direct control.

CE to IOCE Interface

- Configuration control.
- ATR control.
- I/O instructions.
- Start I/O processor.
- Direct control.
- IPL controls.
- FLT load controls.
- I/O and MC interrupt controls.
- Logout controls.
- No data transfer.

Interfacing for the CE to IOCE includes a control bus and associated signal lines. The control bus transfers information such as configuration masks, ATR assignment masks, PSBAR indications, IPL and FLT operations, I/O instructions including Start I/O Processor, and direct control commands such as Write Direct Processor Start, Stop, or Interrupt. The control bus is never used to transfer data. Control signals define the information on the control bus and synchronize the operations. The various lines and buses are shown in Figure 3-9 and are described below.

Control Bus: This bus contains 36 multiplexed lines: 32 bit positions plus 4 parity bits. It services the configuration control register, address translation register, I/O processor, I/O instructions, IPL, logout, interrupt signals, and FLTs.

1. 'Reconfigure select' and 'SATR select' use the bus to set the configuration control register or the address translation register.
2. I/O instructions use the bus to transmit the channel and unit address, preferential storage base address (PSBA), and the I/O instruction identification.
3. IPL and FLT load use the bus for the channel and unit address and PSBA.
4. Logout uses the bus for PSBA only.
5. 'Permit interruption' uses the bus for PSBA only.
6. 'Start I/O processor' uses the bus to transmit a storage key and an address.

System Reset (1, 2): This is a 1-ms. signal which precedes a system IPL. The 'system reset' is sent on two lines. Line 1 must go negative and line 2 must go positive simultaneously to cause the reset. These lines are not gated by the CCR.

When active, the 'system reset' performs hardware and microprogram resets in the IOCE provided the Test switch is not on. 'System reset' causes the CCR to be reset to zeros except for the SCON bits which are set to all ones.

Subsystem Reset (1 line): This line is activated by the CE to cause the IOCE to do an element reset. To be effective, the IOCE must be properly configured to the sending CE. The IOCE does not reset its CCR as a result of 'subsystem reset'.

System Mask Bits 16–19: These lines are sent to all IOCEs and are used to form the first portion of PSW byte 2 on channel interrupts. See also system mask bits under simplex lines.

360 Mode Operation: This signal causes the IOCE to operate in the 360 mode. IOCE 1 must be configured to CE 1.

The following lines are all simplex:

I/O Instruction: This line is sent to a selected IOCE. The preferential storage base address, unit address, channel address, and the decoded I/O instruction are placed on the control bus. The I/O instruction line is then brought up to tell the IOCE to take the information from the control bus. The line remains static until a response is received from the IOCE.

FLT Load: This line is not used by the CE in the 9020E system. The 'initial program load' line is used during the performance of an FLT load from a CE.

Initial Program Load: This line, generated in the same manner as an I/O instruction, indicates to the selected IOCE that it is to perform an IPL. The control bus contains the preferential storage base address and the unit and channel address when this line is brought up.

Permit I/O Interrupt: This line is sent to the IOCE in response to an IOCE I/O interrupt request. This signal allows the IOCE to store its CSW and interrupt code field of the PSW.

Logout: This line is issued from a Write Direct instruction and causes the IOCE to begin a logout operation. The IOCE must be SCONed to the sending CE.

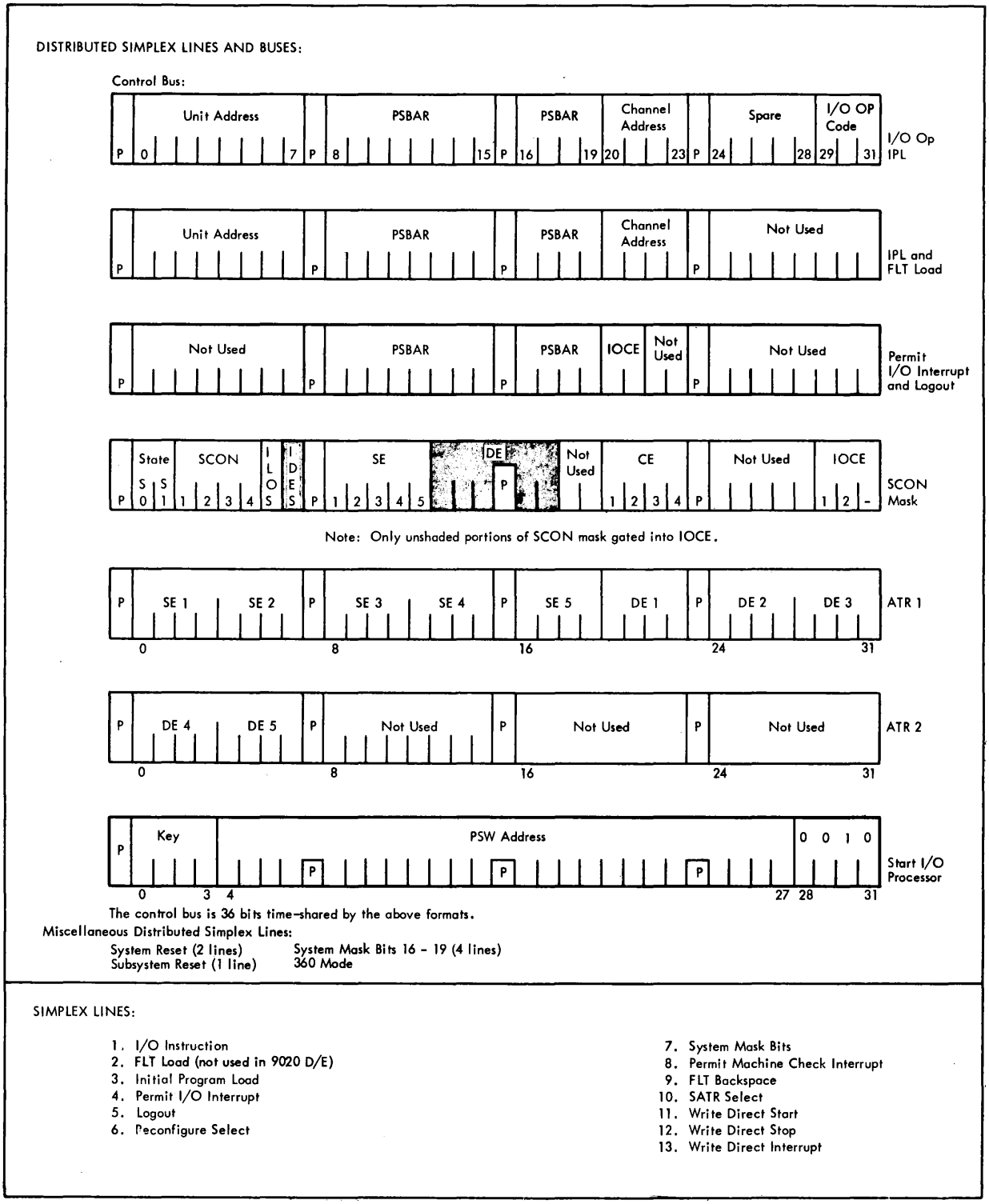


Figure 3-9. CE to IOCE Interface Lines

Reconfigure Select: 'Reconfigure select' consists of three lines, one to each IOCE. Each line is generated from the select mask and gates the configuration bits from the control bus into the IOCE. The IOCE must have the issuing CE's SCON bit on.

System Mask: The system mask lines are static lines from the CE's PSW register bits 0–6 and 16–19. These lines mask the channels in the IOCEs and are distributed as follows:

PSW bits 0–3 to IOCE 1
PSW bits 4–6, 16 to IOCE 2
PSW bits 17–19 to IOCE 3
PSW bits 16–19 to all IOCEs

Bits 16–19 are sent to all IOCEs and are used in forming the first portion of PSW byte 2 on channel interrupts. However, these bits (16–19) are sent via distributed simplex lines.

Permit Machine-Check Interrupt Request: A line sent to configured IOCE in response to a machine-check interrupt request. This signal allows the IOCE to continue with the logout.

FLT Backspace: This signal causes the IOCE to branch from its wait loop and backspace the FLT tape over one record. When the operation is completed, an 'FLT complete' signal is returned to the CE.

SATR Select: This line signals and conditions the selected IOCE to receive the new address translation assignment mask on the 36-bit control bus. Three select pulses are required, one for initial selection and two for transmission of ATR 1 and ATR 2.

Write Direct Start: This line causes an IOCE processor to leave the stopped state and go to either the running or wait state. This signal is sent to the IOCE when the CE executes an SIOP instruction. When SIOP is sent, the control bus has data in the format labeled "Start I/O Processor" as shown in Figure 3-9.

Write Direct Stop: This line causes an IOCE processor to go to the stopped state at the end of the current processor instruction.

Write Direct Interrupt: This signal causes an external interrupt of an IOCE processor.

IOCE to CE Interface

- Control signals.
- Request signals.
- Error signals.
- No data transfer.

Interfacing from the IOCE to the CE is concerned primarily with control-type signals. The control bus, which transfers information from the CE to the IOCE, is strictly a one-way bus and performs no functions in this section. Programming restrictions allow an IOCE to be configured only to one CE at a time. Figure 3-10 shows the IOCE to CE interface lines.

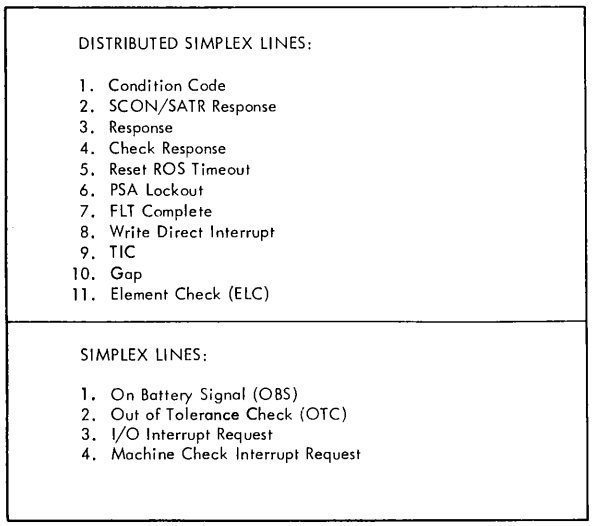


Figure 3-10. IOCE to CE Interface Lines

Note: Although the IOCE is cabled to 1052 Adapters which are physically located within the CEs, this interconnection is not part of the IOCE to CE interface. These adapters constitute devices on the multiplexer channels and use the standard I/O interface. Refer to "IOCE-Channel Interfacing" in this chapter for further information.

Condition Code: Two lines sent to the CEs as the result of an I/O operation, indicating a value to be set into the PSW.

SCON/SATR Response: A response sent to the CE after the SCON instruction has been accepted and the IOCE has set its CCR without detecting a parity error in the CCR. This response signal is also used as a set address translation response to acknowledge that the receiving CE was properly SCONed and that the ATR 1 and ATR 2 assignment masks were properly received.

Response: A line sent to the CE to indicate that the condition code for an I/O operation is present, IPL is complete, I/O interruption is complete (CSW and the interrupt code field of the old PSW are stored), and machine check interrupt is complete (CLU logout).

Check Response: A signal line to the CE, indicating that a parity check has been detected in the IOCE on data from the CE via the control bus.

Reset ROS Timeout: A signal sent to the CE, indicating that the IOCE will process the I/O instruction but is presently processing data. The signal resets the CE's countdown loop to its maximum value, preventing it from timing out.

PSA Lockout: A line indicating that the IOCE tried to access the PSA but did not receive a reply from the storage element accessed or that the PSA access was issued to a logout-stopped SE. This signal causes a program interruption in the CE.

FLT Complete: A response to the CE indicating that the FLT backspace request has been completed.

Write Direct Interrupt: This line is used by the I/O processor to signal the CE to take an external interrupt.

TIC: This signal is sent to the CE to indicate that a Transfer In Channel (TIC) command has been encountered in the channel. It is used by the CE when running FLTs.

Gap: This line is sent to the CE to indicate that the channel has encountered an inter-record gap; i.e., the end of a tape record. The CE uses this signal when running FLTs.

Element Check: This signal is issued by an IOCE as a pulse whenever a parity error is detected in the ATR or an error condition is detected that requires a CLU or selector channel logout.

The 'element check' signal is issued as a level if, during a CLU logout, the IOCE detects a condition which will not permit logout to be performed. An element check signal causes an external interrupt in the CE.

On Battery Signal (OBS): This signal, when issued as a static condition to the CE, indicates that the IOCE is operating on its battery supplies. The 'OBS' is issued as a pulse whenever CCR parity is detected during execution of the SCON operation in the IOCE. This signal causes an external interrupt in the CE.

Out of Tolerance Check (OTC): A signal to the CE, indicating that the IOCE temperature-sensing thermals have detected an out-of-bounds temperature. This signal causes an external interrupt in the CE.

I/O Interrupt Request: A signal from the IOCE, informing the CE of status changes in the channels or I/O devices. When a status change is detected by the IOCE and the channel is masked on, an I/O interrupt request is sent to the CE. The channel which requested the interrupt waits for a "permit I/O interrupt" from the CE before storing a channel status word which indicates the reason for the interrupt request.

Also stored are the channel and unit address, IOCE address, mask bits 16–19, and the interruption code in the old PSW. If the channel control check or the interface control check bit is on in the CSW, a selector channel logout has been performed.

Machine Check Interrupt Request: The detection of a CLU error by an IOCE causes the IOCE to stop and request a PSBA for logout via the 'machine check interrupt request'.

A CE in an I/O instruction or interrupt process with the IOCE issuing the machine check interrupt request terminates the process and proceeds to the next I-fetch. That I-fetch, or any I-fetch, has an exception branch to a special microprogram routine. This routine issues a "permit machine check interrupt" and enters a timing loop while the IOCE performs a logout. The IOCE holds up "reset time out" while logging out. The CE waits for a response line or, in the event of further IOCE error, a timeout. In either case, the CE completes a 'machine check interrupt' by storing and fetching the correct PSWs. No logout occurs in the CE. The old PSW contains the IOCE identity in the interrupt code as follows:

	Bit	
IOCE	30	31
1	0	1
2	1	0
3	1	1

A timeout condition should always be accompanied by an IOCE element check. Simultaneous I/O interrupt requests for MC interrupt from multiple IOCEs are serviced in priority of IOCE 3, 2, and 1.

CE-TCU Interfacing

Interfacing lines between the CE and the TCU, for the most part, represent configuration, system resets, and element checks. Other than these lines, there is no control or data flow directly to or from the CE. Figure 3-11 shows interface lines and buses between the CE and the TCU.

CE to TCU Interface

- Configuration.
- System reset.

Configuration Mask: Only the required 11 positions of the overall 'configuration mask' are sent to the TCUs. The items sent include the two state bits, and four-bit SCON field for reconfiguration, and the three-bit field to define the controlling IOCEs. Two parity bits are used in the transfer.

System Reset (1, 2): This signal results from depression of the SYSTEM RESET pushbutton on the CE or from a system IPL. It causes a hardware reset to the TCU. The reset is not gated by the CCR. All bits in the CCR are reset to zeros except the SCON bits which are set to all ones.

Configuration Select: A line that carries a 5.0-usec pulse, causing the TCU to set the 'configuration mask' into its CCR. The TCU honors the select if the selector's SCON bit is on in the receiving TCU's CCR.

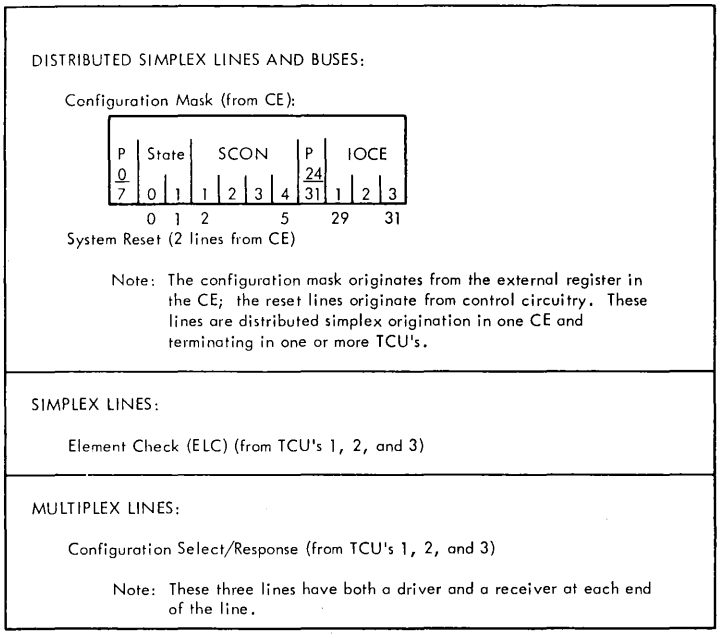


Figure 3-11. Interface Lines between CE and TCU

TCU to CE Interface

- Element check.
- Configuration response.

Element Check: A level simplex signal is sent from each TCU to all CEs when one of the following occurs: parity check in the CCR or power failure.

Configuration Response: A line sent to the CE in response to 'configuration select' if the select was honored and the CCR parity was correct.

CE-Configuration Console (CC) Interfacing

- Switch and indicator lines for control and monitoring of CE from CC.
- Configuration control interface for RCUs.
- RCU malfunction monitoring.

The CE-CC interface may be thought of as divided into two sections:
1. CE control and indication
2. RCU configuration and monitoring

The greater portion of the interface is concerned with the first of these; that is, with sending indication (status) signals from the CE to the CC and control signals from the CC to the CE. The CE cannot initiate data transfer directly to the CC via this portion of the interface. Subsystem configuration indications, for example, which are under program control, are initiated by the CE and handled as a normal I/O operation via the IOCE.

Except for the line 'subsystem load', this first portion of the interface is like the interface between a CE and the system console in a CCC system. The remaining portion is concerned with configuration, control, and monitoring of the two Reconfiguration Control Units (RCUs) in the CC. Specifically, this portion of the interface consists of the 'configuration data bus', 'reconfigure select/response' lines, and the 'system reset' lines from the CE to the RCUs, together with the 'element check' lines from the RCUs to the CE.

CE to CC Interface

- Address indications.
- State indications.
- Register indications.
- Error or condition indications.
- Configuration data to RCUs.

Many of the indications from the CE to the CC represent the current status of the CE. The most important dynamic indications include the state of the CE, logic checks, current instruction address, and manual and wait status. In addition to lines indicating the status of the CE, there are lines concerned with configuration control for the RCUs. These include the 'configuration data bus', the 'reconfiguration select/response' lines, and the 'system reset' lines. The 'system reset' lines from CE to CC are strictly for resetting the RCUs. The CE to CC lines and buses are shown in Figure 3-12 and are individually described below.

Data Indicator Lines: These 36 multiple-driver simplex lines provide for the display of four bytes of data from a main or local store location. They originate in the CEs at the T-Register.

Load Indicator: This multiple-driver simplex line originates in one or more CEs and turns on a common indicator. The indicator is lit by the respective CE from the time an IPL operation starts until it is complete.

Invalid Selection: This multiple-driver simplex line originates in one or more CEs and turns on a common indicator. The selected CE lights the indicator whenever an invalid or illegal storage address is specified by the operator during a manual operation.

Configuration Data Bus: This bus is an 11-bit distributed simplex bus which conveys the 'configuration mask' for the RCUs to the CC during execution of the SCON instruction by the CE.

System Reset (1, 2): These two distributed simplex lines provide a reset to the RCUs when activated by the CE.

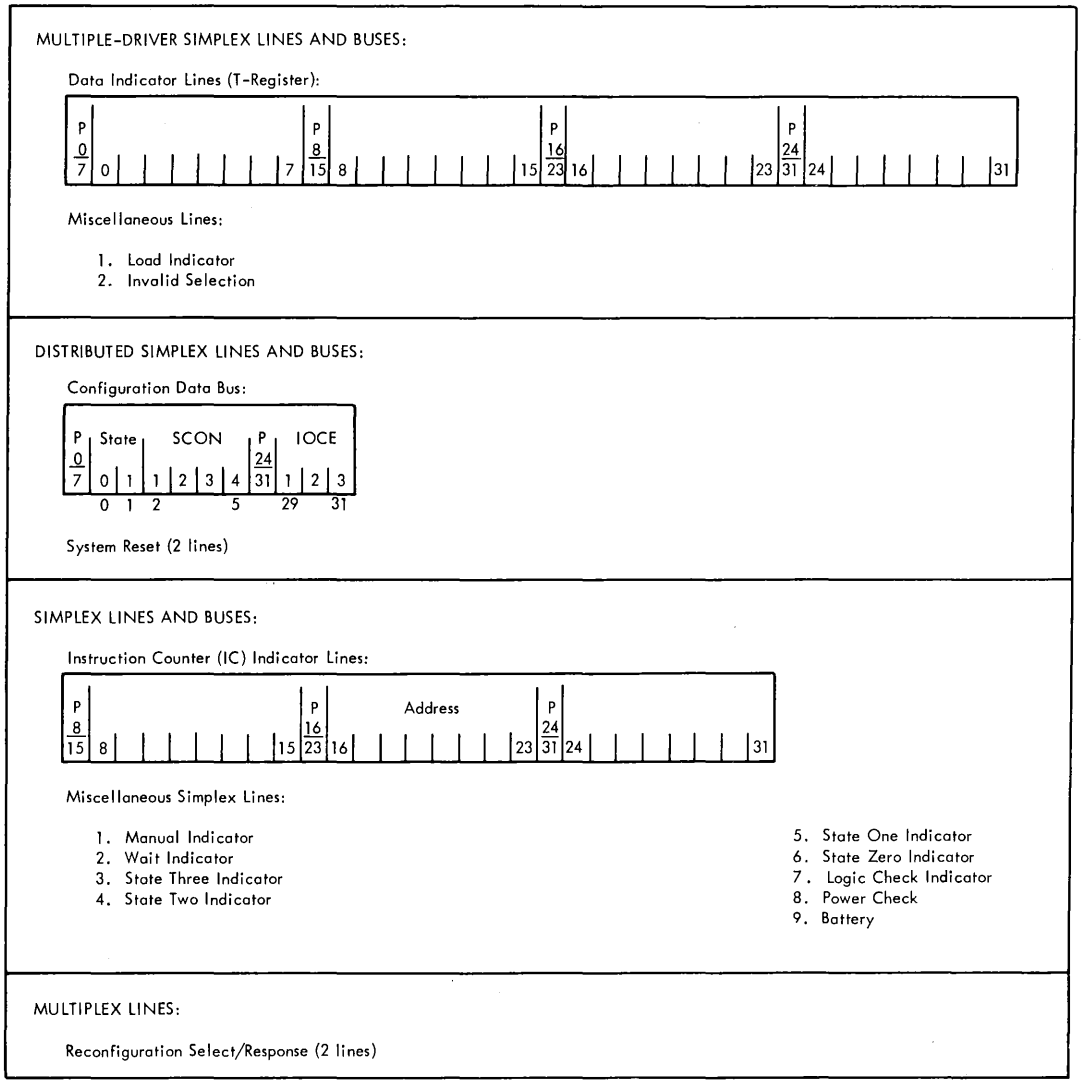


Figure 3-12. CE to Configuration Console Interface Lines

Instruction Counter (IC) Indicators: These 27 simplex lines provide the CC with data for the display of the current instruction address at the CE. One set of these lines is indicated at the CC for each CE.

Manual Indicator: These simplex lines originate in each CE and terminate in a unique indicator at the CC to indicate when the associated CE is in the stopped state.

Wait Indicator: These simplex lines originate in each CE and terminate in a unique indicator at the CC to indicate when the wait bit in the associated CE's PSW is set to 1.

State Indicators: These four simplex lines originate in each CE and terminate in unique indicators at the CC. Only one of these four signals will always be active to reflect the present status of the originating CE.

Logic Check Indicator: These simplex lines originate in each CE and terminate in a unique indicator at the CC to indicate that the CE has detected one of its own logic check conditions.

Power Check: This signal line indicates that the temperature in the CE has drifted to within approximately 10% of the shutdown tolerance. The signal also indicates the loss of voltage or a normal power-off (but not an element master power-off) condition.

Battery: This signal indicates that the CE has switched to battery power.

Reconfiguration Select/Response: These two multiplex lines are used by the CE to signal the two RCUs to gate data from the configuration data bus into the CCRs.

Note: This same line is used by the RCU to respond to the SCON and may also be considered part of the CC to CE interface. Note also that there are physically three 'reconfiguration select/response' lines because the same circuitry is used for the RCU SCON bus in the CE as would be used for the three PAMs in a CCC system. Only two of the three are used by the RCUs.

CC to CE Interface

- Controls to CEs are gated by system interlock.
- Distributed simplex control lines.
- Simplex ELC lines from RCUs.

All CC controls to the CEs are gated by the system interlock switch which requires a key operation to activate the logic. CC operations require that the CE test switch be off. In addition, all functions going to the CE (except for "all stop") are further gated in the appropriate CE by a 'select CE' signal that originates from the select CE rotary switch on the system console.

One simplex ELC line originates from each RCU. The interface lines are shown in Figure 3-13 and are described below.

Address Keys: These 24 signal lines (+3 parity) result from the 24 instruction address keys on the CC and provide addressing of any addressable local store or main storage location.

Data Keys: These 32 signal lines (+4 parity) result from the 32 storage data keys on the CC and provide manual data for storing into any addressable local store or main storage location.

CE Select: These four select lines result from the four-position rotary switch at the CC. Proper CE selection is under switch card control in the receiving CEs. This signal provides the necessary gating in the CEs for all manual operations (except "All Stop") issued from the configuration console. The system interlock (key) switch must be turned on for this select switch to be enabled.

Stop: This signal places the selected CE in the stopped state without destroying its environmental status. The selected CE proceeds to the end of the instruction being executed at the time the 'stop' is initiated. If the current instruction causes a program interrupt, the change of program status words (PSW) will be accomplished before the stop. An I/O device will be allowed to complete its operation although I/O or external interrupts will not be recognized.

Start: This signal starts the selected CE. If 'start' is issued after a manual stop, the CE continues as if no stop occurred.

Store Select Main: This signal results from the storage select switch being in the main storage position and causes main storage addressing at the selected CE during either fetch or store manual operations. This signal line is not active with the storage select switch in the local store position and causes local storage addressing at the selected CE.

Display: This signal causes the selected CE to place the contents of a storage location, specified by the address keys and storage select switch, onto the data indicator lines to the CC.

Store: This signal causes the selected CE to store the contents of the CC storage data keys in the storage location specified by the 24 address keys and the storage select switch.

Set Instruction Counter (IC): This signal transfers the contents of the CC address keys to the instruction counter of the selected CE.

Interrupt: This signal results from depression of the interrupt key and causes a 'console interrupt' signal which sets bit 25 in the PSW of the selected CE.

Address Compare Stop: This line conditions the selected CE so that any storage access to the address specified in the

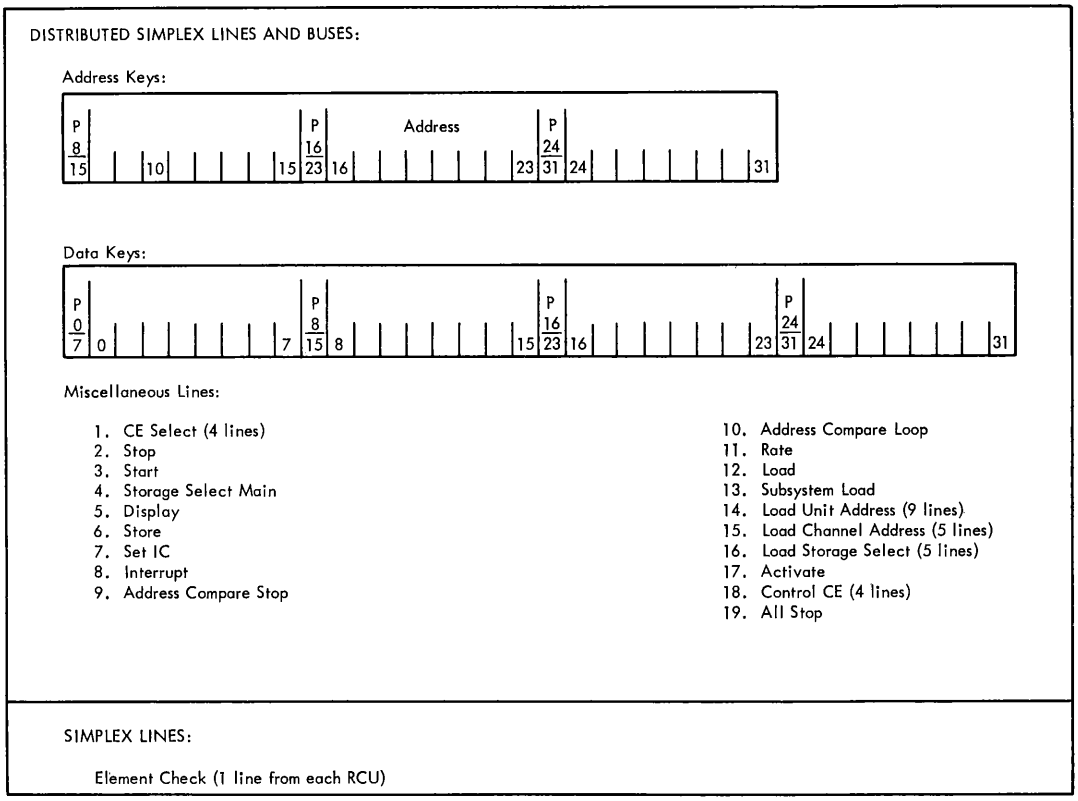


Figure 3-13. Configuration Console to CE Interface Lines

CC address keys causes the CE to enter the stopped state at the end of the instruction that made the memory reference.

Address Compare Loop: This line causes the selected CE to loop between the address set in the CC address keys and the address set in the storage data keys. When the selected CE makes a storage access to the address specified in the address keys, an unconditional branch is made at the end of the instruction to the address specified in the storage data keys. Programming can establish a loop condition between the two sets of keys.

Rate: This signal operates with the selected CE and the start and stop keys on the CC. With this signal, each depression of the start key causes one complete instruction to be executed. Any machine instruction can be executed in this mode.

Load: This signal line initiates an IPL in the selected CE.

Subsystem Load: This line allows a subsystem IPL to be initiated from the CC.

Load Unit Address Bits: These eight signal lines (+ parity) result from two of the three rotary-type load unit switches on the CC. These two hexadecimal characters provide an I/O unit address for use during IPL operations.

Load Channel Address Bits: These four signal lines (+ parity) result from one of the three rotary-type load unit switches on the CC. This hexadecimal character selects one of the 11 possible channels on the 9020 system.

Load Storage Select Bit: These four signal lines (+ parity) result from a rotary main storage select switch on the CC. This hexadecimal character represents a main storage element to be selected during IPL or manual operations.

Activate: This signal causes the SCON bits at the selected CE to be set according to the setting of the control CE switches on the CC.

Control CE: These four signal lines (+ parity) result from individual switches on the configuration console and allow manual setting of the SCON bits in the configuration register. Actual setting of the SCON field occurs with depression of the active key on the CC.

All Stopped: This signal causes all CEs to enter the stopped state. The system interlock switch must be turned on to activate the all-stop key, but the setting of the select CE switch does not affect this operation.

Element Check: This simplex line is used to set a bit in the diagnose accessible register (DAR) in the CE when one or more of the following conditions exist at the RCU:

1. Power failure
2. Parity check in the CCR
3. Out of tolerance check (OTC)

An interruption is taken by the CE if the associated RCU bit is not masked off in the DAR mask and bit 7 of the PSW is not masked off. One ELC line originates in each RCU.

I/O CONTROL ELEMENT INTERFACING

- Interfacing to and from CEs, SEs, TCUs, and configuration console (CC).
- I/O control and data transfer.
- Monitoring.

The IOCE is primarily concerned with the movement of data to and from the I/O equipment. The IOCE is therefore connected to the control units and SEs to act as a control and synchronizing element in the transfer of data into and out of main storage.

Communication with the CE is necessary for the initiation, control, and monitoring of the various I/O operations. This communication is strictly concerned with control; there is no data transfer between the IOCE and CE.

Data transfer is also accomplished between the IOCE and the printer, punch, reader, 1052, and CC. Each of these devices has an assigned unit address and can be controlled by the main program via the IOCE multiplexer channel.

Control of IOCE-processor operations is a secondary function of an IOCE. Interface lines involving the IOCE processor are between the CE and IOCE and have been described previously.

Communication with the CC is also concerned with the static indication of the four IOCE element states and two check conditions on the CC operator's panel.

IOCE-CE Interfacing

All of the various signals and buses which exist between the IOCE and CE have been explained under "Computing Element Interfacing". References to this interfacing can be seen in Figures 3-9 and 3-10.

IOCE-SE Interfacing

- Data transfer one word at a time.
- Control signals.
- Error monitoring.

IOCE-SE interfacing, while similar to CE-SE interfacing, is not the same. The differences arise primarily because the IOCE storage data path is one word wide rather than a doubleword like the CE and because the IOCE time-shares that data path with addresses rather than having a separate address bus as does the CE.

Other differences appear because the IOCE cannot perform certain operations, such as Set Storage Key or SCON, which the CE performs. However, the basic similarity remains in that the interface provides for data transfers and control signals to and from storage and for error monitoring.

IOCE to SE Interface

- Addressing.
- Data storing.
- Control.

The interface from the IOCE to the SE involves a distributed simplex bus, which is time-shared between addresses and data, and a group of distributed simplex control lines. In addition, a group of simplex lines are used to transmit control signals. The IOCE to SE interface lines are shown in Figure 3-14 and are described below.

Data, Address, Keys In Bus (called "Output Bus" at IOCE): This is a 36-bit distributed simplex bus which is time-shared by two different formats, as shown in Figure 3-14. Note that the address format is shown twice because the bits are relabeled at the SE. The upper format shows the bits as they are labeled at the IOCE; the lower format shows them as they are labeled at the SE. During the initial portion of a storage cycle, the IOCE sends the address to be accessed together with a key (bits 0–3) to be compared with the protect key in the storage protect array in the SE. On a store operation, the data to be stored is sent on the same bus later in the cycle, after the IOCE has received 'accept' from the SE.

During the time the bus is used for address and keys, the unused bits (4–7) are always zero. When the address is for a PSBAR access, the key bits are forced to zero and the key parity bit is forced to one to maintain odd parity in the first byte.

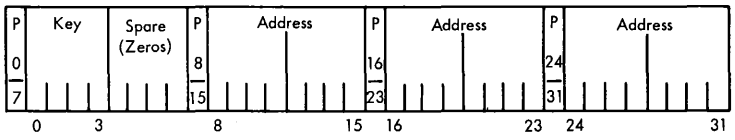
The address consists of 24 bits labeled 0 to 23. Bits 1–4 are box-tag bits which are compared against a jumper card in the storage switch unit (SSU) portion of the SE to ensure that the correct SE has been accessed. Bits 21–23 are used as a three-bit binary code to specify the byte to be set to all ones during a Test and Set operation.

Normal Op: This line is a distributed simplex line that is raised by the IOCE whenever a store or fetch cycle is requested. It ensures that control bus driver or receiver failures do not cause multiple operations to be executed at the same time with attendant loss of data. If it is not sensed with fetch or store or if it is sensed with any other operation (Test and Set, Suppress Log Check, or Double Cycle), the entire SE is stopped. In this case, a 'storage

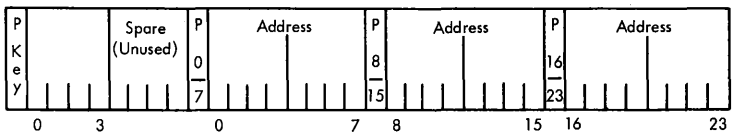
DISTRIBUTED SIMPLEX LINES AND BUSES:
(Positive active level except Normal Op)

Data, Address, Keys in Bus:
(Called "Output Bus" at IOCE)

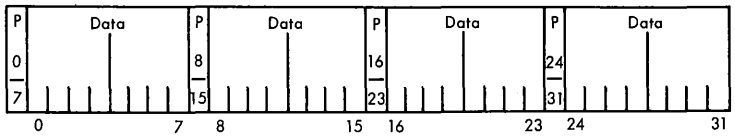
Address Format (IOCE)



Address Format (SE)



Data Format



Notes:

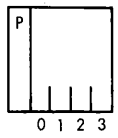
1. When bus is used for keys and address, bit positions 4-7 (first byte) are always 0.
2. During PSBAR access, Key bits are forced to 0 and key parity to 1.
3. During Test and Set operation, address bits 21-23 (SE address format) constitute a three bit binary code indicating which one of the eight bytes is to be fetched and set to all 1's.
4. Address bits 1 to 4 (SE address format) are Box Tag bits supplied for comparison against a jumper card in the SSU portion of the SE.
5. Address format shown for both IOCE and SE because bits are relabled at SE.

Miscellaneous Lines:

1. Normal Op (Negative Active Level)
2. Double Cycle
3. IOCE Power Bit Interlock (Called "IOCE to SE Power Good" at IOCE)

SIMPLEX LINES:
(Negative active level except Store)

IOCE Marks (5 lines):
(Called "Byte Stats"
at IOCE)



Miscellaneous Lines:

1. Access Request
2. Test and Set
3. Split Cycle
4. Logout Stop
5. Ignore Errors
6. Suppress Log Check
7. FLT Load
8. Store

Figure 3-14. IOCE to SE Interface Lines

check' is sent to the IOCE and a 'pulse ELC' is sent to all CEs. The wait timeout for 'logout stop' will occur.

Double Cycle: This distributed simplex line is activated by the IOCE to request two sequential storage cycles, both even or both odd. This is done during immediate instructions NI, OI, and XI. If the IOCE does not generate the second request within the SE timeout period, a 'pulse ELC' is sent to all CEs. When this occurs, all 'access requests' are cleared; the SE does not wait for 'logout stop' but becomes immediately available for access.

IOCE Power Bit Interlock (called "IOCE to SE Power Good" at the IOCE): When active, this distributed simplex signal allows the SE to set its 'request' latch and the associated 'response' latch for that IOCE. When power goes down on a configured IOCE, this line goes negative and degates the appropriate IOCE receivers to eliminate errors.

The following IOCE to SE lines are simplex.

IOCE Marks (called "Byte Stats" in IOCE): Five simplex lines convey the four "Byte Stats" and the "Byte Stat parity bit" to the SE. These become the IOCE Marks and are analogous to the Marks sent from a CE. The IOCE Marks indicate the bytes to be stored during a store operation. There is no signal on these lines except during a store operation. The IOCE Mark parity (Byte Stat Parity) bit maintains odd parity; a parity check from these lines is ORed with SE Mark Parity check.

Access Request: This simplex line is raised by the IOCE to request priority from the SSU for a storage cycle. It rises at the beginning of the first machine cycle associated with a storage cycle and stays active until the request has been accepted by the SE.

Test and Set: This simplex line signals the SE to fetch the data byte specified by address bits 21, 22, and 23 (bus bits 29, 30, and 31) and, after transmitting it to the IOCE, to force this byte to all ones on the regeneration cycle. All other bytes are regenerated as read out.

Note: Three bits are required to specify one of the four bytes addressed by the IOCE because the SE fetches a doubleword at a time and must actually select one of eight bytes.

Split Cycle: This signal is not used by the SE but is terminated by it.

Logout Stop (LOS): This simplex line is used by the IOCE to set the 'SE stop' latch at the end of the current storage cycle to allow the CE to proceed with a logout. Higher priority elements are prevented from accessing the SE. The LOS signal is sent from the IOCE when a data check occurs on a fetch or a storage check occurs.

Ignore Errors: This signal is not used by the 7251-09 SE to alter any storage operation. It is used only in normal op checking logic.

Suppress Log Check: This signal prevents the SE from sending out error signals resulting from data check logic. No 'storage check' or 'ELC' is sent when a data error is detected and 'suppress log check' is active.

FLT Load: This signal is not used by the SE but is terminated by it.

Store: This line is sent with 'access request' to notify the SE that a store operation is being requested. It must drop before the IOCE can take part in the SE priority scan. The IOCE can participate in the priority scan immediately if the line is inactive (fetch operation requested).

SE to IOCE Interface

- Data transfer.
- Control.
- Monitoring.

The SE to IOCE interface is primarily concerned with the transfer of data from storage to the IOCE during a fetch operation. A multiple-driver simplex bus provides this data path. In addition, a group of simplex lines provide for control and error monitoring. The interface is shown in Figure 3-15, and the lines and buses are described here.

Data Bus Out (called "Input Bus" at IOCE): 'Data bus out' consists of 36 lines (32 data bits and 4 parity bits) and is a multiple-driver simplex bus from one or more SEs to each IOCE. It provides for the transfer of four bytes of data at a time during a fetch operation.

The following lines are all simplex.

Accept: This signal is sent to the IOCE to indicate that the SE has accepted the IOCE access request and to request that the IOCE place data on the bus if the request was for a store operation.

Request Acknowledged: This signal is sent to the IOCE to indicate that the SE has recognized a request from that IOCE and that the SE is properly configured to the requesting IOCE.

Gate Data: This signal indicates to the IOCE that data is available on the 'data bus out'.

Storage Check: This signal is sent to the IOCE to indicate that one of the following errors has been detected in the SE:

1. Parity check on IOCE Marks (Byte Stats), Key, Address, or Data.
2. Box-tag mismatch or parity
3. Invalid operation (Normal Op Check)
4. Multi-accept

The 'storage check' also causes a 'pulse ELC' to be sent to all CEs and starts the 'wait timeout'.

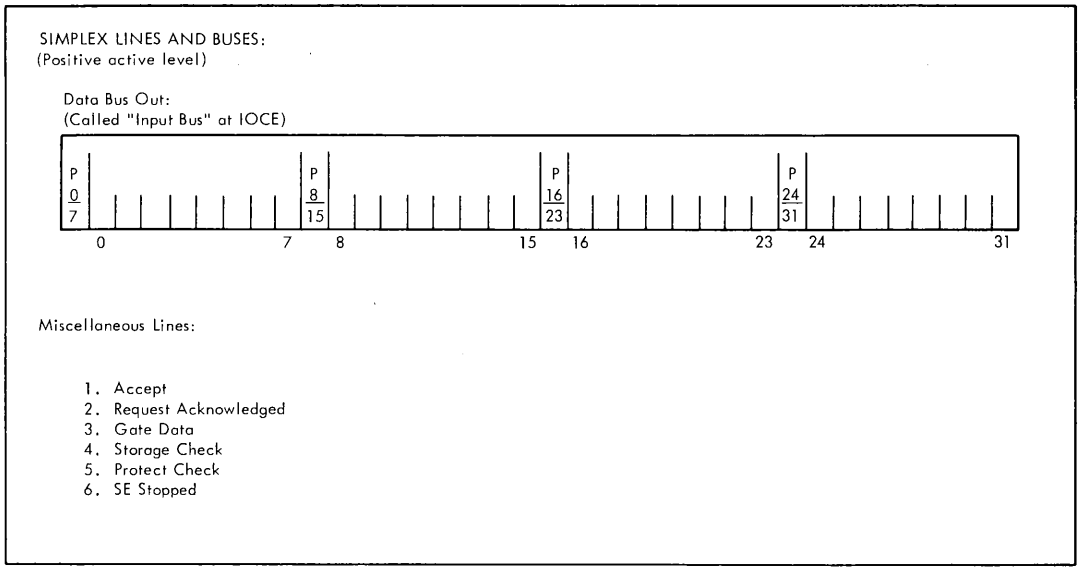


Figure 3-15. SE to IOCE Interface Lines

SE Stopped: This signal indicates to the IOCE that the SE is being logged out. 'SE stopped' inhibits all operations except logout, reconfiguration, and reset, which are CE-initiated operations.

IOCE-Channel Interfacing

- Standard IBM System/360 I/O interface.
- Selector channel interface with TCUs and CTCs.
- Multiplexer channel interface with 1052 adapters, DAUs, and CC.

The IOCE channels use the standard IBM System/360 I/O interface. A brief description of channel and unit interconnection is given here, but the standard I/O interface is not discussed in detail. For further information, refer to the "Standard I/O Interface Summary" heading in this chapter.

Selector channels provide the only communication between the IOCEs and the Tape Control Units (TCUs) and between the IOCEs and the channel-to-channel adapters (CTCs). No other data or control lines exist between these elements.

The TCUs are each provided with a two-channel switch which enables them to be connected to either of two channels. These channels each emanate from a different IOCE, so that a backup data path is provided to each TCU. A TCU can only be logically connected and operating with one channel at a given time. The enabling and disabling of these two channels are under configuration control via the program.

The CTCs provide communication between the CCC system and the DCP system by allowing rapid transfer of large blocks of data from a storage element in one system to that in the other system. A CTC is physically housed within an IOCE and is powered by the host channel. It appears as a control unit to both the host channel and the channel in the other system. All interfacing between the adapter and the channels is via the standard I/O interface.

Each IOCE also contains a multiplexer channel with which it communicates with the 1052 adapters, the 2701 data adapter units (DAUs), and the configuration console (CC).

The 1052 adapters are physically housed within the CEs. However, these adapters are not directly associated with the CEs, except for power, but are connected to the IOCEs via the multiplexer channel. The additional interface between the 1052 adapters and the 1052's themselves is described under the heading "1052 Adapter-1052 Interfacing" near the end of this chapter.

The IOCE-DAU interface is also via the multiplexer channel. No additional data or control paths exist between these two elements. Each DAU is provided with a two-processor switch (TPS) which allows it to be connected to two IOCEs. The design of the DAU is such that even though two IOCEs are attached, only one can be logically connected and operating. The enabling and disabling of these interfaces are under configuration control via the configuration console over a separate DAU-CC interface.

The IOCE also communicates with the CC and with a number of devices via the CC. The greater portion of this IOCE-CC communication is via the multiplexer channel by means of the standard I/O interface. This is discussed in the following text.

IOCE-Configuration Console Interfacing

- IOCE status information to CC.
- Data interfaces via multiplexer channel between IOCE and console indicators and sense switches, System Maintenance Monitor Console, and printer and card reader/punch.
- Configuration interfacing via multiplexer channel and RCUs from IOCE to DGs, RKMs and RKM/Rs, and DAUs.
- Error reporting via RCUs and multiplexer channel to IOCE for DGs and RKMs.

Several signals are sent directly to the CC from the IOCE to activate indicators on the console panel. These indicators represent the status of the IOCE dynamically and are not under program control. The lines are described below:

Element State: Four lines from each IOCE, representing the four element states (0–3), permit the state of each IOCE to be indicated at the CC panel.

Logic Check: This signal is sent from an IOCE when a logic check occurs. A separate logic check indicator is provided on the CC panel for each IOCE.

Power Check: This signal is sent to the CC from an IOCE when one of the following occurs:

1. Normal power off.
2. Power down due to a 'power check'.
3. Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC) which occurs when the temperature in the IOCE drifts to within 10% of the shutdown tolerance.

Note: 'Power check' signal is not sent during element master power-off.

Battery: A line from each IOCE is used to signal the CC when an IOCE switches to battery backup power. This line activates a single indicator which is common to all elements in the system having battery backup. One or more elements switching to battery operation cause the indicator to light.

All other interfacing between the IOCE and the CC is via the multiplexer channel. For purposes of discussion, the CC may be divided into three different areas with regard to multiplexer channel interfacing:

1. System Console Control Unit (SCCU)
2. I/O switch for 2821
3. Reconfiguration Control Unit (RCU)

The SCCU, acting as an I/O control unit, interfaces with the IOCE via the multiplexer channel on one side and provides gating and control for two interfaces on the other side. One of these two outboard interfaces is to and from the console indicators and sense switches located on the front of the CC. A Write command may be performed by the multiplexer channel to the indicators, causing a program-controlled pattern of lights to be displayed. The audible bell and buzzer may also be activated in this way or a Read command may be performed to read one byte of data from the sense switches.

The other SCCU interface is to the System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC) which is located remotely from the CC. This interface constitutes a data path between the IOCE and the SMMC. Details of this interface may be found under "Configuration Console Interfacing" later in this chapter.

An ENABLE/DISABLE switch is provided for the SCCU so that it may be taken off-line if desired.

The second area of the CC through which the IOCE communicates via the multiplexer channel is the I/O switch for the 2821. This is a rotary switch on the panel of the CC which provides for the connection of the 2821 Control Unit (which controls the 1403 Printer and the 2540 Card Read/Punch) to any available IOCE. An ENABLE pushbutton is provided to enable the particular IOCE interface once it has been selected by the rotary switch. Within the CC, the multiplexer channel passes through and is gated by the SCCU before going to the 2821. This permits the SCCU maintenance panel to be used to test the printer and card read/punch. Beyond these controls, interfacing conforms strictly to standard I/O interface operation.

The third area of interest with regard to IOCE-CC multiplexer channel interfacing is the RCU. Two RCUs are contained within the CC, but only one need be discussed since they are identical. Either or both may be placed on-line with the IOCE interface, using the ENABLE/DISABLE switches provided. In addition to this switch control, the RCU is under configuration control, much as a TCU is.

This multiplexer channel interface to the RCU is used by the IOCE to transfer configuration data to the RCU for subsequent control of DGs, RKMs and RKM/Rs, and DAUs. It is also used to receive error reports relayed from the DGs and the RKMs. DAUs do not report errors through the RCU since they directly interface with the multiplexer channel. Again, all interfacing between the IOCE and the RCU is via the standard I/O interface. The outboard

interfaces (RCU-DG and RCU-RKM) are discussed under "Configuration Console Interfacing" later in this chapter.

SE INTERFACING

- Interfacing to and from CEs and IOCEs.
- Interfacing to CC.
- Data transfer.
- Monitoring and control.

The storage element, as has been previously stated, is directly interfaced with both the CE and IOCE. This interfacing is concerned primarily with the transfer of information in the form of data and instructions to and from these two major elements. In addition, control signals provide the proper timing and synchronization for the intercommunications. For information regarding SE-CE interfacing, see Figures 3-5 and 3-6 and the associated text. For SE-IOCE interfacing, see Figures 3-14 and 3-15 and the associated text.

SE-CC interfacing is one-way, from the SE to the CC. This interface is via simplex lines that have positive active levels. The 'power check' and 'battery' signals are 24V signals developed from relay logic. SE-CC interfacing provides the current status of the SE to the CC where it is displayed in the status indicators. These indicators represent the status of the SE dynamically and are not under program control. The SE to CC interface lines are described below.

Element State: Four lines from each SE, representing the four element states (0–3), permit the state of each SE to be displayed at the CC panel.

Logic Check: This line indicates that a data check, address check, storage check, or protect check has occurred at the SE.

Power Check: This signal is sent to the CC when one of the following occurs:

1. Normal power off.
2. Power down due to power check.
3. Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC) which occurs when the temperature in the SE drifts to within 10% of the shutdown tolerance.

Note: 'Power check' signal is not sent during element master power-off.

Battery: A line from each SE is used to signal the CC when an SE switches to battery backup power. This line activates a single indicator which is common to all elements in the system having battery backup. One or more elements switching to battery operation cause the indicator to light.

DE INTERFACING

- Interfacing to and from CEs and DGs.
- Interfacing to CC.
- Data transfer.
- Monitoring and control.

The interface between the DE and the CE is primarily concerned with the transfer of data between the two elements. Additional lines provide control signals for synchronization of the data transfer and for various special operations. This is discussed under the heading "CE-DE Interfacing".

DE-DG Interface

The DE also interfaces with the DGs to complete the data path from the DCP system to the displays. Thus, the DE-DG interface is primarily concerned with the transfer of display data to the DGs as they request it. Nineteen lines carry this data, and the associated timing and control signals, to the DG from the DE. Six lines carry the requests for data from each DG to the DE; six lines are required because the DGs request data for six character vector generators (CVGs), and the requests must specify the particular CVG for which the data is intended. Further, eight DGs may be attached to one DE, although only four may be configured at any one time. Thus, the DE can service 24 CVGs via the four DGs.

The interface lines from the DE to the DG are described below.

Display Data (16 lines): Data is transmitted in 16-bit halfwords, over these lines, to the DG. Eight of these halfwords (two doublewords) are transmitted for each data request. Odd parity is maintained on a doubleword basis; i.e., the one bits of the first and fifth halfwords are parity bits for the two doublewords.

CVG Address (1 line): Upon honoring of a CVG request for data, the DE transmits an address code to the DG over this line to identify the CVG for which the subsequent data is intended. This is a three-bit code (plus odd parity) that is transmitted serially at a 4.4-MHz rate. The fourth address bit preceded the first data transfer by 225 ns. To prevent address parity errors from occurring between successive DG services when there is not a CVG address to be sent to the DG, a logical "one" bit is sent in the address parity position of each 900-ns clock period. The CVGs are addressed 1 through 6, binary 001 through 110, plus odd parity.

Data Sample Timing (1 line): This line carries a 4.4-MHz, free-running clock signal to the DG which is used to strobe

out address and data bits at a 225-ns per bit transfer rate. This signal is used in conjunction with the 'word sync timing' signal.

Word Sync Timing (1 line): This line carries a 1.1-MHz free-running clock signal which is used to indicate the start of a CVG address transfer or the transfer of the first 16 bits of a 64-bit doubleword of data.

The only interface lines from the DG to the DE are the 'data request' lines which are defined below.

Data Request (6 lines): One of these lines is raised by the DG to request data for a particular CVG. There is one discrete line for each CVG attached to the DG. The DE priority circuitry scans each line once every 21.6 usec and awards access to the associated CVG if its line is active.

DE-CC Interface

The DE also interfaces with the configuration console (CC). This interface is one-way from the DE to the CC and consists of simplex lines having positive active levels. The 'power check' and 'battery' lines are 24V signals developed from relay logic. These DE-to-CC interface lines are described below.

Element State: Four lines from each DE, representing the four element states (0–3), permit the state of each DE to be displayed at the CC panel.

Logic Check: This line is activated by the DE when a logic check occurs to allow the logic check condition to be indicated on the CC panel.

Power Check: This signal is sent to the CC when one of the following occurs:

1. Normal power off.
2. Power down due to power check.
3. Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC) which occurs when the temperature in the DE drifts to within 10% of the shutdown tolerance.

Note: 'Power check' signal is not sent during element master power-off.

Battery: A line from each DE is used to signal the CC when a DE switches to battery backup power. This line activates a single indicator which is common to all elements in the system having battery backup. One or more elements switching to battery operation causes the indicator to light.

TCU INTERFACING

- Interfacing to and from CEs and IOCEs.
- Interfacing to configuration console.
- Standard I/O interface for IOCE communication.
- Data transfer.
- Control and monitoring.

TCU interfacing between the CEs is primarily concerned with reconfiguration, resets, and element checks. Data bytes are not transmitted between the TCU and the CE. An explanation of the appropriate signal lines can be found under the heading "Computing Element Interfacing".

Interfacing between the TCU and the IOCE is based on the standard I/O interface. For further information, refer to the "Standard I/O Interface Summary" heading.

Interfacing between the TCU and the configuration console is on a one-way basis, consisting of the following signals.

Element State: Four lines from each TCU, representing the four element states (0–3), permit the state of each TCU to be displayed at the CC panel.

Logic Check: This signal is sent from a TCU to the CC when a logic check occurs at the TCU.

Power Check: This signal is sent to the CC when one of the following occurs:

1. Normal power off.
2. Power down due to power check.
3. Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC) which occurs when the temperature in the TCU drifts to within 10% of the shutdown tolerance.

Note: 'Power check' signal is not sent during element master power-off.

These signals from the TCU dynamically indicate its status and are not under program control. Note that because the TCU has no battery backup there is no 'battery' signal.

DAU INTERFACING

- Interfacing with IOCE, CC, and RKMs.
- Data transfer.
- Configuration.

The 2701 Data Adapter Unit (DAU) provides the interface between the DCP System and the radar keyboard multiplexers (RKMs). Figure 3-16 shows this interface in simplified form. The DAU interfaces with two IOCEs on one side and with five RKMs on the other. Inside the DAU, a Two Processor Switch (TPS) is provided to permit the attachment of two IOCEs. The RKMs also have two interfaces so that they can be attached to two DAUs. One additional DAU interface, with the configuration console (CC), supplies configuration data to control the TPS in the

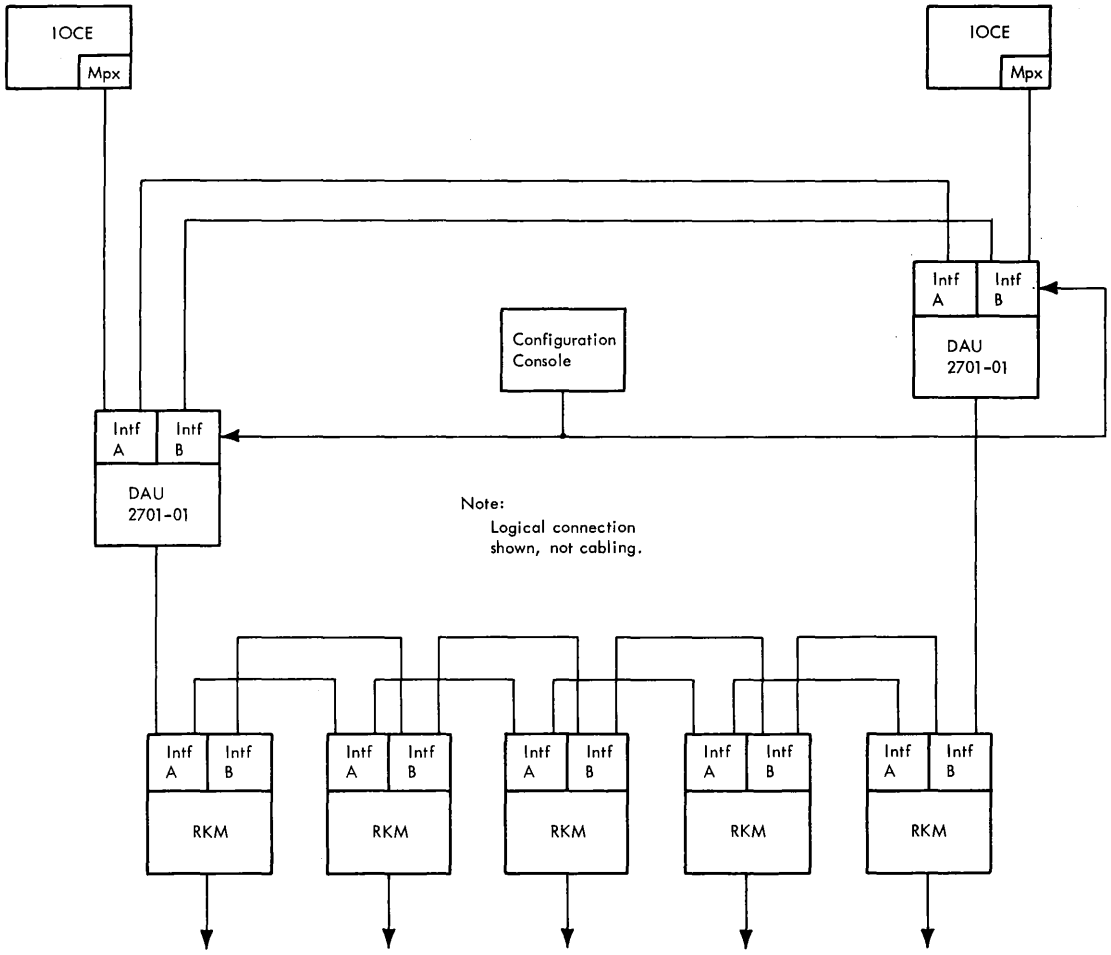


Figure 3-16. DAU Interfacing

DAU; this determines to which IOCE the DAU is logically connected. The A and B interfaces of the RKMs are also controlled by the CC via a separate interface, which is discussed under "Configuration Console Interfacing" later in this chapter.

DAU-IOCE Interface

The DAU-IOCE interface uses the multiplexer channel. Data-handling and error-reporting are strictly according to the standard I/O interface operation. For further information about the standard I/O interface, refer to the heading "Standard I/O Interface Summary".

DAU-CC Interface

The DAU-CC interface provides the CC with the same status and alarm indications as do the interfaces between other system elements and the CC. However, the DAU-CC interface differs from the others because of the additional facility that is provided for configuration control of the DAU. The DAU-CC interface lines for status and alarm indications are:

Element State (0–3)	4 lines
Logic Check	
Power Check	
Ready	

The lines for configuration control are:

State Bits (S0 and S1)	2 lines
Enable Interface A	
Enable Interface B	
Configuration Strobe	
Reset	

The lines for configuration response from the DAU to the CC are:

Configuration Accept
Interface A Enabled
Interface B Enabled

These interface lines are described below.

Element State: Four lines from each DAU, representing the four element states (0–3), permit the state of each DAU to be displayed at the CC panel.

Logic Check: This signal is sent to the CC when a logic check occurs in the DAU. It is used only to light the logic check indicator on the CC panel.

Power Check: This line is active whenever a power check occurs in the DAU. It is used to light a power check indicator on the CC panel.

Ready: This line is active when the DAU is program-configurable via the CC.

State Bits (S0 and S1): These two lines encode the state which the DAU is to enter upon being configured by the CC.

Enable Interface A: This line is used by the CC to configure the DAU to the IOCE attached to the A-interface.

Enable Interface B: This line is used by the CC to configure the DAU to the IOCE attached to the B-interface.

Configuration Strobe: A pulse is transmitted to the DAU over this line when data is valid on the enable interface lines.

Reset: This single line is used by the CC to reset the DAU.

Configuration Accept: This line is used by the DAU to transmit a pulse to the CC, indicating that configuration data has been received and is valid. If the data is not valid, the signal is withheld to indicate the error to the CC.

Interface A Enabled: This line is used by the DAU to indicate to the CC that the A-interface is enabled.

Interface B Enabled: This line is used by the DAU to indicate to the CC that the B-interface is enabled.

DAU-RKM Interface

The DAU-RKM interface is shown in Figure 3-17. Each DAU interfaces with up to five RKMs. Each RKM has two interfaces that permit it to be attached to two DAUs. (The configuration control of these interfaces is discussed under "Configuration Console Interfacing".) The interface

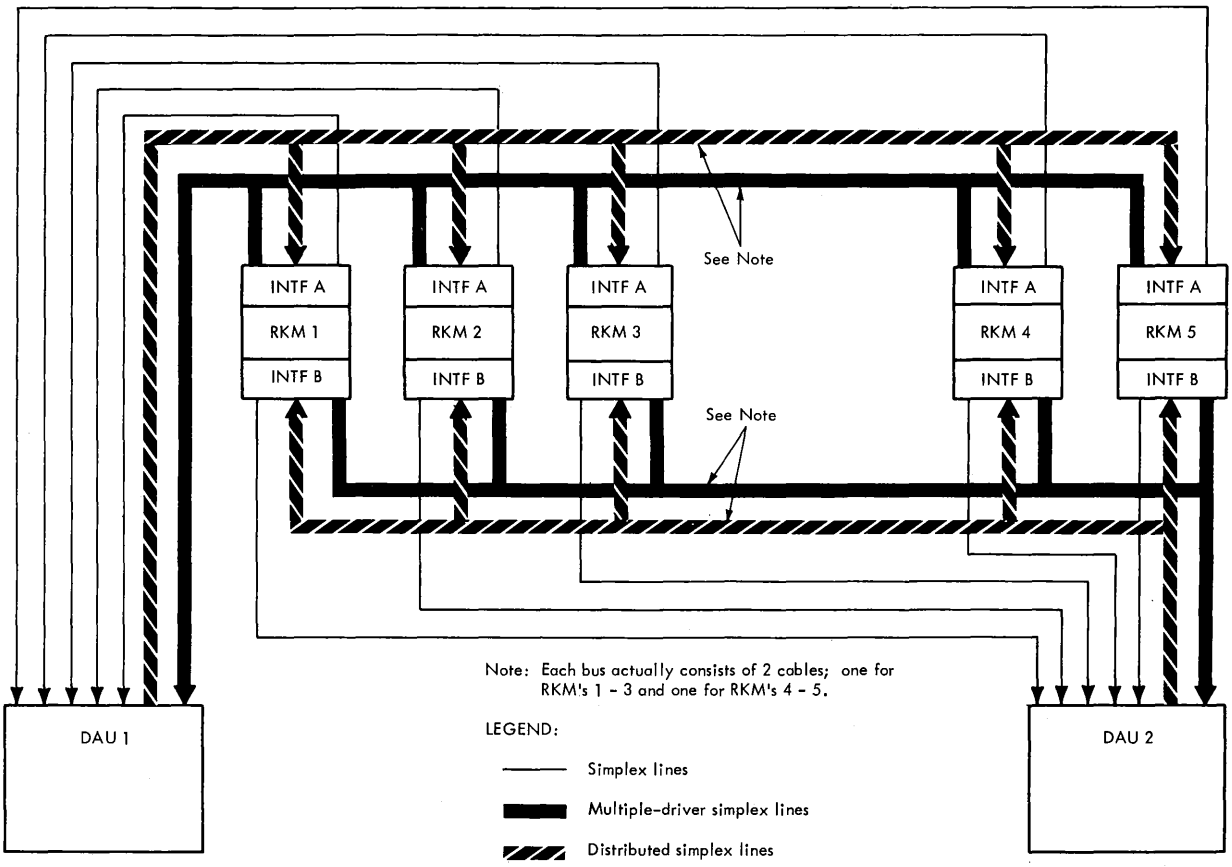


Figure 3-17. DAU-RKM Interfacing

between a DAU and an RKM consists of 3 simplex lines from the RKM to the DAU, 12 multiple-driver simplex lines from the RKM to the DAU, and 17 distributed simplex lines from the DAU to the RKM. These are listed in Figure 3-18 for reference and are described in the following text.

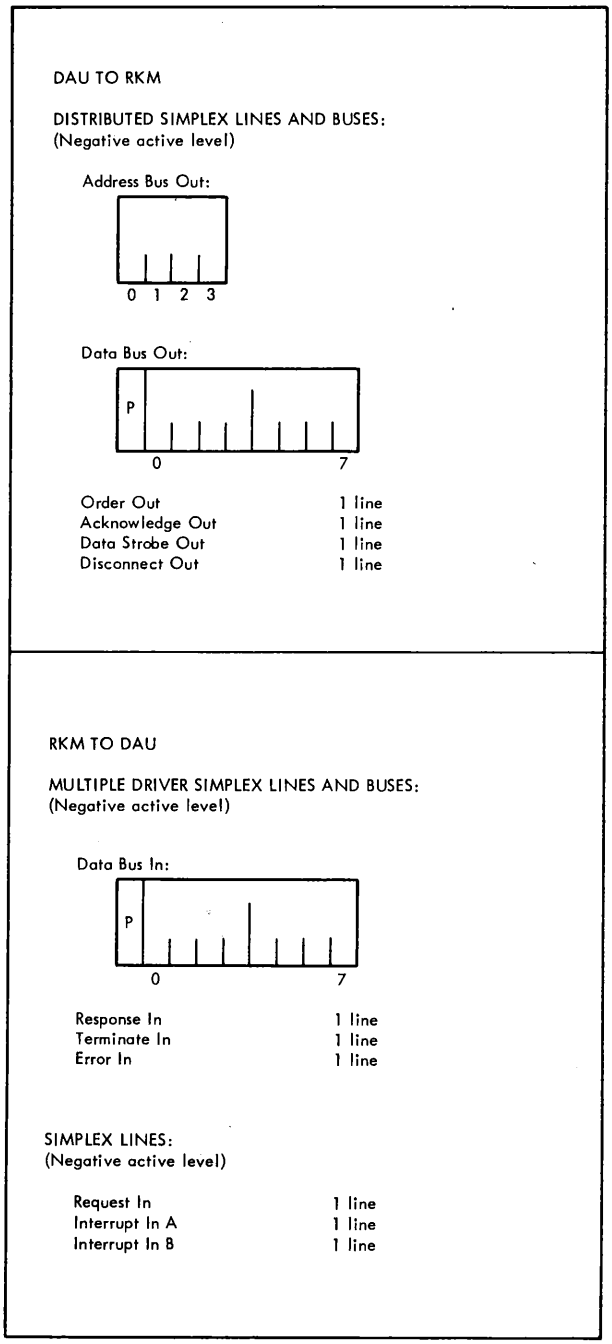


Figure 3-18. DAU-RKM Interface Lines

DAU-to-RKM Interface Lines

Address Bus Out: The 'address bus out' (ABO) consists of four lines. The address on the ABO is binary-encoded and is taken from the three least significant bits of the eight-bit address sent from the IOCE to the DAU. The high-order bit on the four-line bus is always a zero. The ABO is a distributed simplex bus.

Data Bus Out: The 'data bus out' (DBO) is the data path from the DAU to the RKMs. It consists of eight data lines and one parity line. Odd parity is always maintained on the DBO, which is a distributed simplex bus.

Order Out: This is a single distributed simplex line used by the DAU to signal the RKM that a command has been placed on the DBO.

Acknowledge Out: This is a single distributed simplex line used by the DAU to reply to 'request in' from the RKM.

Data Strobe Out: This signal is used only during a write operation to signal the RKM that data has been placed on the DBO and is stable. This is a single distributed simplex line.

Disconnect Out: This is a single distributed simplex line used by the DAU to terminate a write operation.

RKM-to-DAU Interface Lines

Data Bus In: The 'data bus in' (DBI) is a multiple-driver simplex bus that consists of nine lines: eight data bits and one parity bit. The DAU checks the DBI for odd parity. Data is sampled when 'response in' is received from the RKM.

Response In: This is a single multiple-driver simplex line used by the RKM to signal the DAU that: it has sampled the data on the DBO during initial selection, it is ready to accept data during a write sequence, or that it has placed data on the DBI during a read sequence.

Terminate In: This multiple-driver simplex line is used by the RKM during a read sequence to terminate data transfer.

Error In: This multiple-driver simplex line is used by the RKM to signal the DAU that a parity error has been detected on the DBO.

Request In: This is a single simplex line used by the RKM to signal the DAU to take a byte of data during a read operation and to signal the DAU to send a byte of data during a write operation.

Interrupt A: This is a single simplex line which conveys a 2.0-usec pulse from the RKM to the DAU as a result of a Read Display Constants command issued by the system. It signifies that the RKM has fetched the constants from the desired display and that they can be read at this time. The DAU will signal an 'attention interrupt' to the IOCE upon receipt of 'interrupt A'.

Interrupt B: This is a single simplex line which conveys a 2.0-usec pulse from the RKM to the DAU whenever the RKM has completed a pass of all 32 consoles attached to it and has placed data from one or more of these consoles in the queue. The DAU will signal an 'attention interrupt' to the IOCE upon receipt of 'interrupt B'.

CONFIGURATION CONSOLE INTERFACING

- Element status and alarm indication interfaces from:
  - CEs
  - IOCEs
  - SEs
  - DEs
  - TCUs
  - RCUs
  - DAUs
- CC-CE interfaces allow control of CEs from CC.
- Configuration interfaces from CEs permit SCON of RCUs.
- Data interfaces between IOCEs and:
  - RCUs
  - System Console Control Unit (SCCU)
- Interface from SCCU to System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC).
- Configuration interfacing via RCUs from IOCEs to:
  - DGs
  - RKMs
  - DAUs
- Error reporting via RCUs to IOCEs from:
  - DGs
  - RKMs
- 1052's cabled through CC but electrically separate.

Figure 3-19 shows the overall interfacing of the configuration console (CC). The dashed vertical line through the middle of the figure indicates the division between the DCP System and the display equipment. Since all of the CC interfaces internal to the DCP System have been discussed previously in this chapter, this section deals in detail only with the configuration interfaces to the display equipment and the interface with the SMMC. However, before discussing these interfaces in detail, a brief discussion of overall CC interfacing is presented, together with references to other locations in the chapter where more detailed information can be found.

The CC interfaces with all major system elements to obtain status and alarm information for display at the CC panel. This interfacing has been discussed at the individual element interfacing heading; it consists of logic check, power check, element state, and, sometimes, battery indications.

Additional interface lines between the CE and the CC permit control and monitoring of the CE from the CC. A configuration interface enters each RCU from each CE, enabling either RCU to be configured to any IOCE. These interface lines have been discussed under the heading "CE-Configuration Console Interfacing".

The multiplexer channel is used for the IOCE-to-CC data interface. At the CC, the multiplexer channel connects to the RCUs and to the System Console Control Unit (SCCU). The SCCU, in turn, connects the channel to the 2821 switch and to the console indicators and sense switches. All of this interfacing is discussed under the heading "IOCE-Configuration Console Interfacing". The SCCU also interfaces with the System Maintenance Monitor Console (SMMC) which is external to the DCP System. This interface is discussed later in this section.

The 1052 printers are physically located in the CC and are cabled through a patch panel which is also located in the CC. No true interface exists here, however. The 1052's are connected to and controlled by adapters located in the CEs. These adapters, in turn, are connected to the IOCEs via the multiplexer channels, as indicated in Figure 3-19. Additional information is found under the headings "IOCE-Channel Interfacing" and "1052 Adapter-1052 Interfacing".

The various configuration interfaces that leave the CC remain to be discussed here. These are best understood in terms of the units which they control. Again referring to Figure 3-19, the upper shaded area represents, in simplified form, the data path between the IOCEs and the radar consoles. As there is more than one of each of the four types of units shown (IOCEs, DAUs, RKMs, and radar consoles), a particular configuration must be established before data can be passed between a particular IOCE and a particular keyboard or display at a radar console position. To accomplish this, the DAUs must be configured to the IOCEs, the RKMs must be configured to the DAUs, and the radar consoles must be configured to the RKMs. The configuration data needed to accomplish this is provided by the IOCE, via the multiplexer channel, to one or the other of the RCUs (depending on the current configuration). It is the task of the configured RCU to directly configure DAUs to IOCEs via an interface to the DAUs and to configure RKMs to DAUs via an interface to the RKMs. In addition, the RCU provides configuration data to the RKM/R console so that it may perform the task of configuring radar consoles to RKMs. The RKMs also use their associated configuration interfaces to report internally detected errors to the IOCEs via the RCU. DAU errors are not reported over the DAU-RCU configuration interface. Thus, the complete configuration task for the upper data path shown

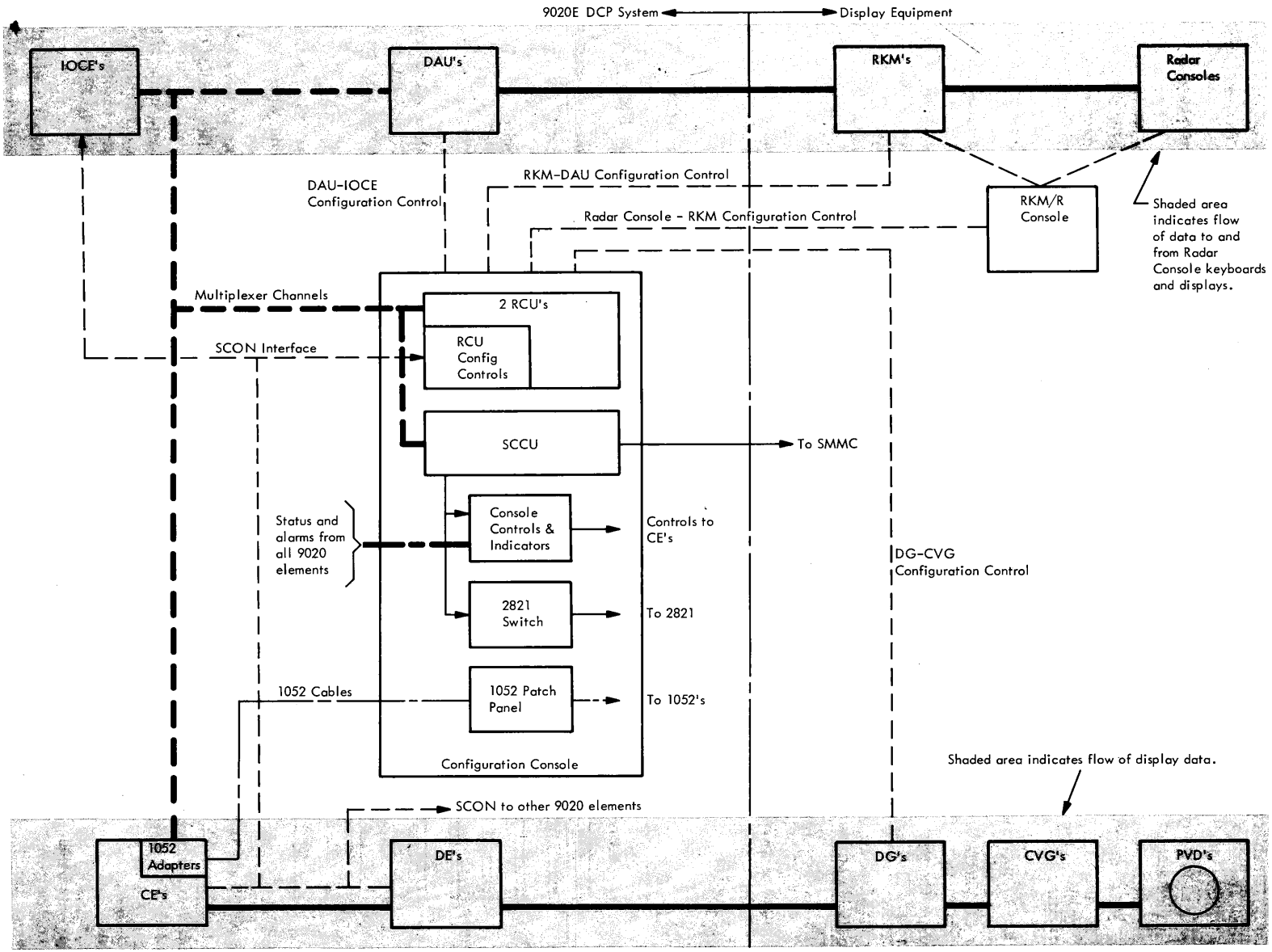


Figure 3-19. Configuration Console Interfacing, Overall View

in Figure 3-19 involves three configuration interfaces from the RCUs. The first of these, RCU to DAU, has been discussed under the heading of "DAU Interfacing". The two remaining interfaces are described later in this section.

The shaded area at the bottom of Figure 3-19 shows the main data path from the CE to the Plan View Displays (PVDs). Most of the elements shown here must be configured also. The DEs are configured to DGs by the normal SCON instruction (see Chapter 4). A separate configuration interface is required, however, to configure the DGs to the CVGs. This interface is also used by the DGs to report errors, via an RCU, to the IOCEs.

Four CC interfaces remain to be described: RCU-RKM, RCU-RKM/R, RCU-DG, and SCCU-SMMC. The first three of these are identical in nature and one description is given for all.

DG and RKM Configuration Interface

This type of interface is used for the transmission of configuration and status information between the RCU and DGs, RKMs, and RKM/R consoles. Each device has a separate interface, called a configuration interface (CI), and each interface is individually addressable as an I/O device by the 9020E system. The interface lines are shown in Figure 3-20 and are described below.

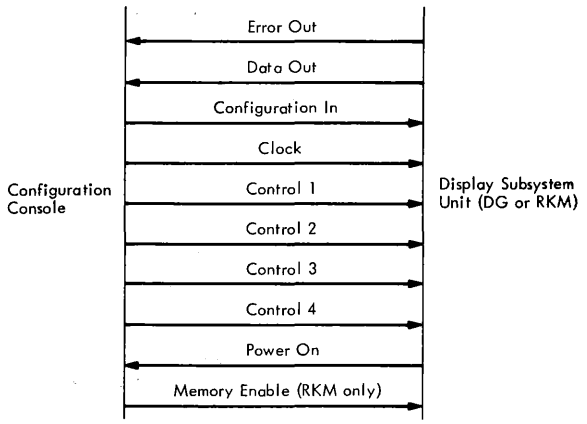


Figure 3-20. DG and RKM Configuration Interface Lines

Control Lines: Control lines 1, 2, 3, and 4 are used to transmit the following commands to the DG or RKM. Control line C4 is always transmitted as a logical zero.

Command	C1	C2	C3	C4
Reset	0	0	0	0
Read Status	0	0	1	0
Read Configuration	0	1	0	0
Set Configuration	0	1	1	0
Stop	1	0	0	0
Resume	1	0	1	0
Test	1	1	0	0
Disable Interfaces	1	1	1	0

Each of these operations is described below.

Reset: This code, in conjunction with a 'single clock' pulse on the 'clock' line, resets the selected unit to a null state in which it is prepared to receive commands and data via normal system paths.

Read Status: This code and a series of 'clock' pulses on the 'clock' line cause the contents of the status register in the selected unit to be shifted serially by bit to the RCU on the 'data out' line. The most significant bit is transmitted first. Setting of the status register is inhibited when this code is recognized by the selected unit. For the DG, a series of 12 'clock' pulses are issued. For the RKM and RKM/R Console, a series of 32 'clock' pulses are sent.

Read Configuration: This code and a series of 'clock' pulses on the 'clock' line cause the DG or RKM to shift the contents of its configuration register to the RCU on the 'data out' line. The most significant bit is transmitted first. The number of bits for each unit is as follows:

DG	12 bits
RKM	14 bits
RKM/R Console	32 bits

Set Configuration: This code and a series of 'clock' pulses on the 'clock' line cause configuration data to be transmitted bit-serially to the DG or RKM from the RCU via the 'configuration in' line. The most significant bit is transmitted first. The number of bits for each unit is as follows:

DG	12 bits
RKM	14 bits
RKM/R Console	32 bits

Stop: This code, in conjunction with a single 'clock' pulse on the 'clock' line, causes the DG or RKM to stop all normal operation at the end of the next internal clock cycle.

Resume: This code, in conjunction with a single 'clock' pulse on the 'clock' line, causes the DG or RKM to continue operation from the point where it was stopped by a Stop command.

Test: This code, in conjunction with a single 'clock' pulse on the 'clock' line, causes the DG or RKM to set the test bit in its status register.

Disable Interfaces: This code, in conjunction with a single 'clock' pulse on the 'clock' line, causes the DG or RKM to disconnect all unit interfaces to other units except the configuration interface with the RCU.

Clock Line: This line is used to transmit a 1.0-MHz clock pulse train starting 1.5 usec after the control line code is raised. The clock pulse train serves as a sync for data being transmitted over the 'configuration in' or 'data out' line and

is variable in length, depending upon the number of bits being transmitted.

Data Out: This line is used to transmit configuration data or status information from the DG or RKM to the RCU.

Configuration In: This line is used to transmit configuration data from the RCU to the DG or RKM.

Error Out: This line is raised by the DG or RKM whenever an error condition has been loaded into the status register. It remains up as long as the error condition remains in the unit.

Power On: A logical one on this line indicates to the RCU that all logic power supplies in the DG or RKM are operating. The RCU assumes a power supply has failed in the unit if a logical zero is received on this line or zero differential voltage exists between the + signal and - signal lines. This line is not used for the RKM/R console interfaces. The RCU does not provide a power-off indication to the 9020E system for the RKM/R console.

Memory Enable (RKM Only): This line is not used by the 9020E system. The line is open-circuited at the CC.

CC-SMMC Interface

The SMMC interface provides a data path from the 9020E system to the System Maintenance Monitor Console for transmission of unit status information. Data is transmitted serially by bit over one data line. Two eight-bit bytes plus one parity bit make up a unit status message. Parity of the 17 bits is odd. The interface lines are shown in Figure 3-21 for reference and are described below.

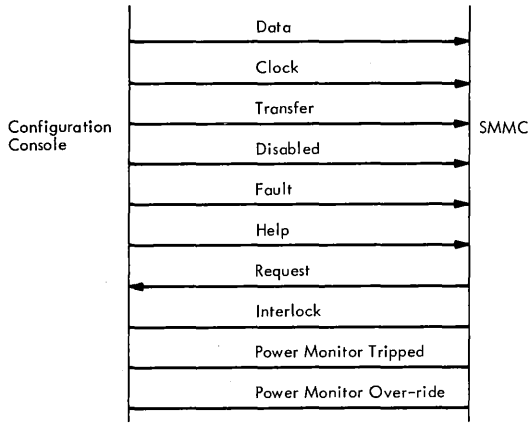


Figure 3-21. CC-SMMC Interface Lines

Data: This line is used to transmit data, serially by bit, from the CC to the SMMC.

Clock: This line is used to transmit 17 clock pulses at a 10-kHz rate for each unit message.

Transfer: This signal is raised when the CC has a message to transmit to the SMMC and is dropped at the end of each message.

Disabled: This signal is a level that is activated when the SCCU is in Maintenance mode.

Fault: This line conveys a raised level when an SMMC Data Check is detected within the CC. It can also be activated by a Control Immediate command from the IOCE.

Help: This line is used to transmit a 1-usec pulse to the SMMC when a Control Immediate (Help) command is decoded by the SCCU.

Request: This signal, originating from the SMMC, is a 2-ms pulse. Upon receipt of this signal, the SCCU generates 'attention status' to the selected IOCE (if the enable request mask bit for that IOCE is set).

Interlock: This line informs the SMMC that the CC is attached. The CC provides a jumper wire between the + signal and the - signal lines.

Power Monitor Tripped: This line is not used by the 9020E system. It is open-circuited at the CC.

Power Monitor Override: This line is not used by the 9020E system. It is open-circuited at the CC.

1052 ADAPTER-1052 INTERFACE

- Adapters housed in CEs.
- Standard I/O interface with IOCEs.
- 1052s cabled through patchboard in CC.

The 1052 adapters are physically located in the CEs but are not logically associated with them. The adapters are connected to the multiplexer channels in the IOCEs via the standard I/O interface.

The 1052 adapters interface with the 1052's via cables from the CEs to the patchboard in the configuration console and the cables from the patchboard to the 1052's.

Note: When working with these cables, keep in mind that they have the same type of connectors on each end (type A) and that the lines within the cables do not correspond, pin for pin, at the two ends. The connector block nearest the adapter has a full complement of pins; the other connector block does not.

Figure 3-22 shows the interface lines between the 1052 adapter and the 1052's.

STANDARD I/O INTERFACE SUMMARY

The I/O interface connects a channel with control units. External cables physically connect all control units in a chain, with the first control unit being connected to the channel. The signal lines of the I/O interface consist of an output and an input bus for passing information between the channel and control units, tag lines for interlocking and for controlling the information on the buses, and selection control lines for scanning or selecting the I/O device.

The signal lines are tabulated below under I/O Interface Lines. Note that the names of the lines include the words "Out" or "In". In every case, "Out" describes a line which transmits signals to the control units; "In" describes a line which transmits signals to the channel.

I/O Interface Lines

Name of Line	Abbreviations
Bus Out Position P	Bus Out P
Bus Out Position 0	Bus Out 0
Bus Out Position 1	Bus Out 1
Bus Out Position 2	Bus Out 2
Bus Out Position 3	Bus Out 3
Bus Out Position 4	Bus Out 4
Bus Out Position 5	Bus Out 5
Bus Out Position 6	Bus Out 6
Bus Out Position 7	Bus Out 7
Bus In Position P	Bus In P
Bus In Position 0	Bus In 0
Bus In Position 1	Bus In 1
Bus In Position 2	Bus In 2
Bus In Position 3	Bus In 3
Bus In Position 4	Bus In 4
Bus In Position 5	Bus In 5
Bus In Position 6	Bus In 6
Bus In Position 7	Bus In 7
Address Out	Adr-Out
Address In	Adr-In
Command Out	Cmd-Out
Status In	Sta-In
Service Out	Srv-Out
Service In	Srv-In
Operational Out	Opl-Out
Operational In	Opl-In
Hold Out	Hld-Out
Select Out	Sel-Out
Select In	Sel-In
Suppress Out	Sup-Out
Request In	Req-In

Buses

Each bus is a set of nine lines consisting of eight information lines and one parity line. Unused lines must present logical zeros to the receiving end. The byte must always have odd parity.

Bus Out

Bus out is used to transmit addresses, commands, control orders, and data to the control units. The type of information transmitted is indicated by the outbound tag lines.

1. When 'address out' is up during the channel-initiated selection sequence, Bus Out specifies the address of the device with which the channel wants to communicate.
2. When 'command out' is up during the channel-initiated selection sequence, Bus Out specifies a command.
3. When 'service out' is up in response to 'service in' during execution of a write or control operation, the nature of the information on Bus Out is dependent upon the type of operation. For example, during a write operation it will contain data to be recorded by the device. During a control operation, it can specify an order code or a second-level address within the control unit or device.

The period during which information on Bus Out is valid is controlled by the tag lines. During transmission of the device address, information on the bus need be valid from the rise of 'address out' until the rise of 'operational in', 'select in', or, in the case of the control-unit-busy selection sequence, until 'status in' drops. When the channel is transmitting any other type of information, the information on Bus Out is valid from the rise of the signal on the associated outbound tag line until the fall of the signal on the corresponding inbound tag line.

Bus In

Bus In is used to transmit addresses, status, sense information, and data to the channel. A control unit can place and maintain information on Bus In only when its operational-in line is up, except in the case of the control-unit-busy sequence. The type of information transmitted over Bus In is indicated by the inbound tag lines.

1. When 'address in' is up, Bus In specifies the address of the currently selected device.
2. When 'status in' is up, Bus In contains a byte of information that describes the status of the device or control unit.

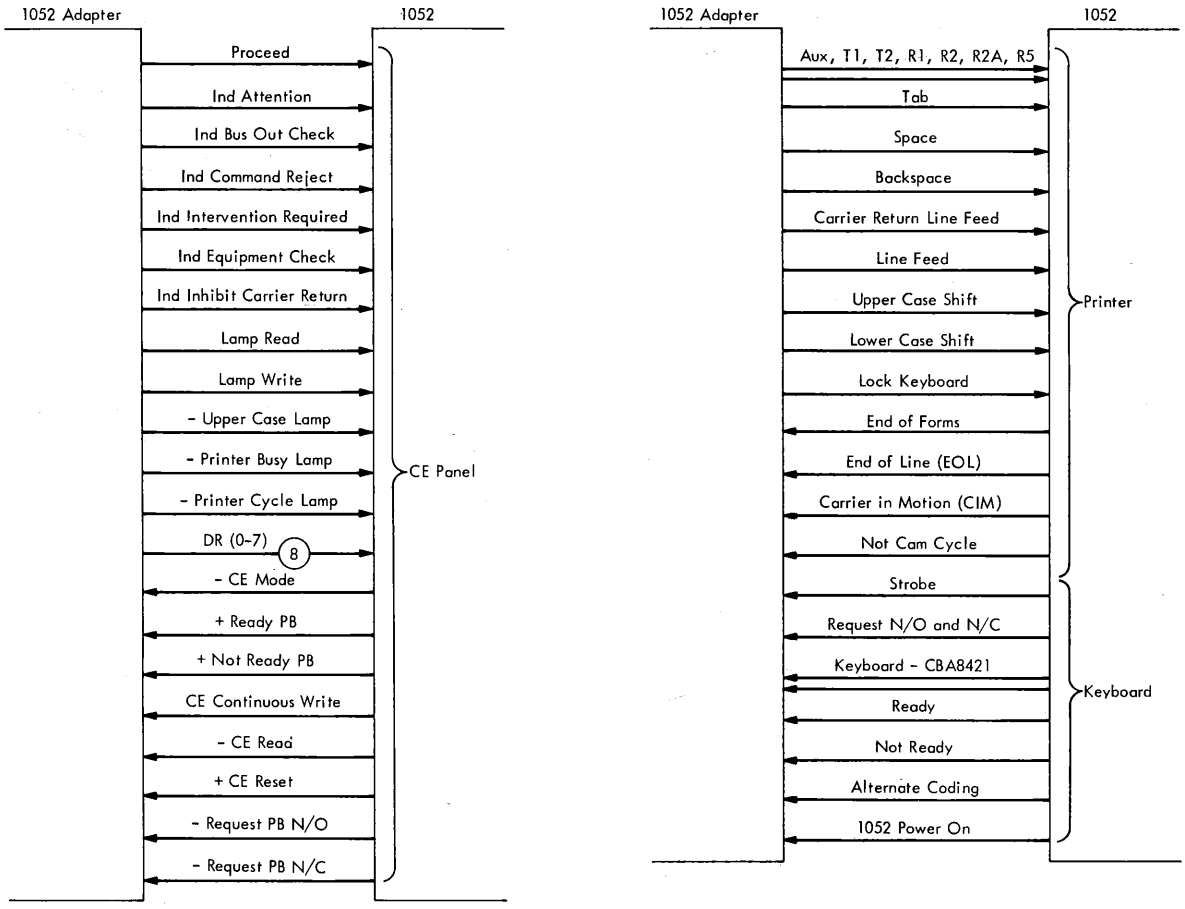


Figure 3-22. 1052 Adapter - 1052 Interface

3. When 'service in' is up during execution of a read or sense operation, the nature of the information contained on Bus In is dependent upon the type of operation. During a read operation, it may contain a byte of data from the record medium. During a sense operation, the bus contains a set of bits that describe the detailed status of the device and the conditions under which the last operation was terminated.

Tag Lines

The period during which information on the buses is valid is controlled by the tag lines. These are listed below, together with a brief description of each.

Operational Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached control units, is used for interlocking purposes. Except for the 'suppress out' line, all lines from the channel are significant only when 'operational out' is up. Whenever it is down, all inbound lines from the control unit drop, and any operation currently working over the interface is reset.

Request In: This line, which runs from all attached I/O control units to the channel, is used to signal the channel when a control unit has data or status to be serviced. 'Request in' can be signaled by more than one control unit at a time.

Address Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached control units, provides two functions:

1. Device selection–the 'address out' line signals the control unit to decode the address on Bus Out.
2. Disconnect operations–if either 'select out' or 'hold out' is down and 'address out' is up, the presently connected control unit drops its 'operational in' line, thus disconnecting from the interface.

Select Out: This is a line from the channel to the control unit having higher priority and from any control unit to the

control unit next lower in priority. This line, together with the 'select in' line, provides a loop for scanning the attached control units.

Hold Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached I/O control units, is used to enable the 'select out' signal. Only when 'hold out' is up can 'select out' be considered active. 'Hold out' gates the 'select out' signal in the control units. 'Hold out' can be up only if 'operational out' is up. When used, 'hold out' minimizes propagation of the fall of 'select out'.

Select In: This line extends the 'select out' signal from the cable terminator block to the channel. It provides a return path (to the channel) for the 'select out' signal. The definition of the 'select in' line is the same as that for a 'select out' line emanating from any control unit.

Operational In: This line, which runs from all attached control units to the channel, is used to signal the channel that a device has been selected (except for the control-unit-busy sequence). The selected device is identified by the address byte transmitted over Bus In.

Address In: This line, which runs from all attached control units to the channel, is used to signal the channel when the address of the currently selected device has been placed on Bus In. The channel responds to 'address in' by means of 'command out'. The rise of 'address in' indicates that the address of the currently selected device is available on Bus In.

Command Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached control units, is used to signal the selected device in response to a signal on the 'address in', 'status in', or 'service in' line. A signal on the 'command out' line as a response to the 'address in' signal during the initial-selection sequence indicates to the selected device that the channel has placed a command byte on Bus Out.

A 'command out' response to 'address in' means proceed, except during a channel-initiated selection sequence. In the case of the latter, 'command out' indicates that Bus Out defines the operational command to be performed. A 'command out' response to 'service in' always means stop; a 'command out' response to 'status in' means stack.

When 'command out' is raised to indicate proceed, stack, or stop, Bus Out must have a command byte of zero, but it need not necessarily have correct parity.

Status In: This line, which runs from all attached control units to the channel, is used to signal the channel when the selected device has placed status information on Bus In. The channel responds with either 'service out' or 'command out', depending upon whether it accepted the status.

Service Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached control units, is used to signal the selected device in recognition of a signal on the 'service in' or 'status in' line. A signal on the 'service out' line indicates to the selected device that the channel has accepted the information on Bus In or has provided on Bus Out the data requested by 'service in'.

Service In: This line, which runs from all attached control units to the channel, is used to signal the channel when the selected device wants to transmit or receive a byte of information. The nature of the information associated with 'service in' depends upon the operation and the device. The channel must respond to 'service in' by 'service out', 'command out', or, during an interface disconnect, by 'address out'.

During read, read backward, and sense operations, 'service in' rises when information is available on Bus In. During write and control operations, 'service in' rises when information is required on Bus Out.

Suppress Out: This line, which runs from the channel to all attached control units, is used both alone and in conjunction with the out-tag lines to provide the following special functions: Suppress Data, Suppress Status, Command Chaining, and Selective Reset.

OVERALL INTERFACING

Figure 3-23 provides an overall view of the interfacing in the 9020E system. It has been placed at the end of the chapter and provided with a blank apron so it can be folded out for reference as the chapter is read.

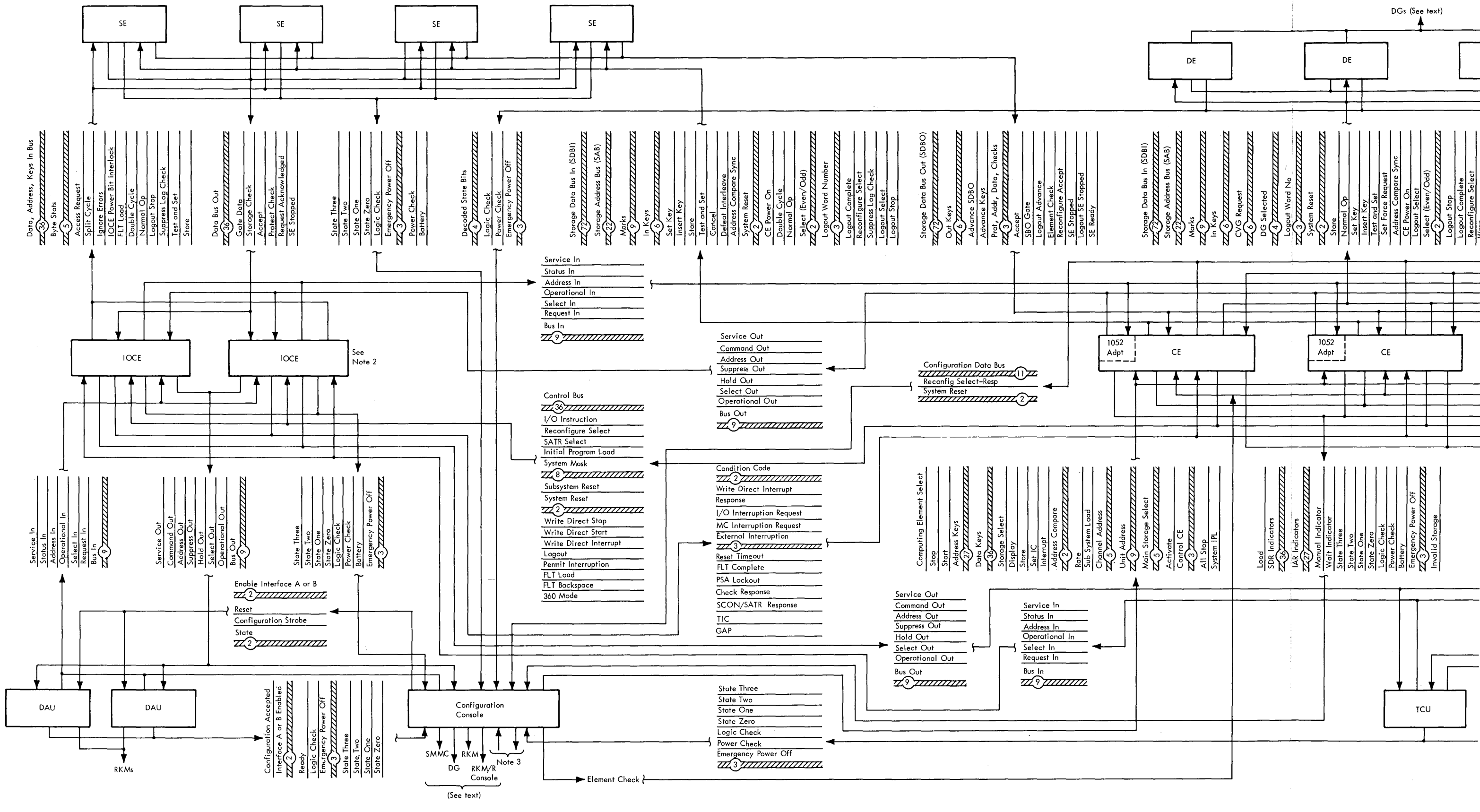
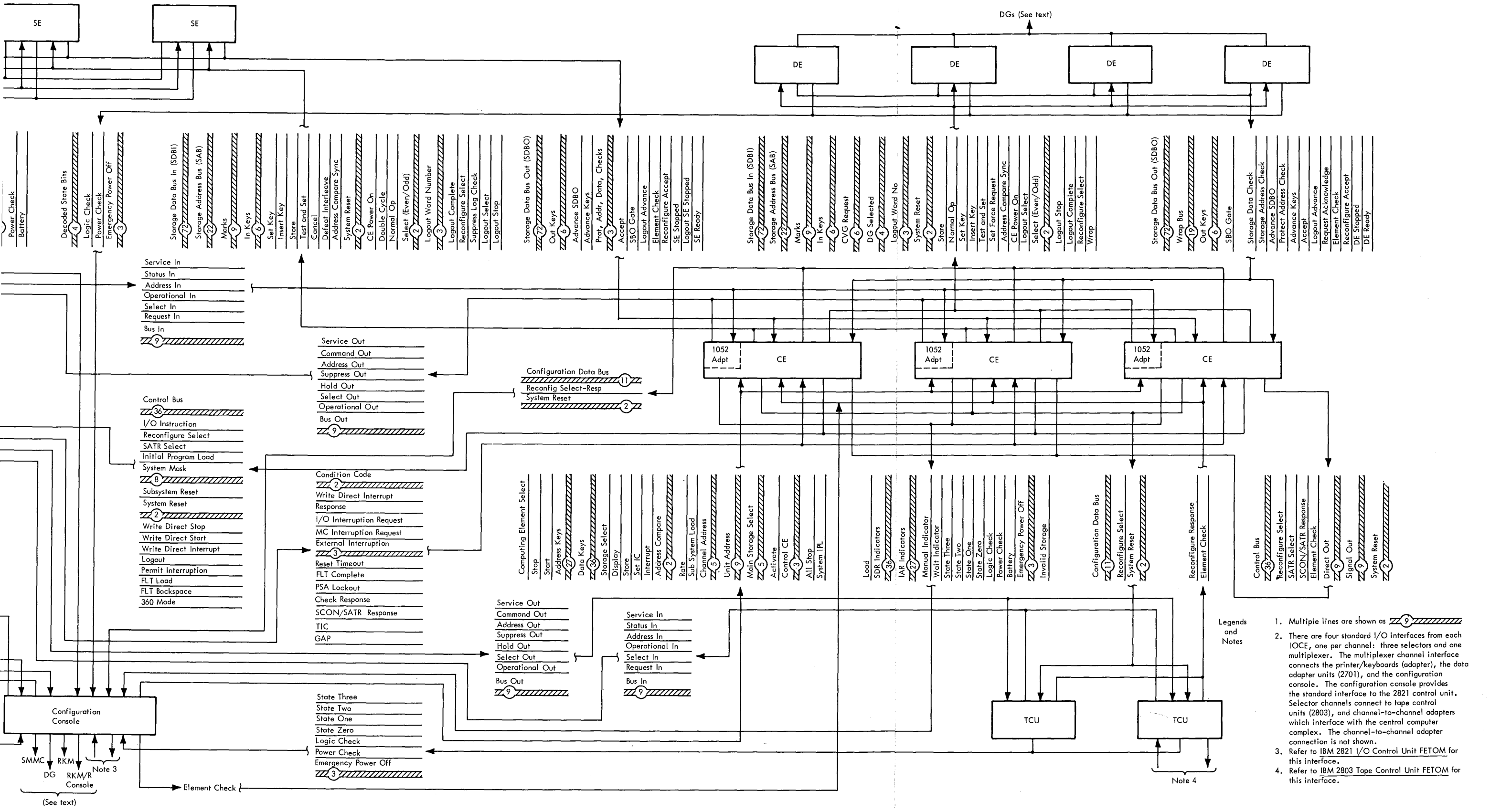


Figure 3-23. 9020E Overall Interfacing



Legends and Notes

1. Multiple lines are shown as 9
2. There are four standard I/O interfaces from each IOCE, one per channel: three selectors and one multiplexer. The multiplexer channel interface connects the printer/keyboards (adapter), the data adapter units (2701), and the configuration console. The configuration console provides the standard interface to the 2821 control unit. Selector channels connect to tape control units (2803), and channel-to-channel adapters which interface with the central computer complex. The channel-to-channel adapter connection is not shown.
3. Refer to IBM 2821 I/O Control Unit FETOM for this interface.
4. Refer to IBM 2803 Tape Control Unit FETOM for this interface.

- Reconfiguration under EXC program control.
- 9020E may have two or more independent configurations.
- SCON instruction used to configure major elements.
- DAUs and display equipment configured via configuration console.

The 9020 systems are unique in their ability to be reconfigured dynamically under program control. This capability enables the executive control (EXC) program to respond to a change in tasks or workload by restructuring the system into a more appropriate configuration. Further, a malfunctioning element may be automatically replaced with a redundant element while the ATC task continues. The 9020E system can alter the configuration of certain associated display equipment under program control as well.

Certain requirements imposed on the system when forming subsystem configurations are summarized as follows:

1. When units of the 9020E system are actively engaged in performing the ATC operational task, other units not so engaged, or malfunctioning units, must not be permitted to interfere destructively.
2. If units of the 9020E system are not required for the operational task, they should be available for auxiliary tasks or maintenance.
3. Those units of the 9020E system which are not actually malfunctioning or undergoing maintenance should be immediately available to the EXC program to perform the operational task, regardless of their current auxiliary tasks.
4. Units that require maintenance must be provided with adequate maintenance facilities and effective isolation from the remainder of the operational system.

In the 9020E system, there is no inherent master/slave relationship which requires that a specific computing element have primary control. Any one of the available CEs may be assigned a particular task. Nothing logically distinguishes one CE from another except the Load Identity (LDI) instruction.

The overall system, with its various system elements, may be configured into two or more different and independent subsystems to perform necessary tasks. This function of system configuration is under control of the EXC program. Therefore, it is the responsibility of the EXC program to specify the permissible communication paths between major elements for any given configuration. That is, the EXC program must specify to each major element those other elements to which it can transfer data and from which it can receive data. In addition to specifying data paths, the EXC program must specify to each major element the CE, or CEs, from which it may accept configuration control. Two separate controllable paths are provided for data and configuration information flow between elements.

The ability of the 9020E system to function as two or more subsystems under control of the EXC program is further facilitated by the existence of four operational states in each element. Each major element can assume one of the four possible element states at any given time. The state establishes the degree of availability of the element to the EXC program and the extent of the manual control which operating and maintenance personnel are permitted over the element. Here again, the responsibility for assigning the state of each element rests with the EXC program and is part of the configuration control structure of the system.

The primary means of configuration control is via the Set Configuration (SCON) instruction. This instruction and the associated hardware enable a CE to establish the configuration of all the major elements in the system. The elements which are included in the primary configuration control structure of the 9020E system are:

1. Computing Elements (CEs)
2. I/O Control Elements (IOCEs)
3. Storage Elements (SEs)
4. Display Elements (DEs)
5. Tape Control Units (TCUs)
6. Configuration Console (CC)

These six element types are considered major elements of the 9020E system. Note that with reference to the CC configuration control actually refers to the Reconfiguration Control Units (RCUs) contained within the CC. The CC itself is not configurable.

In addition to this primary configuration control, the RCUs provide the EXC program with the facility to control the configuration of the Data Adapter Units (DAUs) and certain pieces of display equipment. Thus, the control which the EXC program has over system configuration is extended by the RCUs to include additional elements which, except for the DAUs, are external to the 9020E system itself.

This secondary means of configuration control does not utilize the SCON instruction. Instead, a Write Configuration command is issued to an RCU via the multiplexer channel which handles it according to standard I/O interface operation. Configuration interfaces between the RCUs and the DAUs, RKMs, RKM/R consoles, and DGs provide for configuration control over devices on the following interfaces:

1. DE-DG
2. DAU-IOCE
3. RKM-DAU
4. Radar Console - RKM

Note that the DE-DG configuration is accomplished by the combination of a SCON instruction executed by a CE and a Write Configuration command executed by an RCU. The SCON instruction configures the DE to the DGs; the Write Configuration command configures the DGs to the DE. Note also that radar consoles and RKMs are actually configured to each other by an RKM/R console according to data received from the EXC program via an RCU.

The four interfaces mentioned here are discussed in Chapter 3 and are shown in Figure 3-19.

SET CONFIGURATION INSTRUCTION (SCON)

- RR format.
- Establishes system configuration.

The SCON instruction is the programming means by which the 9020 may be configured into the desired system configurations. This instruction, by means of a configuration mask and selection mask, located in general-purpose registers, established the system configuration by specifying to the system elements:

1. The state they are to assume.
2. The CEs from which they can accept future reconfigurations.
3. The system elements from which they are to receive data and control information.

Because the SCON instruction is a vital part of configuration control, many tests (both hardware and program) are made to ascertain that it can be legally issued by a given CE and accepted by other system elements. Three of the conditions imposed on the SCON instruction are:

1. It can be issued by a CE only when it is in supervisory state. If SCON is attempted in the problem state, a "privileged" interruption results.
2. It can be issued by a CE only when it is in element state three or zero. If SCON is attempted in states two or one, a "specification" interruption results.
3. It must configure a system element so that element will accept a SCON instruction from at least one CE. An automatic check is made to ensure this condition, and, if it is not met, a "specification" interruption occurs.

Configuration Mask

- Specified by R1 of SCON instruction.
- Contains configuration data for selected elements.

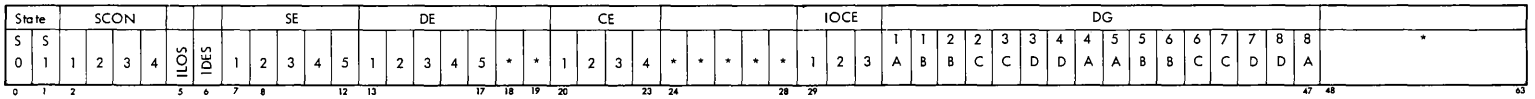
The configuration mask [Figure 4-1(a)] is made available to the SCON instruction from the general-purpose register specified by R1. The mask is loaded by the SCON instruction into the configuration control register (CCR) of the selected major elements (elements specified in the selection mask). The configuration mask can contain sufficient configuration data for any type of element; however, in most cases, only the necessary portions of the mask are sent to the receiving element. The SEs and DEs are the exceptions; the complete mask is transmitted to them via the storage data bus in (SDBI). SEs and DEs gate in only the required fields. Configuration data sent over the SDBI is in a different format from that of the configuration mask. This is shown in Figure 4-2. Figure 4-3 shows the CCR formats for the major system elements.

Each element selected to receive the SCON checks the data for correct parity and for any other conditions which may make the data invalid for that element. If the configuration data is accepted by the element, it responds to the issuing CE. The response resets the element's bit in the select mask, indicating to the issuing CE that SCON was accepted. At the completion of the execution of the SCON instruction, the condition code is set to 0 if all elements respond and to 2 if one or more do not respond.

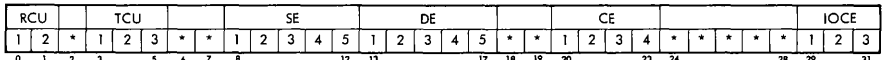
Selection Mask

- Specified by R2 of the SCON instruction.
- Designates elements to receive configuration mask.

The selection mask [Figure 4-1(b)] is made available to the SCON instruction from the general-purpose register specified by R2. This mask designates the elements to receive the configuration bits contained in the configuration mask issued by the SCON instruction. Multiple CCRs may be set with one SCON instruction when identical masks are to be used in each receiving element.



(a) Configuration Mask:

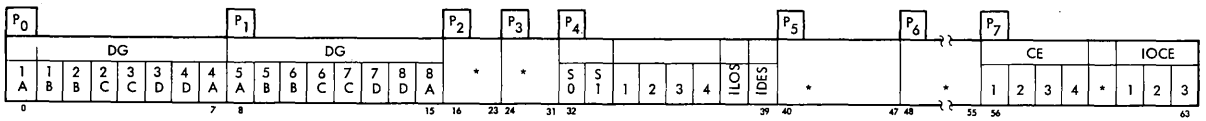


(b) Selection Mask:

Notes:

1. * Denotes unused bits which may be zero or one.
2. Maximum configuration is assumed. For lesser systems, those bits not required become spare.

Figure 4-1. 9020E Configuration Mask and Selection Mask Formats

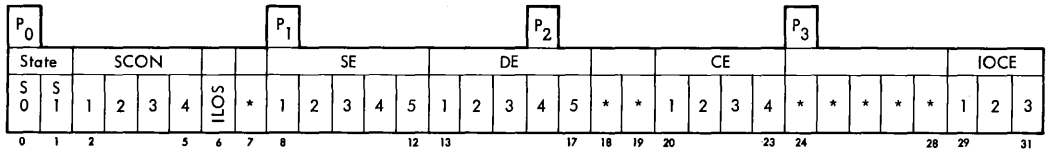


Legend:

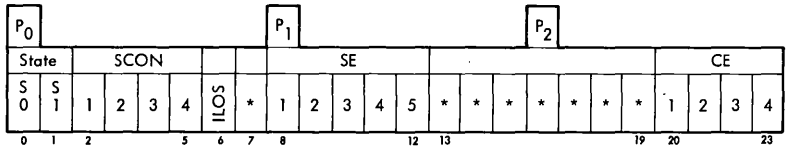
* Denotes unused bits which may be zero or one.

Figure 4-2. SDBI Configuration Data Format

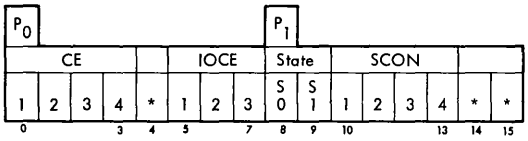
CE



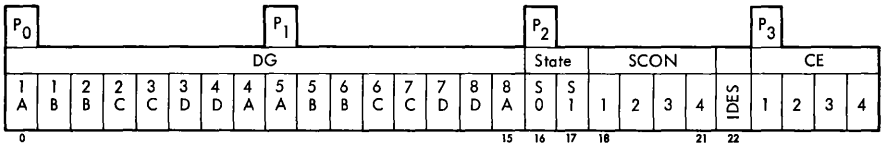
IOCE



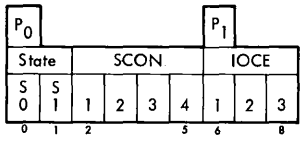
SE



DE



TCU and RCU



Note: The maximum configuration is assumed. For lesser systems, those bits not required become spares.

Legend:

* Unused bits (may be one or zero).

Figure 4-3. 9020E Configuration Control Register Formats

CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER (CCR)

- Physical register in each major element.
- Set by SCON instruction.

The configuration control register is a physical register in each of the major system elements. It is set by a SCON instruction executed by a computing element. The CCR in each major system element consists of a state field, a SCON field, and a communications field. These fields contain information necessary to establish the state of the element, the CEs from which it will accept future SCONs, and the other system elements from which it may receive data. Additionally, an inhibit logout-stop (ILOS) bit is contained in each CE and IOCE, and an inhibit display element stop (IDES) bit is contained in each DE. Because of the various functions of the system elements, there are differences in the formats of their respective CCRs. The CCR format for each of the system elements is shown in Figure 4-3, and each field is described below.

System Element States

- Four possible states.
- Specified by CCR (0, 1).

Each major system element of the 9020 can be in one of four states. The executive control (EXC) program establishes these states by setting the state field via a SCON instruction. The state of an element determines the degree of manual control which maintenance and operating personnel may exercise over it. For example, in state zero (the lowest operational state), virtually all element controls are operational so that maintenance may be performed on the element. Further, by placing the element in Test mode, the ATC system will be denied use of the element completely. In state three (the highest operational state), virtually all manual controls are disabled so that the element can operate in the ATC system without interference. From the larger point of view, element state may be looked upon as the element's degree of availability to the ATC task and is, therefore, closely related to the element's immediate role in the system. Figure 4-4 contains an analysis of the effect on element operation for each of the four computing element states. Details for each of the other elements are contained in their respective theory manuals.

	State Bits		Issue SCON[1]	Accept SCON	CE ELC Maskable[6]	Element Controls[7]	Maintenance Controls	Configuration Console Controls	Power and CCR Controls
	S0	S1							
Three	1	1	Yes	Yes[3]	Yes	No	No	Yes[9]	No
Two	1	0	No[2]	Yes[3]	No	No	No	Yes[9]	No
One	0	1	No[2]	Yes[3]	No	Yes	No	Yes[9]	No
Zero TEST Switch Off	0	0	Yes	Yes[3]	No	Yes	No[8]	Yes[9]	No
Zero TEST Switch ON	0	0	Yes[4]	No[5]	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

Notes:
1. Where Yes is entered, it implies a legal or permissive ability to issue SCON. The issuing CE must have its own SCON bit set and meet all other SCON restrictions.
2. If a CE attempts SCON, a specification check interruption will result. No signals will issue to other elements.
3. Receiving element must have proper SCON bit set.
4. When switch is ON, SCON will not affect any external element. The issuing CE may accept SCON from itself. When TEST switch is ON, it will be possible for a CE to have its state bits changed manually. If the state bits are changed from 00 to 11, SCON may be exercised by the CE, but no element except the issuing CE will respond. If the state bits are changed to 10 or 01, Note 2 applies.
5. SCONs will be rejected regardless of CCR, except that a CE may accept SCON from itself if it has its own SCON bit set.
6. This column applies to receiving CEs. Incoming CE ELCs are masked by SCON bits in receiving CEs. Where Yes is entered, the ELC may also be masked by normal interruption mask controls. Where No is entered, no further masking is possible.
7. These include:LOAD (IPL), INTERRUPT, STORE, DISPLAY, RATE switch, ADDRESS COMPARE, PSW RESTART, SET IC, START, STOP, 360 MODE switch.
8. Maintenance controls are generally disabled except where other truth tables indicate exceptions.
9. Configuration Console SYSTEM INTERLOCK switch ON.

Figure 4-4. Summary of State Definitions

State Three

- Highest operational state.
- CCR (0, 1) = 1, 1.

If a major system element is designated as being in state three by the EXC program, the element is presumed to be at the highest operational capability level. Normally, the ATC operational task would be run in this state. A CE in state three has the ability to initiate reconfiguration of the existing system structure, subject to the information and control paths established by the EXC program.

State Two

- Capable of being recalled to state three.
- CCR (0, 1) = 1, 0.

A major system element designated by the EXC program as being in state two is considered free of malfunctions and completely capable of performing the ATC operational task, except that a CE in this state cannot initiate a system reconfiguration.

While in state two, a major system element might be employed in performing subsidiary tasks, but it is capable of being immediately recalled by the EXC program to assist other units in an operational task or to replace a malfunctioning unit. It is assumed that any subsidiary programs that are run while in state two will be debugged and under tight monitor control.

The EXC program may designate a computing element as recallable by properly setting the SCON field of that elements CCR. (See CCR SCON Field). If a computing element has been designated by the EXC program to be recallable, it will automatically interrupt its current tasks and go to state three when certain check signals are received from other computing elements.

State One

- Capable of being recalled to state three.
- Certain manual controls enabled.
- CCR (0, 1) = 0, 1.

State one may be considered a "quasi-redundant" state. When in state one, an element may be designated as recallable by the EXC program. However, certain operator manual controls are enabled to provide the necessary manual intervention to debug programs and run diagnostic programs. Thus, this state permits the running of programs that are not sufficiently predictable to be run in state two which requires tight monitor control. Further, such programs may be run while the subsystem remains available to the EXC program for operational use.

As in state two, a CE in state one, when designated as recallable, will automatically terminate its current task and go to state three upon receipt of certain check signals from other CEs.

State Zero

- Two substates.
- Useful for subsystem testing.
- Manual controls active.
- Capable of being recalled to state three if test switch is off.
- CCR (0, 1) = 0, 0.

The zero state has been provided to accommodate the maintenance needs of the 9020 system. This state actually comprises two substates which are selected by a test switch.

With the test switch off, the zero state is considered primarily useful for subsystem testing. All manual controls, except those governing the manual setting of CCRs and those which turn off element power, are enabled. However, an element may be recalled by the EXC program if it has been designated as recallable; if it is so designated, a CE will go to state three upon receipt of certain check signals from other computing elements. Effective subsystem isolation can be retained in this mode if desired. Care must be exercised when the element is in state zero with the test switch off, due to the availability of all manual-intervention capabilities of the system. It is assumed that a system performing the ATC task will protect itself, via configuration control, from spurious signals generated by a subsystem under test.

When in state zero with the test switch on, the element is isolated from the remainder of the system to the extent required for its standalone or unit-test operations to be used. In the case of the RCU, TCU, DE, and SE, this is a blanket isolation; i.e., all system interfaces are closed. For the CE and IOCE, this isolation is primarily achieved by refusing to accept the SCON instruction. Complete isolation is not desirable for these two elements. In this

substate, all manual controls, including power and manual CCR controls, are active. To preclude loss of switch control, the state bits of each element will be reset to 00 whenever the test switch is turned off after having been in the on position.

CCR SCON Field

- Allows reconfiguration from system CEs.

The SCON field, CCR (2–5), in the various system elements is primarily associated with the execution and acceptance of SCON instructions. These positions establish the ability of the element to respond to a reconfiguration from one or more specified CEs.

The EXC program has the responsibility of keeping track of the CEs which have the authority to reconfigure the system. This authority is indicated in each element's CCR, and only CEs with the authority are allowed to alter the receiving element's CCR.

Figure 4-5 shows a SCON example where CE 1, IOCE 1, and SEs 1 and 2 can each be reconfigured only be CE 1. No other CEs within the system can reconfigure these elements.

If the SCON field is void of all bits, that particular element is unavailable to the system; i.e., cannot be reconfigured. Therefore, as a programming precaution, each execution of a SCON instruction is checked to determine that at least one bit is on in the SCON field of the configuration mask [Figure 4-1(a)]. If the field is all 0's, the instruction is not completed and a 'specification interrupt' occurs.

One other precaution is taken with the SCON field to prevent an element from being made unavailable to the system. If the SCON field is set to all 0's due to maintenance operations in state zero or to circuit failures, a special circuit bypasses normal SCON decoding and causes the field to appear set with all 1's.

As mentioned earlier, the EXC program can use the SCON field of a CE to make that CE automatically recallable. For example, assume a CE in state one has in its

No. 1
Storage Element

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

No. 2
Storage Element

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 1
Computing Element

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 1
I/O Control Element

State		SCON			SE										CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*Not used

Figure 4-5. CCR Field Examples

CCR SCON field the SCON bit of a CE in the ATC system. Then, should the CE in the ATC system malfunction, the state one CE would be hardware-forced to state three and would take an external interruption preparatory to taking over execution of the EXC program. This action is further explained in Chapter 7.

CCR ILOS Field in CE and IOCE

- Inhibit logout stop.
- CCR position 6.
- Applicable to CEs and IOCEs.

The inhibit logout stop (ILOS) bit, CCR(6), is applicable only to CE/IOCE operations and controls the issuance of a logout stop signal by either CEs or IOCEs to SEs. This bit is set and reset according to the configuration mask and selection mask used with the particular SCON instruction.

If CCR(6) = 1, the CE/IOCE will not issue a logout stop signal to an SE. If CCR(6) = 0, a logout stop signal is automatically issued to an SE when the SE has signaled storage checks.

The ILOS bit is intended primarily for malfunction recovery in systems or subsystems that contain only one SE. This bit is also set into CCR(6) of all CEs/IOCEs during a system initial program load operation.

CCR IDES Field in DE

- Inhibit display element stop bit.
- CCR position 22 in DE.
- Applicable only in DEs.

The inhibit display element stop (IDES) bit, set on in the CCR of a DE, prevents that element from entering a logout stop state upon detection of a DE malfunction encountered during a DG storage access. If this bit is set off, the DE automatically enters a logout stop state upon detecting this type of check condition.

CCR Communication Fields

- Establish interelement communication.
- Provide isolation from elements not in same subsystem.

CCR fields in each major element indicate the other major elements from which this element can receive data. In this manner, elements can be completely isolated into independent subsystems.

A communication bit, when set, enables the interface from the associated unit. In some cases, this may involve only the control lines; in other cases, it may also involve data lines. In the use of all interfaces, some control action is required before any data bus is examined; if this action is inhibited, it is unnecessary to further degate the data bus since it will not be examined. Signals to the DAR, which enable CEs to monitor abnormal conditions in the various elements, are not gated by the CCR communication bits because it may be desirable to reconfigure elements without being required to accept other communications from them.

Figure 4-5 shows the use of the communication fields in establishing interelement communications. In order for CE 1 to receive data from SE 2, CE 1 must have the corresponding SE 2 bit on in its CCR. The same SE 2 bit must also be on to allow CE 1 to initiate a storage request or data transmission to SE 2.

On the other end of the interface, SE 2 must have the corresponding CE 1 bit on in its CCR either to receive or send information from/to CE 1. From this example, it is apparent that in order to establish complete communication between two elements corresponding bits must be on in each of these elements.

In the same example, IOCE 1 can successfully communicate with SE 2. IOCE 1 may also initiate communication with SE 1, but SE 1 will not reply because there is no corresponding IOCE 1 bit to complete the interface connection. Being able to break the interface at both ends provides maximum isolation and minimum chance of unwanted interference from elements outside the active ATC system.

DG Communication Field in DE

This field occupies the first 16 position of the DE's CCR and controls the connection of the eight DG interfaces to the four quadword registers within the DE. Referring to the DE CCR format in Figure 4-3, the numbers in the DG communication field represent the eight DG interfaces and the letters represent the four quadword buffer registers. For example, if bit 15 were set to 1, interface 8 would be connected to buffer register A. Refer to the DE theory manual for further details.

Communication Bit Restrictions

Certain hardware and programming restrictions exist on the setting of bits in the communication fields of the CCRs of

various elements. For example, it is not feasible to have more than one CE bit set in the CCR of an IOCE since the IOCE would then be unable to return interrupts to the correct CE.

In the RCU, hardware does not allow a SCON to be accepted if more than one bit is set in the IOCE field.

DEs have three hardware restrictions upon the setting of the DG field. The DEs will not accept the configuration mask if:

1. More than four DG's communication bits are set.
2. Any DG has more than one bit set.
3. More than one DG is configured to any one buffer register.

ISOLATION OF MALFUNCTIONING ELEMENTS

The error-detection circuitry of the system provides protection from propagation of logic errors. The program may then use configuration control to isolate the malfunctioning unit for maintenance purposes.

Each power supply contains an overvoltage/overcurrent sensor which, when activated, turns the power off in that unit before damage occurs. Configuration control provides degating from other units with normal power status.

The circuitry which directly connects to a distributed simplex interface is designed so that the interface will not be disabled by commonly encountered component failures, unless, of course, the failure occurs in the primary element. The latter case is exemplified by a component failure in the drivers on the CE to 10 SE/DE interfaces; the former is exemplified by a component failure in an SE or DE receiver in the same interface.

The circuitry which is directly connected to the I/O interface in the TCU, DAU, and CC is designed so that power may be turned on and off in each of these units without disrupting any activity in the interface that does not concern that unit. Also, in the interfaces in the 9020E system of the type exemplified by that from a CE to 10 SE/DEs, turning power on and off in an SE or a DE connected to that interface will not disrupt interface operation. However, to prevent disrupting the activities of the SEs and DEs connected to that interface, as a result of power being turned on and off in the CE, the SEs and DEs must be configured not to accept communications from that CE.

CONFIGURATION EXAMPLES

Two examples of system configuration, presented as follows, illustrate the use of the SCON instruction and show the resulting contents of the CCRs of the various system elements.

Recall that the DAUs are not configured by the SCON instruction but, rather, via Write Configuration commands executed by the RCUs. The Write Configuration command is also used to configure DGs, RKMs, and RKM/R consoles. Refer to the Configuration Console theory manual for detailed information.

Configuration Example 1

Figure 4-6 is an example of an ATC configuration. The figure shows simplified representations of the CCRs in the major elements of a typical system. In this example, one CE, one IOCE, three SEs, two DEs, two TCUs, and one RCU are configured into the active system. The various conditions are as follows:

1. The state bits of each element in the ATC subsystem are set to state three (11). This is the highest state and the one in which the ATC functions are assumed to be performed.
2. The SCON bit in each element CCR is set to CE 1 so that future reconfigurations can be accomplished by CE 1.
3. In CE 1, the SE field of the CCR is set to allow CE 1 to listen to SEs 1, 2, and 3. The DE field is set to listen to DEs 1 and 2. The IOCE field is set to listen to IOCE 1.
4. In IOCE 1, the SE field is set to allow IOCE 1 to listen to SEs 2 and 3, and the CE field is set to listen to CE 1.
5. Each of the configured SEs has its CE bits set to listen to CE 1; SEs 2 and 3 are also set to listen to IOCE 1.
6. Each of the configured DEs is set to listen to CE 1. The DG field in DE 1 is set to connect the DGs on interfaces 1, 2, 3, and 4 to buffer registers A, B, C, and D, respectively. In DE 2, the DG field is set to connect the DGs on interfaces 5, 6, 7, and 8 to buffer registers A, B, C, and D, respectively.
7. Each of the configured TCUs and the one configured RCU are set to listen to IOCE 1. In this example, CE 1 may communicate with IOCE 1; SEs 1, 2, and 3; and DEs 1 and 2. With its own SCON bit on, and being in state three, CE 1 may execute the SCON instruction and reconfigure the system when necessary.

The storage elements are set up so that CE 1 has access to all three SEs, whereas the IOCE is restricted to SEs 2 and 3. This provides the CE with an area of storage free from interference by the IOCE.

The DEs are set up for communication with CE 1 and with the DGs specified in the DG field. However, before communication between DEs and DGs can occur, subsequent programming is required to set the configuration of the DGs via RCU 1. RCU 1, itself, is properly configured and can execute the necessary Write Configuration commands to accomplish this.

Figure 4-7 shows how the configuration in this example could be established by three SCON instructions. Figure 4-7(a) shows the configuration mask and selection mask required for the first SCON instruction. With this SCON instruction, CE 1 configures itself into state three with the ability to communicate with IOCE 1, SEs 2 and 3, and DEs 1 and 2.

Figure 4-7(b) shows the masks for the second SCON instruction. Here, RCU 1, TCUs 1 and 2, SEs 2 and 3, DE 1, and IOCE 1 are selected. The configuration mask sets each element to state three with the SCON bit on to permit future reconfigurations by CE 1. Each selected element is also conditioned to communicate with CE 1. Note that in each of the above cases only the required configuration bits are transmitted to the respective elements. For example, the RCU, TCUs, and SEs do not receive SE bits; the RCU and TCUs do not receive the CE bit. Also note that only one DE was selected in this instruction because it is desired to configure the two DEs to different DGs. Therefore, a separate SCON instruction is required for each.

Figure 4-7(c) shows the masks for the last SCON instruction. Here, SE 1 and DE 2 are configured to state three with the ability to communicate with CE 1. DE 2 is also configured to the required DGs. Again, the SCON 1 bit is set in both SE 1 and DE 2 to permit future reconfigurations by CE 1.

Configuration Example 2

Figure 4-8 shows the same 9020E system as Figure 4-6, but the unused elements of the system have been configured into two additional subsystems:

Subsystem 2 - A state two subsystem composed of CE 2, IOCE 2, SE 4, DEs 3 and 4, and TCU 3.

Subsystem 3 - A state zero maintenance subsystem comprising CE 3, IOCE 3, SE 5, DE 5, and RCU 2.

Each of these subsystems is below the state three operational level. All of the associated elements are immediately recallable by CE 1 to the active ATC system if the need arises. In the maintenance subsystem, however, complete isolation can be achieved for any of the elements by setting the test switch on that element to the test position. In this state, the element cannot be taken from maintenance personnel without their permission. That is, maintenance personnel must take the element out of the test state before it can be recalled by the EXC program.

Note that these subsystems must be set up by the EXC program that is using CE 1 at this time. CE 1 is the only CE in state three, a state in which the SCON instruction may be executed. This instruction can also be executed in state zero, but the EXC program normally protects the system from SCONs issued in this state by ensuring that no active element has the SCON bit set in its CCR for a CE in state zero. Thus, no SCON issued by the state zero CE would be effective.

A single SCON instruction is sufficient to establish subsystem 2 [Figure 4-9(a)]. The selection mask specifies all of the subsystem elements: CE 2, IOCE 2, SE 4, DEs 3 and 4, and TCU 3. The configuration mask sets these elements into state two with SCON bit 1 on. The SCON bit allows the elements to accept future reconfiguration from CE 1. The configuration mask also sets up the proper communication bits in each element.

Note that only one SCON instruction is required because of the configuration chosen. For example, if DEs 3 and 4 were not to receive the same DG field bits (zeros in this example), an additional SCON instruction would be required. Also note that as a result of setting up the entire subsystem with one SCON instruction, the CE receives its own communication bit. This has little significance except to enable the CE to execute a Write Direct instruction to itself for diagnostic purposes.

The maintenance subsystem can also be established with one SCON instruction [Figure 4-9(b)]. The select mask includes all the elements in the subsystem: CE 3, IOCE 3, SE 5, DE 5, and RCU 2. The configuration mask sets the elements in state zero, and, again, SCON bit 1 is set on so that they can be recalled by the active ATC subsystem if their test switches are not turned on. Since each element receives only the configuration bits required for its CCR, the proper communication bits can be set in all elements with this one SCON instruction.

No. 2 Storage Element ●										
State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3 Storage Element ●										
State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 4 Storage Element										
State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 5 Storage Element										
State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 2 Display Element ●																						
te	SCON			CE			DG															
S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0

No. 3 Display Element																							
State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 4 Display Element																							
State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 5' Display Element																							
State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

●							
		CE			IOCE		
4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 Computing Element																				
State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 3 Computing Element																				
State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

●			
	CE		
5	1	2	3
0	1	0	0

No. 2 I/O Control Element													
State		SCON			SE					CE			
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

No. 3 I/O Control Element												
State		SCON			SE					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

●	
OCE	
2	3
0	0

No. 2 TCU ●							
State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3 TCU							
State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 1 RCU ●							
State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 RCU							
State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Configuration Mask

State		SCON				ILOS	IDES	SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
S 0	S 1	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

DG																*															
1 A	1 B	2 B	2 C	3 C	3 D	4 D	4 A	5 A	5 B	6 B	6 C	7 C	7 D	8 D	8 A																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Selection Mask

RCU		*	TCU			*		SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
1	2		1	2	3			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

(a) Masks for First Instruction

Configuration Mask

State		SCON				ILOS	IDES	SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
S 0	S 1	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

DG																*															
1 A	1 B	2 B	2 C	3 C	3 D	4 D	4 A	5 A	5 B	6 B	6 C	7 C	7 D	8 D	8 A																
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Selection Mask

RCU		*	TCU			*		SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
1	2		1	2	3			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

(b) Masks for Second Instruction

Configuration Mask

State		SCON				ILOS	IDES	SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
S 0	S 1	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DG																*															
1 A	1 B	2 B	2 C	3 C	3 D	4 D	4 A	5 A	5 B	6 B	6 C	7 C	7 D	8 D	8 A																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Selection Mask

RCU		*	TCU			*		SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
1	2		1	2	3			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

(c) Masks for Third Instruction

Legend:

* Unused fields

Figure 4-7. SCON Instructions for Configuration Example No. 1

No. 2
Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3
Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 4
Storage Element ■

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

No. 5
Storage Element ⧄

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

No. 2
Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0

No. 3
Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 4
Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 5
Display Element ⧄

State		SCON			CE			DG															
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 1
Computing Element ●

E			DE						CE			IOCE		
		4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2
Computing Element ■

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

No. 3
Computing Element ⧄

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

No. 1
I/O Control Element ●

ON			SE						CE		
2	3	1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3
0	0	0	1	1	0	0		1	0	0

No. 2
I/O Control Element ■

State		SCON			SE					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

No. 3
I/O Control Element ⧄

State		SCON			SE					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

No. 2
TCU ●

te		SCON			IOCE		
S1		1	2	3	1	2	3
1		1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3
TCU ■

State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 1
RCU ●

State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2
RCU ⧄

State		SCON			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

Configuration Mask

State		SCON				ILOS	IDES	SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE			DG																*															
S0	S1	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A																
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Selection Mask

RCU		*	TCU			*		SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
1	2		1	2	3			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

(a.) Masks for First Instruction

Configuration Mask

State		SCON				ILOS	IDES	SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE			DG																*															
S0	S1	1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3	1A	1B	2B	2C	3C	3D	4D	4A	5A	5B	6B	6C	7C	7D	8D	8A																
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Selection Mask

RCU		*	TCU			*		SE					DE					*		CE				*					IOCE		
1	2		1	2	3			1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5			1	2	3	4						1	2	3
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

(b.) Masks for Second Instruction

Legend:
*Unused fields

Figure 4-9. SCON Instruction for Configuration Example No. 2

- Maximum of five SEs on 9020E system.
- SEs may be accessed by four CEs and three IOCEs.
- Maximum of five DEs on 9020E system.
- Storage protection in SEs and DEs.
- DEs may be accessed by four CEs.
- Additional storage internal to each IOCE.

Main storage in the 9020E system consists of a maximum of five IBM 7251-09 Storage Elements (SEs), each of which is a self-contained, self-powered unit capable of storing 524,288 bytes of data. With all five SEs installed on the system, storage is provided for over 2-1/2 million individually addressable bytes.

Each of the five storage elements can be accessed by four CEs and three IOCEs. Data is transferred to and from CEs in doublewords (eight bytes) and to and from IOCEs in words (four bytes). The SEs have a faster storage cycle than IOCEs. The SE has a basic storage cycle time of 800 ns but can provide a doubleword every 400 ns if accesses are to alternate even and odd doublewords. This matches the speed of the CEs. The IOCE allows 2.5 usec for a storage cycle, however. For this reason, the SE is designed to provide its shorter cycle during the optimum portion of the IOCE cycle. This optimum time is different for store and fetch operations since it is dependent upon the time that data is available to and from the IOCE.

The faster effective storage access time achieved when accesses are to alternate even and odd doublewords is due to storage interleaving which is discussed in detail later in this chapter.

Each SE is equipped with storage protection (including fetch protection) to guard against the accidental destruction of data in storage. To accomplish this, storage protection divides each storage element into blocks of 2048 bytes each, the start of each block being at multiples of 2048.

Associated with each of the storage blocks is a five-bit storage key which is contained in a magnetic core storage array. The four high-order (leftmost) bits represent the storage key; the remaining low-order bit indicates whether fetch protection is to be enforced. Storage protection has no bit assigned as for fetch protection, and is always active except when the keys are zero.

A corresponding four-bit protection key is contained in the current PSW for CE operations or in the CAW for channel operations. During a store operation, for example, the four-bit storage key pertaining to the storage address is compared with the four-bit protection key supplied by the accessing element.

The comparison results in either a match or mismatch as in the following:

Protection Key	Storage Key	Condition
X	X	Match
X	Y	Mismatch
X	Zero	Match
Zero	X	Match
Zero	Zero	Match

(where X and Y are not equal to zero).

A match condition allows the store operation to proceed; a mismatch causes the addressed location to remain unchanged and a "protect check" signal to be returned to the accessing element.

During a fetch operation, the fetch (low-order) bit of the storage key is examined. If this bit is a 1 bit, the four high-order storage key bits are compared with the four incoming protection key bits. A successful match condition allows the data to be sent to the accessing element; a mismatch prevents the stored data from being loaded into an addressable register or moved to another storage location, and a protect check signal is returned to the accessing element.

Note that in the 9020 mode of operation, as mentioned above, a match occurs when both keys are equal or when either one is zero. In 360 mode, a match occurs when both keys are equal or when the protection key is zero.

The 9020E system has the capability to replace a malfunctioning SE through reconfiguration. To provide this backup capability, each of the five SEs may occupy any of the five 524,288 byte blocks of storage addresses between zero and the maximum valid address, which is 2,621,439 (dec). To make possible this substitution of one SE for another, even though each SE responds only to its own block of fixed addresses, an address translation scheme is incorporated into the CEs and IOCEs. It involves the use of address translation registers (ATRs) in each CE and IOCE. The ATRs are set, under program control, according to the current structure, or configuration, of the system. Once address translation is established by the program, it is completely automatic. Accesses to a particular 524K byte

area of storage are automatically directed to the SE which is currently occupying that area.

An elaboration of this address translation scheme permits the preferential storage area (PSA) for a particular CE to be located in any position in storage (on 4096-byte boundaries) and to be accessed automatically whenever a CE attempts to access an address smaller than 4096. This, too, is established under program control. It involves the use of preferential storage base address registers (PSBARs) in each CE and IOCE.

Display storage is provided for the 9020E system by a maximum of five IBM 7289-04 Display Elements (DEs). Each DE contains 262,144 bytes of storage, half the capacity of an SE. With the maximum of five DEs installed on the system, 1,310,720 bytes of display data may be stored.

Each DE can be accessed by four CEs and up to four of eight attached Display Generators (DGs). Each DG represents six character vector generators (CVGs) whose function is to service the Plan-View Displays (PVDs). Thus, each DE can service up to 24 CVGs.

In many respects, DEs are similar in structure to SEs. Data is stored and fetched by a CE a doubleword (eight bytes) at a time. Access time is 400 ns when consecutive odd and even doublewords are accessed as a result of interleaving. Storage cycle time is approximately 800 ns. Each DE is provided with storage protection and fetch protection.

Like SEs, one DE may be substituted for another in the event of a malfunction. An address range equal to that of five SEs (starting at the upper limit of SE addresses) is divided into five blocks of 524,288 bytes each. Any of the five DEs may occupy the lower half of any of these five blocks (Figure 5-1). The address translation scheme of the 9020E is used to translate logical addresses in these five discontinuous blocks to the fixed physical addresses of the DEs actually occupying the blocks. This address translation uses the same ATR as is used by the SEs. No provision for PSA accesses is made, however, since PSAs may not be located in display storage.

In addition to the storage provided by the SEs and DEs, each IOCE contains a 32K word storage unit that is used for maintenance and channel operations as well as for IOCE processor operation. The Maintenance and Channel (MACH) storage unit in any IOCE can be accessed by that IOCE and by no other element. Therefore, the same address range exists in each IOCE. This range is above that of all main storage and is not contiguous with it.

Addresses within MACH begin at 12,582,912 (dec) or C0 00 00 (hex). Since there is no storage internal to the IOCE with address less than C00,000 (hex), it is simpler to look upon C0,00,00 (hex) as location zero in MACH. The two high-order bits may be thought of as an indicator enabling the IOCE and the programmer to distinguish which storage is intended, MACH or main.

Storage	Element Identifier	Address Range	
		Hexadecimal	Decimal
SE's	1	00 00 00 - 07 FF FF	000,000 - 524,287
	2	08 00 00 - 0F FF FF	524,288 - 1,048,575
	3	10 00 00 - 17 FF FF	1,048,576 - 1,572,863
	4	18 00 00 - 1F FF FF	1,572,864 - 2,097,151
	5	20 00 00 - 27 FF FF	2,097,152 - 2,621,439
DE's	6	28 00 00 - 2B FF FF	2,621,440 - 2,883,583
		2C 00 00 - 2F FF FF	2,883,584 - 3,145,727
	7	30 00 00 - 33 FF FF	3,145,728 - 3,407,871
		34 00 00 - 37 FF FF	3,407,872 - 3,670,015
	8	38 00 00 - 3B FF FF	3,670,016 - 3,932,159
		3C 00 00 - 3F FF FF	3,932,160 - 4,194,303
	9	40 00 00 - 43 FF FF	4,194,304 - 4,456,447
		44 00 00 - 47 FF FF	4,456,448 - 4,718,591
	A	48 00 00 - 4B 00 00	4,718,592 - 4,980,735
		4C 00 00 - BF FF FF	4,980,726 - 12,582,911
-	N A		
*MACH	N A	C0 00 00 - C1 FF FF	12,582,912 - 12,713,983

Legend:
*The same address range exists in each IOCE. No confusion results from this because MACH is internal to each IOCE and cannot be accessed by any other element.

Note: Shaded areas represent unused, therefore invalid, address ranges.

Figure 5-1. 9020E Storage Address Ranges

As stated previously, the MACH storage in an IOCE is used for maintenance purposes when the IOCE is off-line. Sufficient storage is available in MACH so that diagnostic programs may be run when no CE is available for maintenance subsystem. In normal operation on-line, however, MACH is used for channel and IOCE-processor operation. The uppermost 4096 bytes of MACH are reserved for channel use in storing unit control words. The remainder of MACH storage is available to the IOCE processor. Under control of a CE, the IOCE processor may be assigned processing tasks to perform independently while the CE continues its own processing activity. The IOCE may access any configured main storage to which it has the proper key, as well as its own internal MACH storage. No other element, CE or IOCE, can access that IOCE's MACH storage, however. Thus, no storage protection is provided for MACH.

Figure 5-1 shows the total range of addresses available to the 9020E system with maximum SEs, DEs, and IOCEs installed. Addresses are shown in both decimal and hexadecimal notation. The column headed "Element Identifier" refers to the identifying character assigned to each SE and

DE to denote its particular fixed address range. This identifier is used in the address translation hardware to relate logical and physical addresses depending on the current program-established system configuration.

CE AND IOCE STORAGE ADDRESSING

- CEs and IOCEs access storage differently.
- SSU adapts SE to both CE and IOCE.
- CEs access SEs and DEs in virtually the same way.
- DEs are not accessed by IOCEs.

Storage addressing in SEs and DEs is similar in many respects. Certain differences exist, however. The DE cannot be accessed by an IOCE; therefore, the circuitry in an SE which adapts an SE to IOCE accesses is not present in a DE. The DE must be accessible by DGs, but no actual addressing of the DE by the DGs is required, as will be seen later. The manner in which SEs and DEs are addressed by CEs is virtually the same.

Addressing of Storage Elements

- IOCE slower than CE.
- IOCE time-shares bus to send address, key, and data. CE uses separate bus for each.
- Address supplied by CE and IOCE has different format.
- IOCE accesses 1 word at a time; CE accesses 2 words at a time.
- IOCE cannot interleave requests.
- SSU contains special registers for servicing IOCE requests.

CEs and IOCEs differ in the manner in which they access storage in five major respects:

1. The IOCE is slower than the CE.
2. The IOCE time-shares a single bus for addresses, keys, and data, whereas the CE has a separate bus for each.
3. The address formats of the CE and IOCE are different.
4. The IOCE accesses a single word at a time; the CE accesses a doubleword (eight bytes).
5. The IOCE is not designed to operate directly with a "two-way data interleaved" SE, as is the CE.

At the SE, these five differences are reconciled by the Storage Switching Unit (SSU) portion of the SE. The SSU is also responsible for establishing the priority of requests from the attached IOCEs and CEs and for granting access to these elements according to the priorities. Beyond the SSU, in the storage section of the SE, accesses from both IOCEs and CEs appear the same, as a result of the SSU's capability of adapting to both types of elements.

The SSU adapts to the first four major differences by storing the address, key, and data received from the IOCE in separate registers so that it will be available to the faster storage section at the appropriate time. At the same time, differences in format are reconciled. Figure 5-2 shows the address information as it is derived from the original address by the IOCE and the CE, each in its own way. A comparison is shown between address bits as they appear on the bus from the IOCE and on the storage address bus (SAB) from the CE. In the SSU, the IOCE address information is preserved in a storage address buffer register

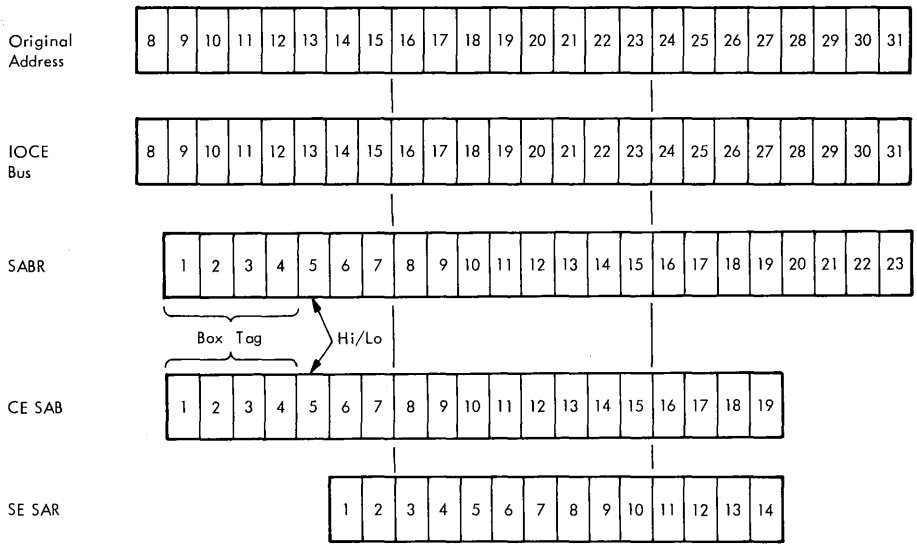


Figure 5-2. Storage Addressing Formats

(SABR). In the SABR, the format is similar to that of the CE SAB, the difference being that bits 20–23 (IOCE bus bits 28–31) are also preserved in SABR.

The fifth difference between the IOCE and CE involves storage interleaving. This is discussed subsequently in this chapter. Again, it is the SSU which reconciles the difference so that all accesses appear the same to the storage section of the SE.

Within the storage section, four basic storage modules (BSMs) provide the actual storage capability of the SE. Each BSM has a separate storage address register (SAR) which is usually called SE SAR to differentiate it from the SAR in an IOCE. Figure 5-2 also shows the format of the SARs. Note that the SAR bits are numbered differently from the SAB bits.

Because of the aforementioned differences between the IOCE and the CE, certain differences in nomenclature exist. The bus from the IOCE to the SE is referred to as the "IOCE data, address, keys-in" bus in discussions of the SSU. The address portion is referred to as the IOCE SAB within the SSU. At the IOCE, the bus is called the "Output Bus". Another difference in nomenclature exists with the "mark" bits which determine which bytes of data are to be stored and which are to be regenerated on a store cycle. At the IOCE, these are called "Byte Stats"; at the SE, they are called "IOCE Marks". There are four IOCE marks and eight CE marks in keeping with the fact that an IOCE operates on a word basis and a CE operates on a doubleword basis. During a store operation, the Mark bits can be considered part of the addressing scheme since, at that time, bytes must be individually addressable, and the marks supply this individual addressing capability.

With this background information in mind, then, storage addressing may be discussed. To avoid confusion, all IOCE address bits are discussed as they appear in SABR. Refer to Figure 5-2 to find the IOCE bus bit that corresponds to any SABR bit.

CE Accesses

- SCI synchronizes CE and SE operation.
- Only 19 address bits sent to SE on SAB.
- 1 parity bit sent on SAB and 2 parity bits sent on separate simplex lines.

When a storage access is to be made by a CE, the storage control interface (SCI) portion of the CE generates the necessary signals to be transmitted to an SE. Since machine cycle time is not directly related to storage speed, the SCI must also synchronize CE and SE operation.

Note that only 19 bits are transmitted over the CE SAB. Bit 0 is not required because it represents an address greater than the maximum available storage. Bits 21–23 are not required because they represent portions of a doubleword, and a doubleword is the smallest amount of data which an SE can access. Bit 20 is not sent directly to the SE but is used at the CE for storage addressing, as is shown later in the discussion of storage interleaving.

Special parity bits are generated for the SAB at the CE and again at the SE. The generated parity at the SE is then compared with the parity bits received from the CE.

The parity bits for CE SAB consist of P_T for bits 1–5, P_A for bits 6–12, and P_B for bits 13–19. P_T is sent along with the SAB bits, but P_A and P_B are sent on simplex lines to allow time to generate these special parity bits for the seven-bit groups: 6–12 and 13–19.

IOCE Accesses

- 24 address bits plus 3 parity bits sent to SE.

The IOCE transmits all three bytes of the address to the SE. Bit 8 of the IOCE bus is used only for parity-checking. The remaining bits are set into SABR, as shown in Figure 5-2. These bits are used by the SSU portion of the SE to perform the same functions as were performed by the SCI in the CE. In addition, the SSU must examine the low-order bits (bits 21, 22, and 23) to determine which word of the doubleword is to be stored or fetched and to select the correct byte for a Test and Set instruction cycle.

SE Addressing Scheme

- SE divided into even and odd areas.
- CE issues even or odd select signals.

For purposes of storage interleaving, the storage section of each SE is divided into an even half and an odd half. Each half consists primarily of two BSMs, high and low. This arrangement is shown in Figure 5-3. As will be shown subsequently, the addressing scheme for locating data within an SE may be altered by changing certain manual controls at the CE. However, it is important to note that from the point of view of the SE there is only one addressing scheme; a given bit pattern on SAB and a given select signal specify one particular doubleword location within the SE.

Figure 5-4 illustrates an example in which 'select even' and a SAB-bit pattern of 000 1000 0000 0000 0001 are

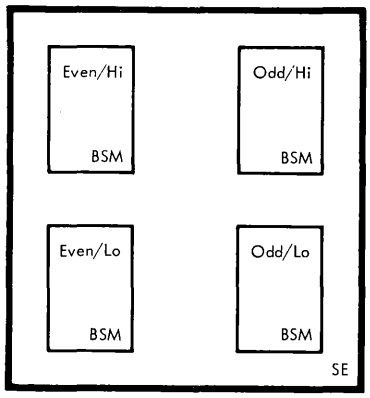


Figure 5-3. Even and Odd Basic Storage Modules

received at the SE. The manner in which these signals specify a particular doubleword location is as follows:

1. The select signal determines whether the location is in an even or odd BSM pair.
2. Bits 1–4 select the SE originally and are sent to it only for verification that the correct SE was selected.
3. Bit 5 determines whether the doubleword is in a high or low BSM.
4. Bit 6 determines whether the doubleword is in the upper or lower half of a BSM. A zero specifies the lower half; a one specifies the upper half.
5. Bits 7–19 determines which doubleword location, within a particular BSM half, is to be accessed.

Thus, for the bit pattern and select signal shown, the SE accesses the doubleword shown by the crosshatching.

Storage Interleaving

- Consecutive doublewords alternated between even and odd BSMs.

- CE can:
  1. Interleave.
  2. Defeat interleaving.
  3. Defeat interleaving and reverse storage addressing.

- IOCE does not interleave requests.

Storage interleaving refers to the interleaving of data from different BSMs on the storage buses so that the buses may be used more efficiently. To accomplish this, a storage cycle in one BSM is started before the storage cycle in another has been completed. Because storage common circuitry is not used by a BSM during the write half of the cycle, the read half of one BSM cycle may be overlapped with the write half of another BSM cycle. This provides a shorter effective access time.

Obviously, consecutive accesses to the same BSM cannot be overlapped. To decrease the probability that consecutive accesses will be to the same BSM, the normal addressing scheme is designed to place consecutive doublewords in different BSMs, thus permitting interleaving to occur. That is, even doublewords are placed in an even BSM and odd doublewords are placed in an odd BSM. Even and odd do not refer to addresses, since all doublewords have even addresses. Figure 5-5 shows consecutive doublewords numbered in decimal, starting with doubleword zero. It is this decimal numbering of doublewords that determines whether they are even or odd.

For diagnostic purposes, interleaving may be defeated (inhibited) by changing the addressing scheme so that consecutive doublewords are placed in the same BSM, either the odd or the even. This change in the addressing scheme is accomplished at the CE and does not alter the manner in which the SE interprets the SAB and select signals.

From the viewpoint of the CE, however, the addressing scheme takes three different forms: (1) storage interleaving, which is the normal mode of operation; (2) defeat interleaving; and (3) defeat interleaving with storage reverse. These three addressing schemes result from manipulation of the address bits at the CE before sending the SAB bits and select signals to the SE. The three addressing schemes are selected from a three-position DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch on the CE control panel. This switch alters the manner in which the CE interprets address bits 6 and 20 in developing the SAB and select signals. The three addressing schemes are described below.

Normal Storage Accessing with Interleaving Active. Figure 5-6(a) shows how doublewords are placed in the BSMs of an SE when interleaving is active. The arrows show consecutive doublewords being placed in storage, starting with doubleword zero. Remember that the numbering of the doublewords refers to the decimal numbering shown in Figure 5-5.

Figure 5-6(b) shows, in simplified form, the manner in which the address bits are interpreted at the CE in the development of the SAB and select signals. All address bits except bits 6 and 20 are carried through to become the corresponding SAB bits. Bits 6 and 20 are effected by the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch which is shown in the process (PROC) position used in normal operation. Note that bit 20 (the lowest-order bit having significance in a doubleword storage) is used to develop the odd and even select signals. This low-order bit represents one doubleword and changes from a one to a zero alternately as consecutive doublewords are addressed. A one bit develops a 'select odd' signal; a zero bit develops a 'select even' signal. This alternation of select signals produces the alternation between BSMs shown by the arrows in Figure 5-6(a).

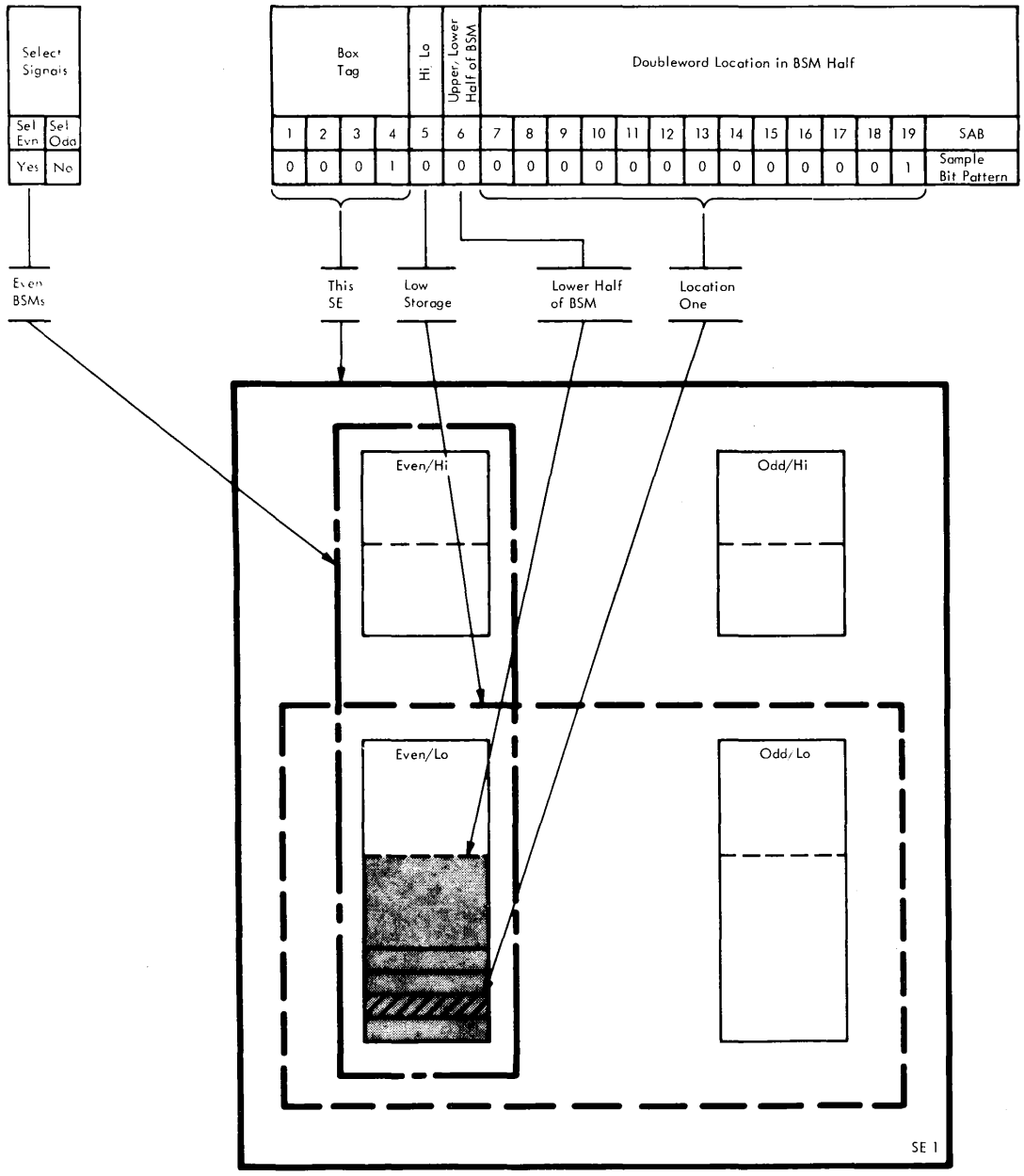


Figure 5-4. SE Doubleword Location Example

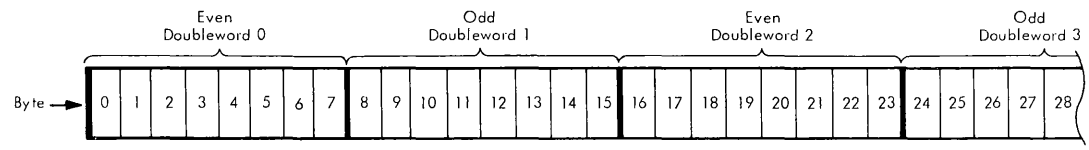
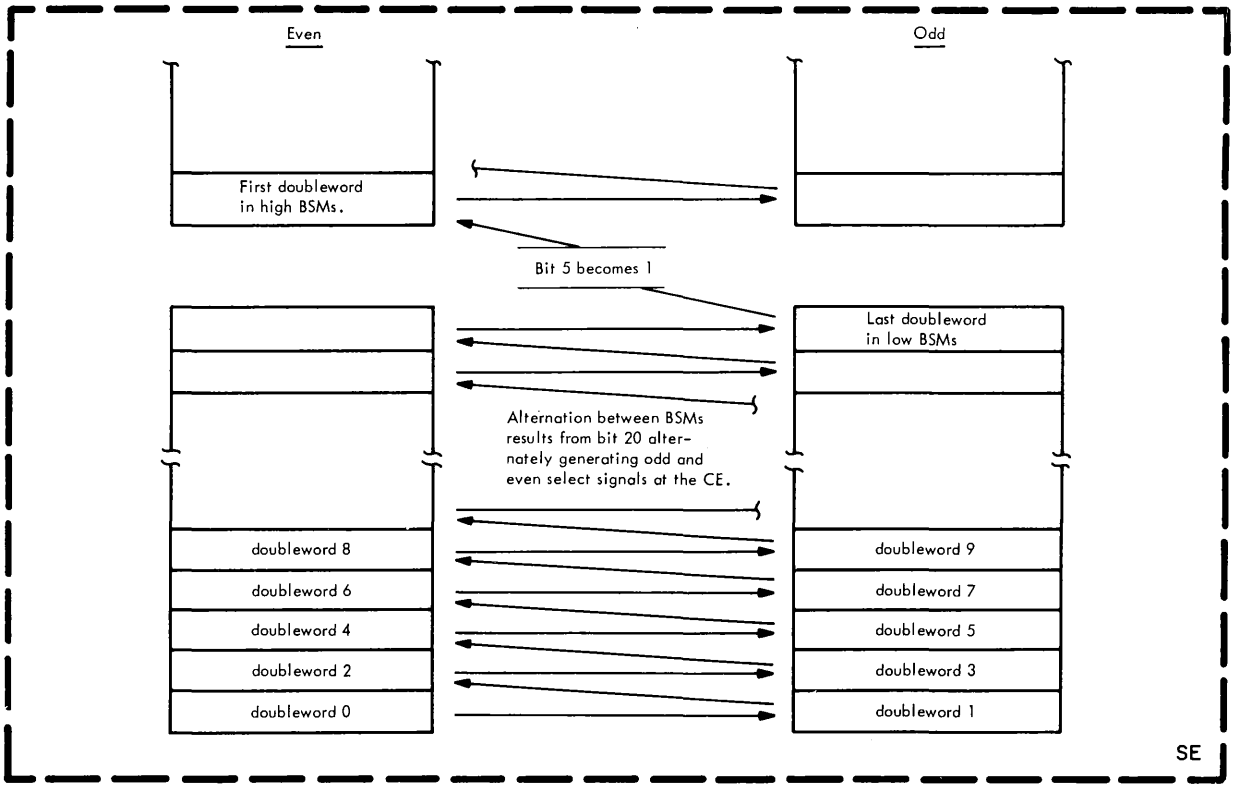
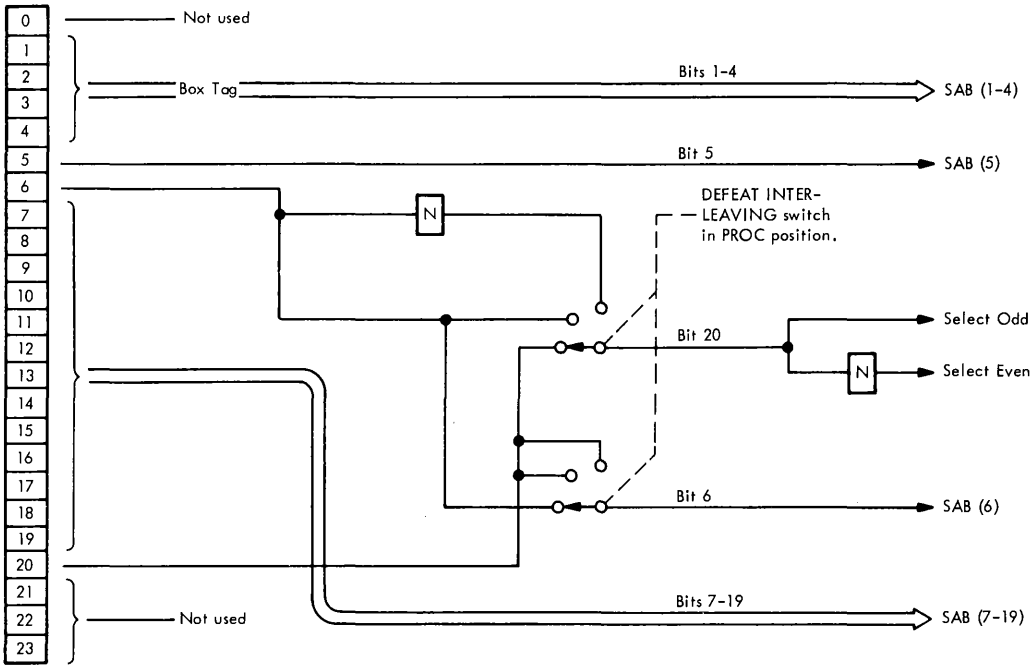


Figure 5-5. Even and Odd Doublewords

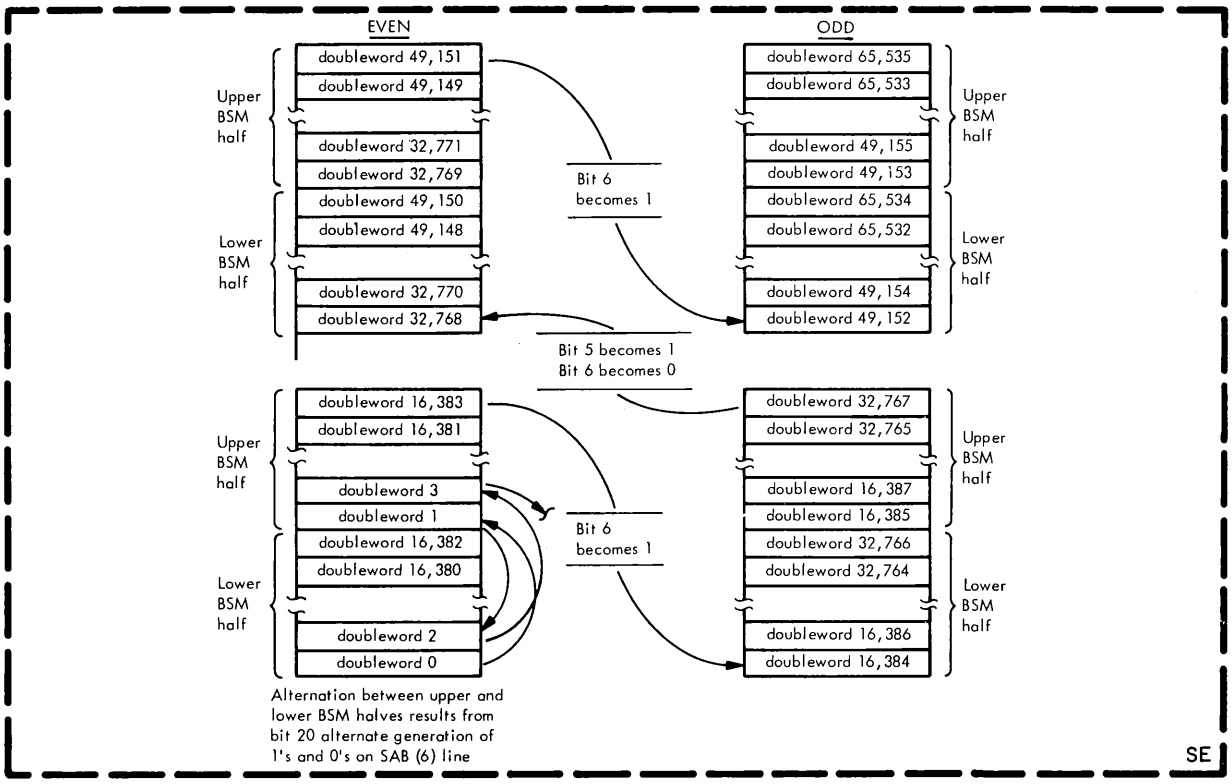


(a) Simplified Representation of SE Doubleword Locations

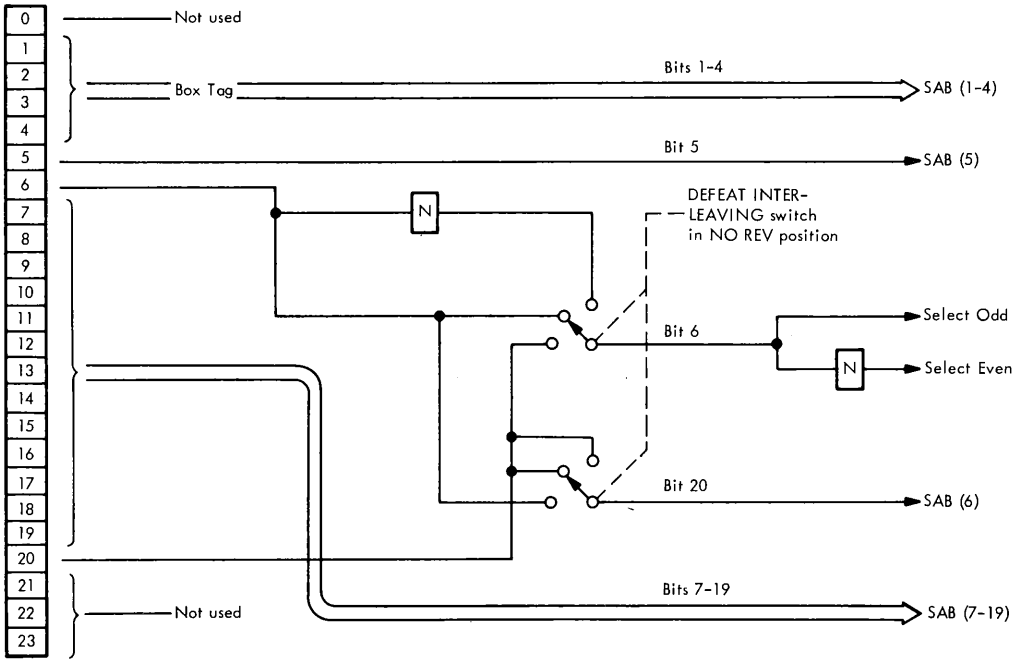


(b) Simplified Interleaving Control Logic in CE

Figure 5-6. Consecutive Doubleword Locations (Normal Interleaving)



(a) Simplified Representation of SE Doubleword Locations



(b) Simplified Interleaving Control Logic in CE

Figure 5-7. Consecutive Doubleword Locations (Interleaving Defeated)

With the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch in the position shown, address bit 6 is carried through to become SAB (6). When the two lower halves of the lower BSMs are filled with data, the address has been incremented to the point that bit 6 becomes a one. It will be recalled from Figure 5-4 that SAB (6) selects the upper half of a BSM if it is a one. Thus, the upper halves of the two lower BSMs are filled by subsequent doublewords. When SAB (5) becomes a one, the two upper BSMs begin to fill in the same interleaved fashion.

Defeat Interleaving. In the event of a malfunction in the odd half of an SE, interleaving can be defeated so that a program can be loaded into the even half only. Thus, a diagnostic may be loaded into the even half and used to test the odd half of the same SE. As will be seen, the low-odd BSM also becomes available if the malfunction is restricted to the high-odd BSM. However, this is normally more storage than is required for testing.

Figure 5-7(a) shows how consecutive doublewords are placed in an SE when the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch is placed in the "no reverse" (NO REV) position at the CE. The significance of the NO REV nomenclature is explained later in this discussion. Note that doubleword 0 is placed in the same location as if interleaving were active; i.e., in the first doubleword location of the even-low BSM. Doubleword 1 (an odd doubleword) is placed in the upper half of the same even BSM, however. The arrows at the right of the even-low BSM show how even and odd doublewords are alternately placed in the upper and lower halves of the BSM. This alternation does not constitute storage interleaving since all accesses are to the same half of storage, and one storage cycle must be completed before another can be started. It does reduce electrical noise within the BSM by storing consecutive doublewords in widely separated locations, however.

Figure 5-7(b) shows the simplified interleaving control logic at the CE with the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch in the NO REV position. Note that address bit 6 is now used to develop the odd and even select signals. Since address bit 6 represents 128K bytes of storage (the amount of storage in one BSM), it does not change until all of the even-low BSM has been filled. Note also that address bit 20 is now substituted for address bit 6 to develop SAB (6). Thus, bit 20, which causes the alternation between even and odd BSMs when interleaving is active, causes the alternation between upper and lower halves of the same BSM when interleaving is defeated.

Returning to Figure 5-7(a), it can be seen that the alternation between upper and lower halves of the even-low BSM continues until the highest-numbered doubleword in the BSM (doubleword number 16,383) is accessed. Bit 6 now becomes a one, causing the odd half of storage to be selected. Subsequent doublewords are accessed alternately from the upper and lower halves of the odd-low BSM. After the odd-low BSM has been filled, bit 5 (which represents 256K bytes) becomes a one, and bit 6 again becomes a zero, causing the even-high BSM to be accessed. When bit 6 again becomes a one, the odd-high BSM is accessed.

Defeat Interleaving with Storage Reversed. Figure 5-8(a) shows how consecutive doublewords are accessed when the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch is placed in the "reverse" (REV) position. Note that doubleword 0 is placed in the first doubleword location in the odd-low BSM instead of the even-low BSM. This reversal of accesses to odd and even storage permits a program to be loaded into the odd half of storage when a malfunction occurs in the even half. This is the significance of the two positions of the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch, NO REV and REV.

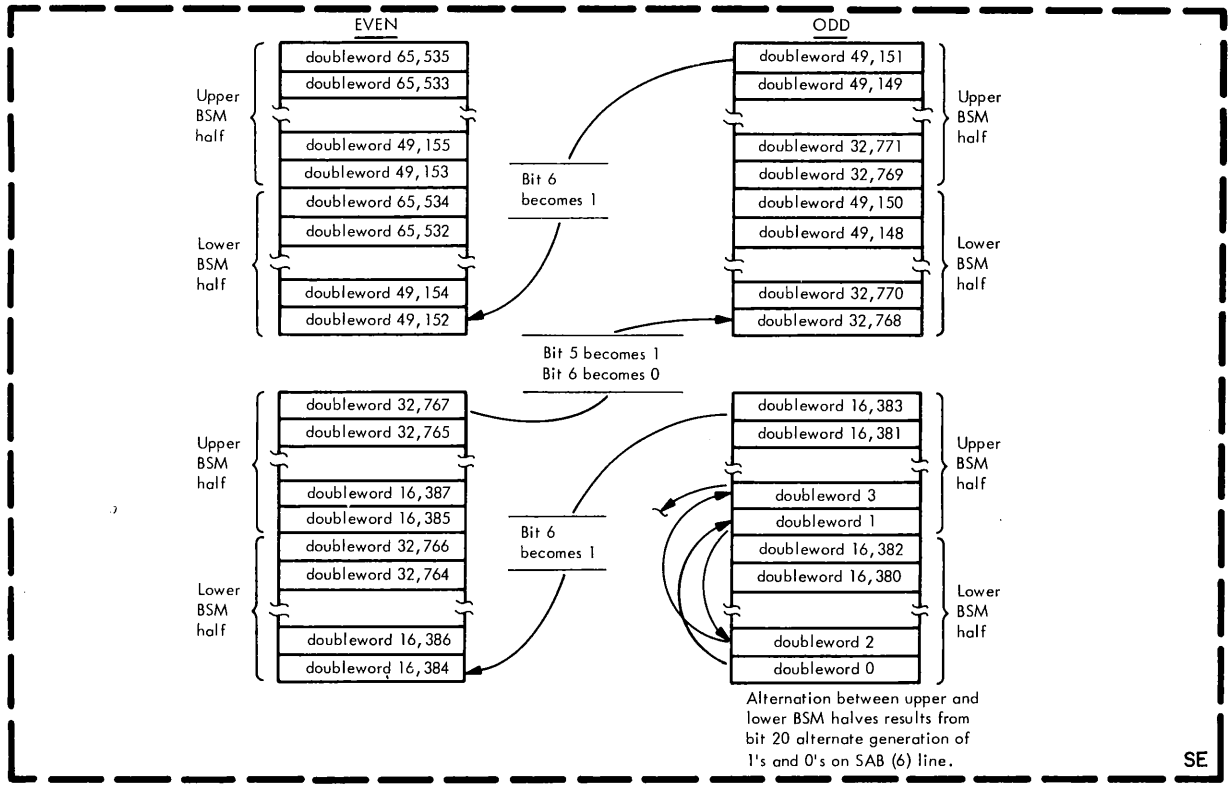
The manner in which doublewords are accessed with interleaving defeated and storage reversed can be seen by following the arrows in Figure 5-8(a). Note in Figure 5-8(b) that the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch is shown in the REV position. Address bit 20 is still substituted for address bit 6 in the development of SAB (6). Address bit 6 is inverted, however, before it is used to develop the even and odd select signals. This inversion results in the reversal of storage.

Effect of DEFEAT INTERLEAVING Switch on IOCE Accesses. As noted previously, the IOCE has no internal provision for accessing an interleaved storage. The effect of this appears when the DEFEAT INTERLEAVING switch on the contrclling CE is placed in the REV or NO REV position. Since the SE depends on the accessing element to establish the correct select and SAB signals, IOCE accesses during the time that DEFEAT INTERLEAVING is active would be to the wrong storage locations unless corrective measures were taken. Two interface lines extend from the CEs to the SEs to inform the SSU whether defeat interleaving or storage reverse is active. These signals enable the SSU to manipulate address bits received from an IOCE so that the appropriate storage location is accessed.

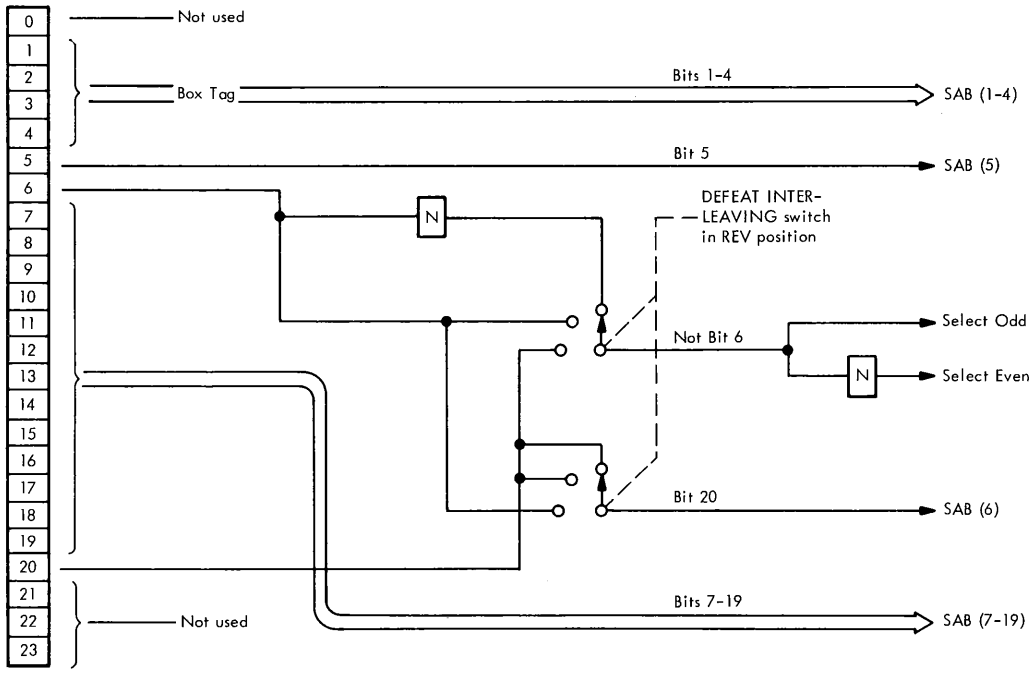
Addressing of Display Elements

- CE addressing of DE same as for SE except bit 5 must be 0.
- DG requests to DE do not supply storage address.

As stated previously, storage addressing on CE accesses is the same for SEs and DEs. One minor difference exists, however; bit 5 on the SAB must always be zero when addressing a DE. Recall that bit 5 determines whether the high or low half of an SE is selected. Since only addresses in



(a) Simplified Representation of SE Doubleword Locations



(b) Simplified Interleaving Control Logic in CE

Figure 5-8. Consecutive Doubleword Locations (Interleaving Defeated and Storage Reversed)

the lower half of the 524K byte block assigned to a DE are valid, bit 5 must not be a one. Addresses to the invalid address ranges between DEs result in a program interrupt with "addressing" indicated in the program old PSW.

Storage interleaving and defeat interleaving are effective in the DE as well as in the SE. The discussion under "Storage Elements" in this section may be referred to for details if it is remembered that references to IOCE action do not apply to the DE.

DG access to a DE does not involve external addressing of the DE. The DGs can be attached to only one DE at a time so that no selection of a DE by a DG is required. Further, addressing during a CVGs requests for data is controlled by the DE itself as a result of programming. Refer to the IBM 7289-04 Display Element Theory of Operation Manual, for additional information.

STORAGE ADDRESS TRANSLATION

- Provides dynamic address relocation among SEs.
- Under program control.

A 9020E system can contain as many as five storage elements and five display elements. Each CE and IOCE in the system can access any SE, and each CE can access any DE. Each of the physical SEs and DEs represents a block of addresses of 524,288 bytes, although only the lower half of each block is actually available in a DE. Through programming, the 9020E system can alter its configuration to respond to additional system loads or to replace failing elements. Address translation is the means by which the 9020E system replaces storage elements or display elements without time-consuming reinitialization of programs. The reinitialization is eliminated by automatically translating storage addresses, principally by means of an address translation register.

Logical versus Physical Addresses

- 5,242,879 bytes of logical addresses.
- ATR slots identify physical SEs and DEs.
- PSBAR identifies PSA in SE.

The maximum range of logical main storage addresses in the 9020E system is from 0 to 5,242,879 bytes (dec), including the invalid portions in the DEs. This logical address range is broken into 10 groups of 524,288 bytes each. The physical address range in any given SE or DE is fixed. For example, SE 3 has the range of physical addresses from 1,048,576 (dec) to 1,572,863 (dec). However, this range may be substituted for any of the 10 groups of logical addresses via the programmed setting of the ATR. The ATR contains 10 "slots" in which physical SE and DE identifiers may be placed. For example, if the programmer has placed SE 3 into ATR slot 1 and subsequently wishes to access address 5000 (dec), the physical address 1,053,576 will be sent to SE 3 as a result of address translation. This address is the sum of 5000 and the lowest address in SE 3. Since SE 3 is the lowest configured SE in the ATR, the programmer has accessed a location 5000 up from the bottom of storage, just as he intended.

The programmer, in effect, writes programs using "logical" addresses. However, the 9020 system requires "physical" addresses when accessing an SE or DE. Thus, address translation is defined as the conversion of a programmer's logical address into the machine's physical address.

Storage accesses are of two types: (1) normal accesses for data or instructions and (2) accesses for control information (PSW, CAW, CSW) in a preferential area of storage. This preferential storage area (PSA) is always in an SE; a DE cannot contain a PSA. These two types of accesses are treated differently. The PSA is accessed by means of a preferential storage base address register (PSBAR), which is described later.

Normal Data Accesses

- Address bits 8–12 specify logical address of SE or DE.
- Address bits 13–31 specify physical address within SE or DE.

For simplicity, the logical storage address (bits 8–31) may be thought of as divided into two parts:

1. Address bits 13–31, which select an address within a logical storage or display element.
2. Address bits 8–12, which select a particular logical storage or display element.

Essentially, address bits 13–31 go directly from the CE or IOCE to the selected SE or from the CE to the DE. Address bits 8–12, however, must be translated from a logical element into a physical element. Translation occurs in the CE/IOCE's address translation register (ATR). Figure 5-9 shows the formation of a physical storage address from a logical storage address. In this example, which is a simplification of the actual logic involved, logical SE 3 points to the third slot in ATR; this slot contains the bit configuration for physical SE 4. Thus the physical storage address which is sent out on the CE/IOCE-to-SE bus comprises bits from ATR and bits from a logical storage address.

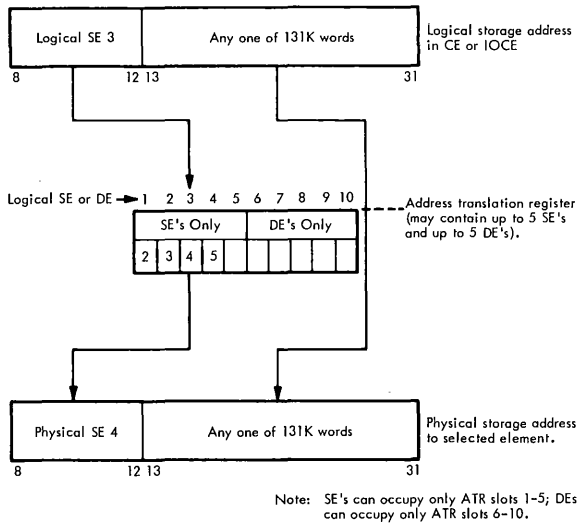


Figure 5-9. Address Translation Simplified

Programming instructions place the desired information into ATR. By the Set Address Translation Register (SATR) instruction, the programmer tells the system which physical element to access when a given logical element is addressed. Normal accesses for data use only ATR to develop a physical storage address; normal accesses may be considered non-PSBAR accesses. Accesses into the preferential storage area use physical PSBAR to develop part of the physical storage address. These PSA accesses must be to an SE.

PSA Accesses

- Logical address bits 8–19 equal 0.
- Physical address sent to SE combined from three sources:
  1. Address bits 20–31 from logical address.
  2. Addres s bits 13–19 from logical PSBAR.
  3. Address bits 9–12 from physical PSBAR.

The preferential storage address area contains control information such as logout data, PSW, CAW, and CSW. This PSA area consists of 4K bytes of control data that can be in any of 128 blocks of any storage element. A storage access request for the PSA area is defined by a logical address containing all zeros in bits 8–19. (From the programmer's point of view, the lowest 4K bytes of storage are being addressed.) As with a normal access for data, it is necessary to convert the logical address in the CE/IOCE to a physical address sent to an SE.

The programmer determines the SE to contain the PSA area and which one of the 128 blocks is to be used. The load PSBAR instruction (LPSB) sets into logical PSBAR the high-order bits of the preferential storage base address. Bit 8 is not included in PSBAR, since no valid address is available in the 9020E main storage that uses the highest-order bit. However, it is checked to ensure that it is a zero. An invalid address check occurs if it is a one. Physical PSBAR is set at the same time (Figure 5-10). For a PSA access, the physical address sent to the SE has three parts:

1. Bits 20–31 from the logical address in the CE/IOCE.
2. Bits 13–19 from logical PSBAR.
3. Bits 9–12 from physical PSBAR.

As with normal data accesses, ATR converts the programmer's logical SE into the system's physical SE. ATR, which is program-loaded, contains 10 four-bit slots that identify the physical SE/DE assigned to each logical SE/DE. The first five of these slots can contain only SEs; the last five can contain only DEs. Similarly, physical PSBAR contains four bits that identify a physical SE, the one containing the PSA area. Physical PSBAR is loaded via one of the first five slots in ATR from logical PSBAR. This is done whenever logical PSBAR is loaded (LPSB, IPL, PSW restart, or external start) or stepped. Bits 9–12 of logical PSBAR are decoded to obtain the ATR slot, and the contents of this slot are then set into physical PSBAR.

If a storage element fails as the PSA is being accessed, the CE automatically steps to the next configured SE and places the PSA data in an alternate PSA. Since PSBAR (13–19) does not change, the alternate PSA occupies the same relative position in the new SE as the PSA occupies in the original SE. On a PSA-access storage failure, the PSBAR counter steps sequentially through the ATR positions until the next configured SE is found. If no configured alternate is found by the time slot 5 is decoded the second time, stepping stops and the CE hardstops and issues ELC.

Address Translation Register (ATR)

- 40-bit register.
- One register in each CE and IOCE.
- Translates "logical" addresses into "physical" addresses.
- Each of the five SEs and five DEs is represented in the CE's ATR.
- Each of the five SEs is represented in the IOCE's ATR.

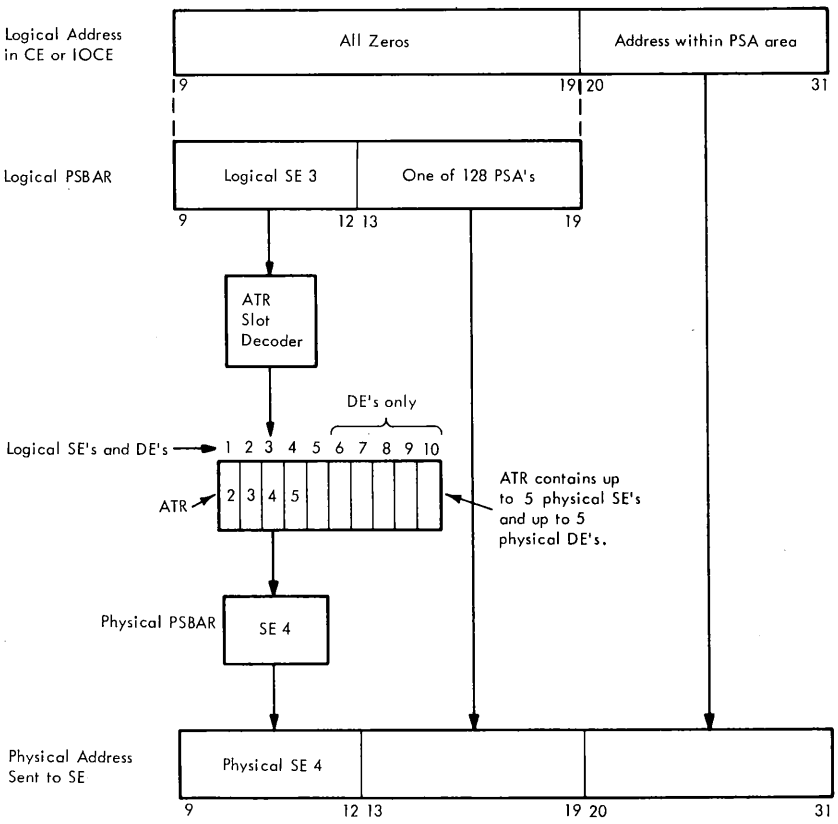


Figure 5-10. Preferential Storage Address (PSA) Formation

As already mentioned, each CE and IOCE is capable of accessing each of the five SEs within the system. Therefore, to accomplish translation from within the entire system, an address translation register must be located in each of the CEs and IOCEs. Because the same CE and IOCE is used in both the 9020D and 9020E systems, each element contains a 40-bit register. Plugcards in the CE are properly plugged during system installation to establish the addressing capability. These plugcards establish whether the element is in a 9020D or a 9020E system and how many SEs and DEs are actually installed.

The entire ATR is a 40-bit register [Figure 5-11(a)] and consists of a 32-bit ATR 1 and an 8-bit ATR 2. The entire register logically consists of 40 continuous bits but is divided into ATR 1 and ATR 2 because of the 32-bit data paths of the IOCE.

The ATR is further divided into ten 4-bit sections, or slots. Each slot, starting at ATR 1 (0–3) and continuing through ATR 2 (4–7), contains the translation identifier for logical SEs 1 to 5 and logical DEs 1 to 5, respectively. These identifiers consist of the 11 hexadecimal characters 0-A. Character 0 indicates that this logical SE is unassigned (not to be used); characters 1–5 represent physical SEs 1–5, respectively; characters 6–A represent physical DEs 1–5, respectively; characters B, C, D, E, and F are considered invalid. [Figure 5-11(b)] shows the identifiers and the corresponding SEs and DEs. The corresponding range of actual addresses is shown in Figure 5-1.

Figure 5-11(c) shows a simple, straightforward ATR setting where both the three logical and three physical SEs are the same and the three logical and three physical DEs are the same. The remaining elements are unassigned.

Figure 5-11(d) shows five assigned SEs. In this case, program references to SEs 2 and 3 will be serviced by SEs 4 and 5, and references SEs 4 and 5 will be serviced by SEs 2 and 3. Further, references to DEs 1 and 3 (identifiers 6 and 8) will be reversed; DE 1 will service DE 3 references and vice versa.

Set Address Translator Instruction (SATR)

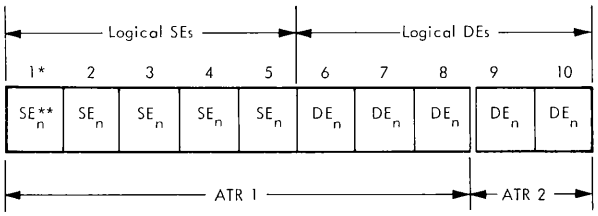
- RR format.
- Establishes system address translation for all CEs and IOCEs.

- Receiving elements are determined by a selection mask.
- Receiving elements must have their SCON bits set to the sending CE. (See "Condition Code - 1".)

By means of the SATR instruction, a CE can establish the appropriate storage assignments for "itself", the IOCEs, and other CEs under its immediate control. The assignment is accomplished by loading the 10 proper storage identifier characters into the address translation register of each of the selected CEs and IOCEs. These identifier characters were discussed in the previous section and are listed in Figure 5-11(b).

The registers specified by R1 and R2 of the SATR instruction contain the necessary data for execution of the operation (Figure 5-12). The 32 bits of R1 plus bit positions 0–7 of R2 represent the 40-bit ATR setting (assignment mask) to be sent to the selected CEs and IOCEs.

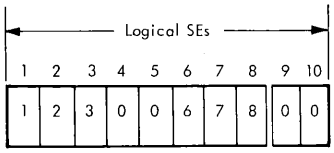
Selection of the proper elements is designated by a selection mask located in bit positions 24–31 of R2 (Figure 5-13). By means of this selection mask, the issuing CE can select any combination of CEs and IOCEs (including itself) to receive the new ATR setting. Bits 8 to 15 are ignored. Bit positions 16–23 of R2 (Figure 5-13) are initially ignored but will eventually represent a response indication from the selected elements in a manner similar to execution of the SCON instruction.



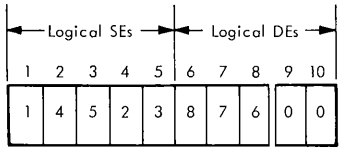
(a) Address Translation Register Format

SE Identifier	Physical Storage Reference
0	***
1	SE 1
2	SE 2
3	SE 3
4	SE 4
5	SE 5
6	DE 1
7	DE 2
8	DE 3
9	DE 4
A	DE 5
B	Invalid
C	Invalid
D	Invalid
E	Invalid
F	Invalid

(b) ATR Storage Identifiers



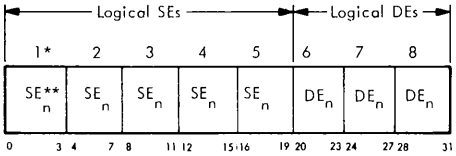
(c) ATR Example, Simple



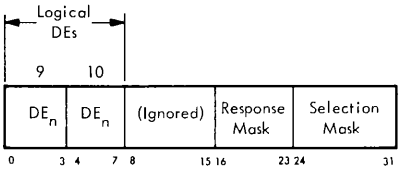
(d) ATR Example

Legend: *These 10 positions of the ATR represent the logical storage.
**The identifier character contained in these four bits represents the physical storage which is actually accessed.
***Indicate an unassigned logical element.

Figure 5-11. Address Translation Register



(a) Register Format Specified by R1.



(b) Register Format Specified by R2.

Legend:

* These 10 positions of the registers represent the "logical" storage.
** The identifier character contained in these four bits represents the "physical" storage.

Figure 5-12. Register Formats as Specified by R1 and R2 of the SATR Instruction

Element	Response Mask Bit	Selection Mask Bit
CE 1	16	24
CE 2	17	25
CE 3	18	26
CE 4	19	27
(Unassigned)	20	28
IOCE 1	21	29
IOCE 2	22	30
IOCE 3	23	31

Figure 5-13. Selection and Response Mask Formats for the SATR Instruction

At the time of installation, each CE has an assignment card installed which indicates the maximum number of SEs and DEs installed on that system. Ey means of the information available from this card, microprogramming tests to ensure that an SE or DE identifier character has been properly assigned and is within the specified range of the system.

Execution of the SATR instruction is subject to internal checking by both microprogramming and hardware. A specification check (interrupt code 110) results from a violation of any one of the following conditions:

1. The issuing CE must be in state three or state zero.
2. The issuing CE must have its own SCON bit on.
3. The identifier characters in the ATR must reference only the valid SEs and DEs assigned to the installation. These are determined by the pluggable assignment card installed in the CEs.
4. At least one of the valid identifiers must be a non-zero character. Because a zero identifier character indicates an unassigned storage module, an all-zero ATR would not designate any usable storage.
5. No SEs may be assigned to ATR slots 6–10, and no DEs may be assigned to ATR slots 1–5.

Two other program interruptions can occur besides the specification check. An invalid operation interrupt (interrupt code 1) occurs if the CE is in 360 mode instead of 9020 mode. A privileged operation interrupt (interrupt code 10) occurs if the SATR instruction is attempted in the problem state instead of the supervisory state. In addition to these program interrupts, condition code settings also supply the program with additional information.

Condition Code - 0: Indicates that all selected elements have accepted the new identifier characters (assignment mask) into their address translation register. This indicates a successful completion of the SATR instruction. In this case, the original contents of the response field (byte 2 of R2) are unchanged.

Condition Code - 1: Indicates that the SATR instruction was not completed because one or more of the selected elements did not respond to the initial selection by the issuing CE.

Before the ATR contents are actually transmitted to the selected elements, the issuing CE tests each element to determine whether it is able to respond. Bit positions 16–23 of R2 represent a response mask similar in format to the select mask in bit positions 24–31 of R2 (Figure 5-12). At the end of this test, any element that fails to respond is indicated by a 1-bit in the corresponding response mask position in byte 2 of R2; all other bits in the response mask are set to zero. By analyzing these bits, the program can determine the element or elements responsible for termination of the instruction.

In order to respond initially to the SATR instruction, the receiving element must have its CCR SCON field set to the sending CE. If the receiving element is another CE, that CE must either be in the wait state or must reach an I-fetch within the selection period in order to respond. If the receiving element is an IOCE, it will respond after finishing the current storage cycle, provided that a CE communication bit is on and the element is not in the process of resetting.

Condition Code - 2: Indicates that one or more of the selected elements failed to properly accept the new assignment mask into its ATR.

In this case, the element responded to the initial selection, but a parity check or internal logic check prevented it from accepting the new setting. The response mask in R2 (16–23) again allows the program to determine the particular element or elements at fault. The selected elements which do not have a corresponding 1-bit in the response mask have received the new ATR setting. As mentioned previously, a successful response from all elements results in an unchanged response mask and a CC = 0.

If a check condition occurs in a receiving CE, that CE immediately proceeds to log out into its PSA area (provided that PSW 13 is on) and issues an element check (ELC) signal to all CEs within the system.

If a check condition occurs in a receiving IOCE, that IOCE requests a machine check interrupt (for logout) from the issuing CE.

By analyzing the logout data areas for the malfunctioning element, the control program can try to determine why the ATR assignment mask was not accepted.

Condition Code - 3: Indicates a selection mask of all zeros. In this case, no elements (CEs or IOCEs) were designated for selection of the new ATR setting.

As can be seen, extensive testing is performed to ensure that an authorized CE is issuing the instruction; only authorized elements are receiving the new ATR setting; the translation identifier characters are properly used; and the settings were successfully received.

Insert Address Translator Instruction (IATR)

- RR format.
- Inserts the 40-bit ATR into R1 and R2.

The IATR instruction places the contents of the 40-bit address translation register in the two registers specified as R1 and R2 of the instruction. The high-order 32 bits of the ATR (corresponding to SE 1–5 and DE 1–3) are placed in R1; the low-order 8 bits (corresponding to DEs 4 and 5) are placed in 0–7 of R2. Bits 8–31 of R2 are set to zeros.

Instruction execution is such that if R1 and R2 are specified as the same register (i.e., R1=R2) the high-order 32 bits of the ATR are inserted in that register. This is an advantage because programmers need not disturb a second general-purpose register when executing the IATR instruction for systems containing fewer than four DEs.

Note than execution of the IATR only allows the CE to examine its own ATR. If a controlling CE wishes to analyze the ATR of other system elements, it may do so by issuing an external logout to that element by means of the WRD instruction.

Address Translation Example No. 1

Assume that the overall system is configured into three subsystems, as shown in Figure 5-14. In each of the subsystems, the lowest logical SEs are assigned for use of their operating programs. The state three ATC subsystem is using physical SEs 1 and 2 in direct correlation to their logical assignments. The state two subsystem is using physical SEs 3 and 4 and assigning them to logical SEs (ATR slots) 1 and 2, respectively. The state zero maintenance subsystem is using only one SE, SE 5, assigned to logical SE 1.

Programs are generally written starting in low storage areas and overflowing into as many more SEs are necessary. Thus, the programs can be run in any of the various subsystems relatively independently of the availability of physical elements by simply assigning the available (physical) SEs to the logical elements with low-order numbers.

The diagnostic programs being run in the state zero subsystem will most likely be written to addresses within logical SE 1. In this example, then, SE 5 is assigned as logical SE 1.

In addition to the SE assignments, DEs have also been assigned. The state three subsystem is using DEs 1 and 2. It must be remembered that these elements bear identifiers 6 and 7 and that it is the identifier which appears in the ATR. Physical DEs 1 and 2 have been assigned to the corresponding two lowest DE slots in the ATR, slots 6 and 7.

The state two subsystem has physical DEs 3 and 4 (identifiers 8 and 9) assigned to logical DEs 1 and 2 (ATR slots 6 and 7).

The maintenance subsystem has DE 5 (identifier A) assigned to ATR slot 6.

To accomplish the three subsystem assignments, three SATR instructions must be executed by the EXC control program. The contents of general-purpose registers R1 and R2 for each assignment are shown in Figure 5-15.

Figure 5-15(a) shows the state three SE and DE assignment mask with its selection mask selecting CE 1 and IOCE 1. Figure 5-15(b) shows the state two SE and DE assignment mask and its selection mask selecting CE 2 and IOCE 2. Figure 5-15(c) shows the maintenance state zero assignment mask for SE 5 and the selection mask selecting CE 3 and IOCE 3.

Note in Figure 5-14 that for each of the physical SEs assigned to that subsystem there is a corresponding configuration bit assigned within the CCR of the CE and IOCE. For example, in the state zero subsystem, where physical SE 5 is assigned to logical SE 1, the CCR of both CE 3 and IOCE 3 has been configured with a 1-bit corresponding to SE 5. Similarly, the CEs have the proper communication bits in their CCRs to enable communication with the DEs.

Note that the DE identifiers appear in the ATRs of the IOCEs as well as the CEs. This results from selecting both a CE and an IOCE for an ATR assignment during execution of the SATR. This causes no problem since the IOCEs are not configured to elements with DE identifiers. If the IOCEs were configured to such elements and attempted to access them, an invalid address check would result, since the plugcards installed in the IOCEs would show no such elements installed.

Address Translation Example No. 2

From ATR example No. 1, assume that SE 2 shows signs of trouble. The EXC program therefore, decides to recall SE 5 from the maintenance subsystem into the state three subsystem and reassigns SE 2 to the maintenance subsystem for checkout. This reassignment involves exchanging physical SEs 2 and 5, but the logical assignment remains the same; i.e., the active program storage references are not changed, but a different storage element is used in the operation.

In addition to exchanging SEs 2 and 5, assume that the EXC program requires an additional DE for the state three subsystem and that it takes DE 5 (identifier A) from the state zero subsystem.

To accomplish this reassignment, two SATR instructions are required. The contents of general-purpose registers R1 and R2 for each SATR instruction are shown in Figure 5-16. Figure 5-16(a) shows the state three assignment mask with the identifier character 5 replacing the character 2 in the logical SE 2 position. Also, the identifier A, for DE 5, has been added in the logical DE 3 position. The selection mask selects CE 1 and IOCE 1.

Figure 5-16(b) shows the state zero subsystem assignment mask with SE 2 replacing SE 5 in the logical SE 1 position and a zero inserted in the logical DE 1 position. The selection mask selects CE 3 and IOCE 3. No SEs or DEs were reassigned within subsystem two; therefore, no SATR operation is needed for that subsystem.

Figure 5-17 shows the final settings after execution of the SATR instructions. Note that, with the reassignment, a reconfiguration by means of the SCON instruction is also necessary to configure SE 2 out of the ATC subsystem and into the maintenance subsystem and vice versa. This same SCON can configure DE 5 out of maintenance subsystem and into the ATC subsystem.

No. 1 (1) Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

No. 2 (2) Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3 (3) Storage Element ■

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

No. 4 (4) Storage Element ■

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

No. 5 (5) Storage Element ⧄

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Note: SE and DE identifiers shown in parentheses.

No. 1 (6) Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 (7) Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3 (8) Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 4 (9) Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 5 (A) Display Element ⧄

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

No. 1 Computing Element ●

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

		SE								DE	
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	1	2	0	0	0	6	7	0	0	0	

No. 2 Computing Element ■

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

		SE								DE	
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	3	4	0	0	0	8	9	0	0	0	

No. 3 Computing Element ⧄

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

		SE					DE				
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	5	0	0	0	0	A	0	0	0	0	

No. 1 I/O Control Element ●

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

		SE					-				
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	1	2	0	0	0	6	7	0	0	0	

No. 2 I/O Control Element ■

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

		SE					-				
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	3	4	0	0	0	8	9	0	0	0	

No. 3 I/O Control Element ⧄

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

		SE					-				
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	
	5	0	0	0	0	A	0	0	0	0	

No. 1 RCU ●

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 RCU ⧄

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

No. 1 TCU ●

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 TCU ■

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

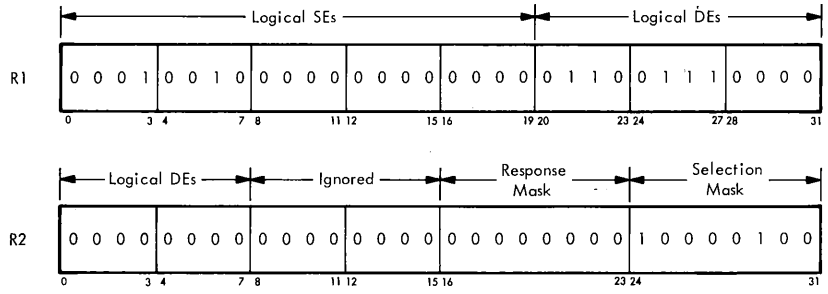
No. 3 TCU ⧄

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

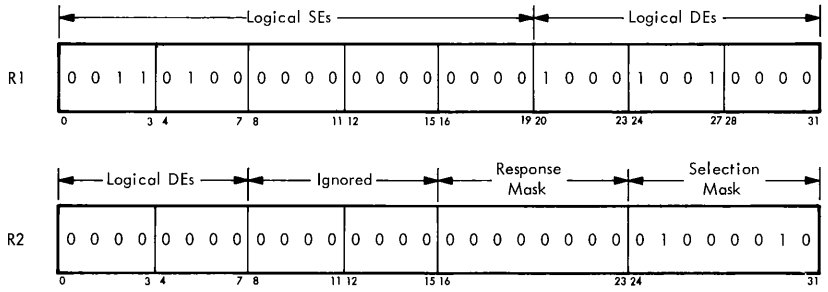
Legend:

- ● State Three A1C Subsystem
- ■ State Two Subsystem
- ⧄ State Zero Maintenance Subsystem

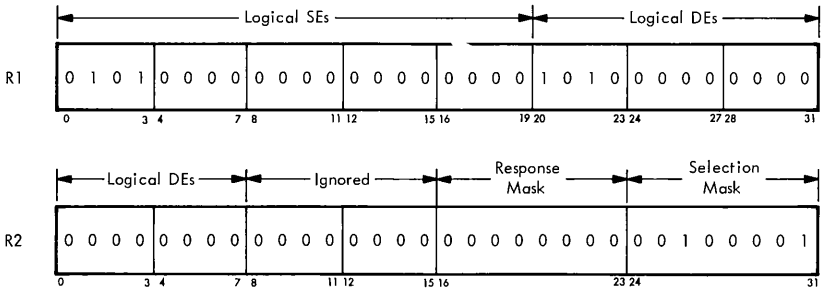
Figure 5-14. Address Translation Example No. 1



(a) First SATR Instruction

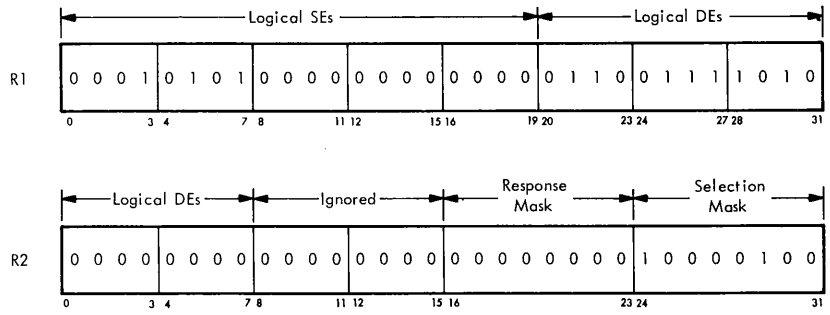


(b) Second SATR Instruction

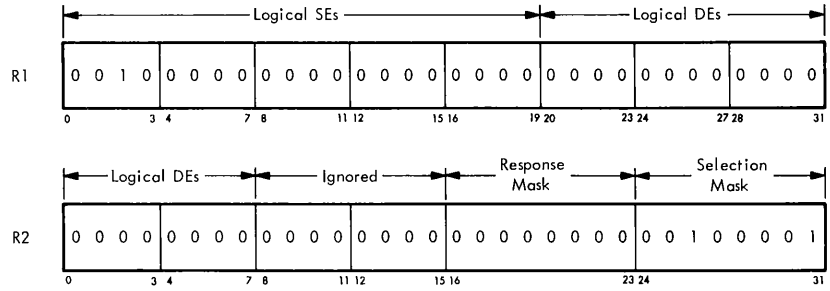


(c) Third SATR Instruction

Figure 5-15. SATR Formats for Example No. 1



(a) First SATR Instruction



(b) Second SATR Instruction

Figure 5-16. SATR Formats for Example No. 2

No. 1 (1) Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

No. 2 (2) Storage Element ⧄

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

No. 3 (3) Storage Element ■

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

No. 4 (4) Storage Element ■

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

No. 5 (5) Storage Element ●

State		SCON			CE			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

Note: SE and DE identifiers shown in parentheses.

No. 1 (6) Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 (7) Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 3 (8) Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 4 (9) Display Element ■

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 5 (A) Display Element ●

State		SCON			CE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 1 Computing Element ●

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

	SE					DE				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	5	0	0	0	6	7	A	0	0

No. 2 Computing Element ■

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

	SE					DE				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	3	4	0	0	0	8	9	0	0	0

No. 3 Computing Element ⧄

	State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

	SE					DE				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 1 I/O Control Element ●

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

	SE					-				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	5	0	0	0	6	7	A	0	0

No. 2 I/O Control Element ■

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

	SE					-				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	3	4	0	0	0	8	9	0	0	0

No. 3 I/O Control Element ⧄

	State		SCON			SE					-					CE		
CCR	S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 0	1	2	3
	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

	SE					-				
										1
ATR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No. 1 RCU ●

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 RCU ⧄

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

No. 1 TCU ●

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

No. 2 TCU ■

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 3 TCU ⧄

State		SCON			IOCE		
S	S	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

Legend:

- ● State Three ATC Subsystem
- ■ State Two Subsystem
- ⧄ State Zero Maintenance Subsystem

Figure 5-17. Address Translation Example No. 2

The SATR instruction can be executed by the EXC control program at any time. However, note that this type of programming could have disastrous results if, for example, an address reassignment were made in the middle of a program in a CE.

If a CE is in the wait state during receipt of an SATR command, it will return to the wait state at the completion of the reassignment. If the CE was not in the wait state, the reassignment will be performed and the CE will return to I-fetch. This next I-fetch, however, may now fetch the wrong instruction or may try to operate on a data word in some new SE.

To avoid problems of improper execution or loss of data, the EXC program normally stops all elements in the various subsystems before executing new SATR instructions.

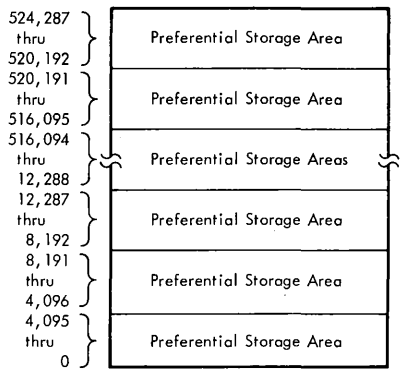


Figure 5-18. Relative PSA Assignments within an SE

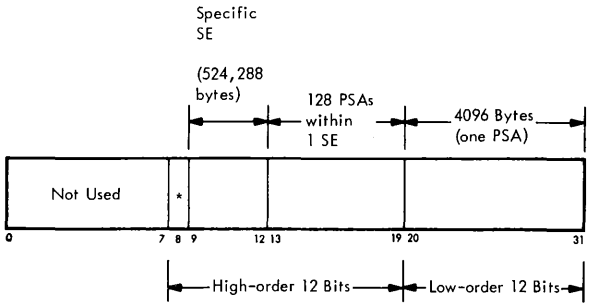
PREFERENTIAL STORAGE AREAS (PSAs)

- Unique PSAs available to each processor.
- MACH contains PSA for IOCE processor.
- Each PSA contains 4,096 bytes.
- PSA assignment is under both program and hardware control.

In a system that contains only one processor, all of the essential control and status information is stored in fixed low-order addresses of the attached storage. This vital information consists of three doublewords for IPL, old and new PSWs for machine interrupts, CAW and CSW words, timer, and the diagnostic logout area. The low-order portion of storage where this information is stored can be thought of as a preferential storage area (PSA).

In a multiprocessing system, each processor must have its own unique PSA. Separate PSAs allow each processor (CE) to service I/O operations and interrupts without interference from other processors within the system. MACH storage contains a PSA area for controlling IOCE-processor operations. Both PSAs (in a CE or IOCE) serve the same purpose, but the functions of the PSA in MACH are somewhat limited with respect to those in a CE.

Design of the 9020 system is such that each 524,288-byte SE can be divided into 128 blocks of 4096-byte PSAs (Figure 5-18). The addressing scheme (Figure 5-19) is such that the 12 low-order bits specify a 4096 block of byte addresses equal to one PSA. The 12 high-order bits can be logically divided into two sections: seven bits (13–19) can indicate any one of one hundred twenty-eight 4096-byte blocks (PSAs) within one SE, and four bits (9–12) can indicate a specific SE within which the PSA is located. Bit 8 is not used for addressing but is



Legend: *Must be zero.

Figure 5-19. 9020 Addressing

checked to ensure that it is zero. An invalid address check occurs if bit 8 is set to one. The combined high-order bits specify a preferential storage base address (PSBA) to be used during fixed-address machine operations.

A special preferential storage base address register (PSBAR) in the CE can be loaded by a load PSBA (LPSB) instruction to specify the particular PSA currently used by that CE.

Because of the fail-safe/fail-soft requirements of the 9020 system, each CE must be able to relocate its PSA to secondary areas when the primary area (SE) becomes unavailable. This PSA relocation must be under program or automatic control; manual intervention is too slow and is subject to human error.

PSA relocation can actually occur in two ways: first, under program control by the LPSB instruction and, second, automatically by hardware. These programming and automatic hardware facilities allow the 9020 system to dynamically adjust itself to changes in available storage due

to storage failures (automatic relocation) or to changes in the actual load or load requirements (program-controlled PSA relocation).

Refer to Chapter 8, under "CE Handling of SE Response Errors", for further information about automatic PSBAR stepping in response to a malfunction.

Preferential Storage Base Address Register (PSBAR)

- Two registers: logical PSBAR and physical PSBAR.
- Loaded and stored under program control.
- Effective when the 12 high-order address bits = 0.
- Used primarily for preferential storage references; not normally used for data references.

The purpose of the PSBAR is to reference the proper PSA currently assigned and associated with the CE or IOCE program. PSA references to old and new PSWs, channel CAWs and CSWs, and logout areas always refer to low-order fixed addresses starting at location zero. This low-order addressing is automatically recognized by hardware circuits whenever the 12 high-order bits are 0's. When high-order 0's are detected, the 11-bit PSBAR value is ORed with these 0's to produce a reference to the proper PSA area. For example, if an interrupt routine addressed the I/O old PSW at location 38 (hex), the CE would attempt to address location 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011 1000.

If this CE's assigned PSA is located in the second 4K block of storage (bytes 4,096-8,191) in physical SE 2, the PSBAR value and resultant ORing would be:

```
0000 0000 0000 0000 0011 1000    (Fixed address)
 001 0000 0001                   (11-bit PSBA OR'ing)
0001 0000 0001 0000 0011 1000    (Fixed address in PSA 1 of SE 2)
```

All interrupts and logouts are affected by PSBAR. Program-generated addresses are also affected when the 12 high-order address bits are all 0's.

The ORing of PSBAR is completely automatic. Note that the original address contained in the instruction is not changed. Actually, PSBAR is composed of both a logical and a physical PSBAR which are related to each other through the ATR, which was discussed in a previous section.

Logical PSBAR

- An 11-position register in each CE.
- Loaded by the LPSB instruction.
- Stored by the SPSB instruction.
- Contains a four-position counter for SE selection.

This 11-position register is loaded by the LPSB instruction and retains this initial setting until it is reloaded by a new LPSB instruction or is changed by an external start.

Positions of the register are labeled to match their corresponding address positions (Figure 5-20). The 11 positions can be divided into two logical sections: positions 13–19, which can select a particular PSA within a storage element, and positions 9–12, which select a particular SE.

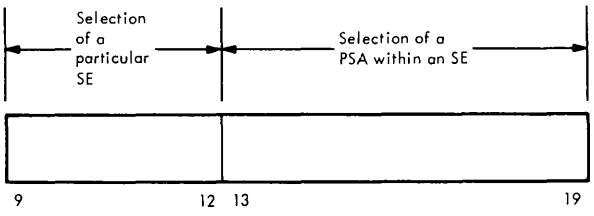


Figure 5-20. Logical PSBAR Format

As is explained subsequently, positions 9–12 of logical PSBAR enter a four position binary counter that is used to automatically select new SEs under certain malfunction conditions. The contents of this logical register (bits 13–19) and the present value in the four position counter (bits 9–12) can be obtained by the program by means of the Store PSBA instruction (SPSB). See "Store PSBA Instruction (SPSB)".

Physical PSBAR

- A four-position register in each CE.
- Set from logical PSBAR after translation by the ATR.
- Stored by the SPSB instruction.

Physical PSBAR specifies the physical, or actual, SE to be used in a preferential storage reference. It is a four-position register set to one of the identification character (identifiers) found in the SE portion of ATR. The ATR slot from

which the identifier is taken is determined by decoding bits 9–12 of logical PSBAR. This decoding is shown in Figure 5-21. Since an address of all zeros would fall in the first slot, all zeros in logical PSBAR decode slot 1. Thus, the slot decoded is always one more than the binary value in logical PSBAR (9–12) within the range of valid addresses.

Physical PSBAR is set during execution of the Load PSBA (LPSB) instruction. It is also set when, because of a malfunction, the PSBAR counter has stepped to the alternate PSA SE. When the alternate SE is located and found to be configured, the identifier from the new ATR slot is set into physical PSBAR. Bits 9–12 of logical PSBAR are also updated during this stepping, as is discussed under "PSBAR Counter".

Because the contents of physical PSBAR are always available in translated form, references to the PSA are made by using bits 9–12 directly from physical PSBAR rather than by using the contents of the ATR slot, as is done during a non-PSA storage access.

Figure 5-22 shows how the effective address for a PSA access is developed. Note that the address retains the original low-order bits but obtains the high-order bits from logical and physical PSBAR; bits 13–19 come from logical PSBAR and bits 9–12 come from physical PSBAR.

The value in physical PSBAR may be obtained by the program via the Store PSBA (SPSB) instruction. See "Store PSBA (SPSB)".

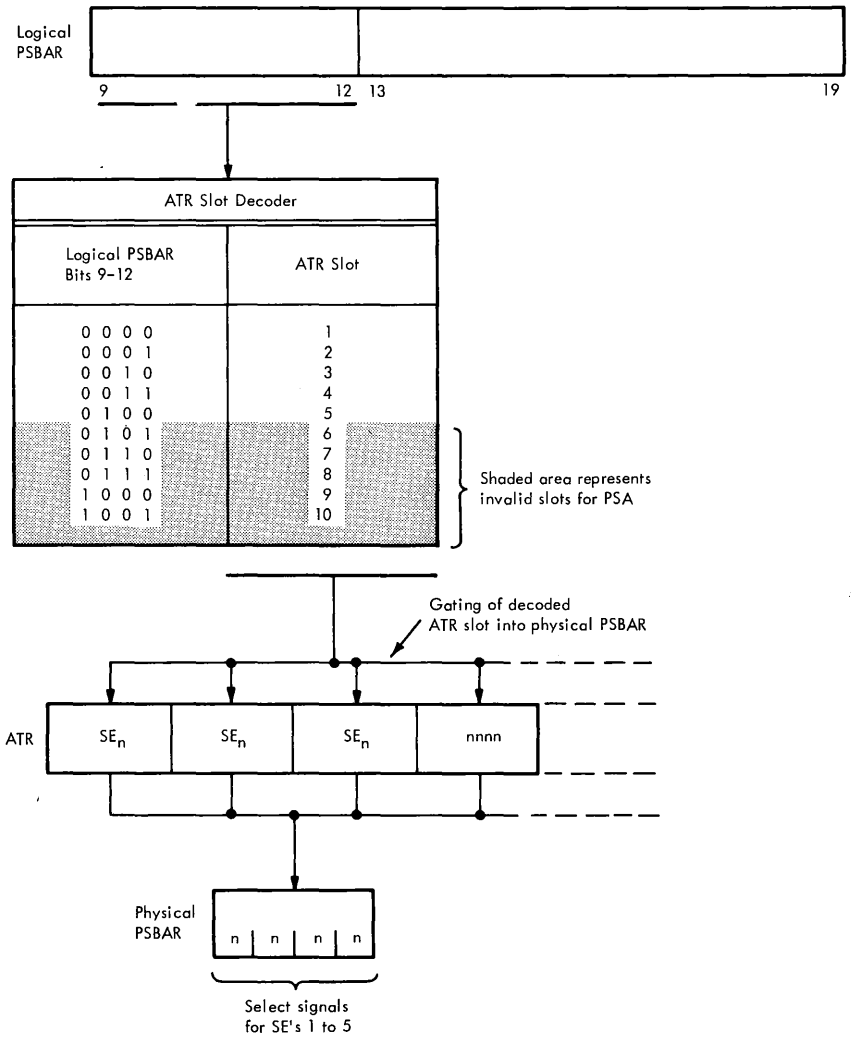


Figure 5-21. Setting of Physical PSBAR from Logical PSBAR

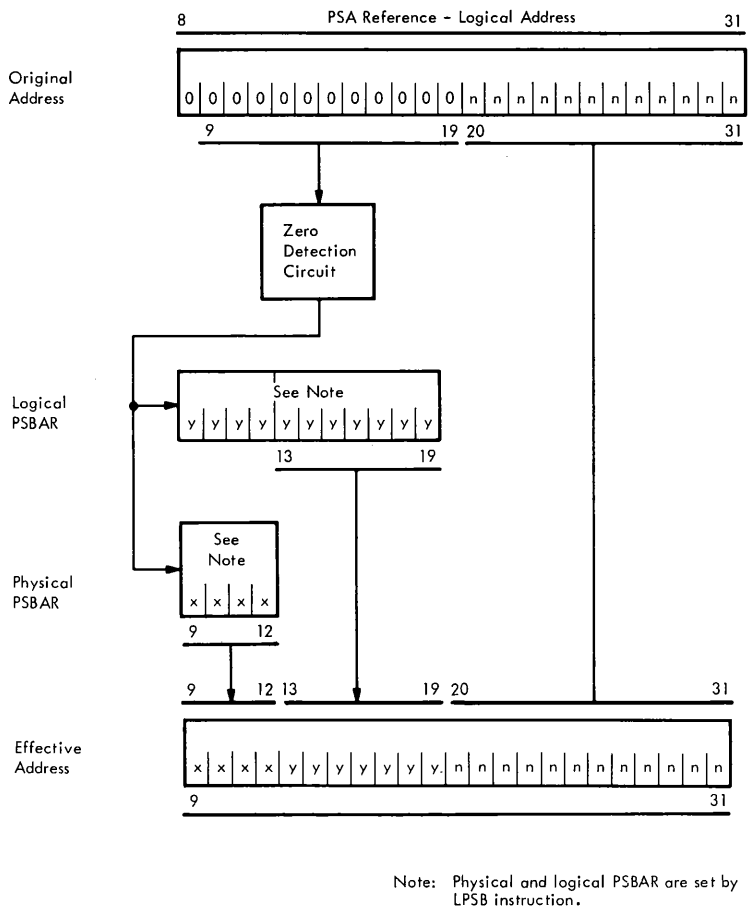


Figure 5-22. Effective PSA Address Generation

PSBAR Counter

- A four-position counter.
- Set from logical PSBAR (9–12).
- Automatically steps to new storage element (PSA) for certain PSA storage failures.

Positions 9–12 of the logical PSBAR are set into a four-position binary counter (Figure 5-23). By means of this counter, each CE can automatically reference an alternate PSBA whenever the inhibit logout stop (ILOS) bit is off in the CCR and a failure occurs on an access to the SE containing the primary PSA. The alternate PSBA is obtained by incrementing the counter (adding successive 524,288-byte increments to the logical PSBA) until the next configured SE is reached. In Figure 5-23, the value of zero is shown in logical PSBAR (9–12). This decodes as ATR slot 1.

As the counter is stepped, each higher logical position of the ATR is tested for an identifier character of a configured SE. When the first configured SE is found in the ATR, physical PSBAR is updated with the new identifier character. PSA references are now made to this new storage element where the EXC program has already set up proper PSWs, CAWs, CSWs, etc., to handle the situation.

If the counter reaches the highest SE in the system, incrementing continues past numbers reserved for any uninstalled SEs and past the DEs until a wraparound effect is achieved, stepping to the lowest SE. The ATR is again tested from left to right until the alternate SE is found.

Note that while stepping continues past the DEs no configured DE can stop it because the line 'frame X valid' (where X = 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10) is tied to ground in a 9020E system. A 'frame X valid' line is required to stop the ATR search.

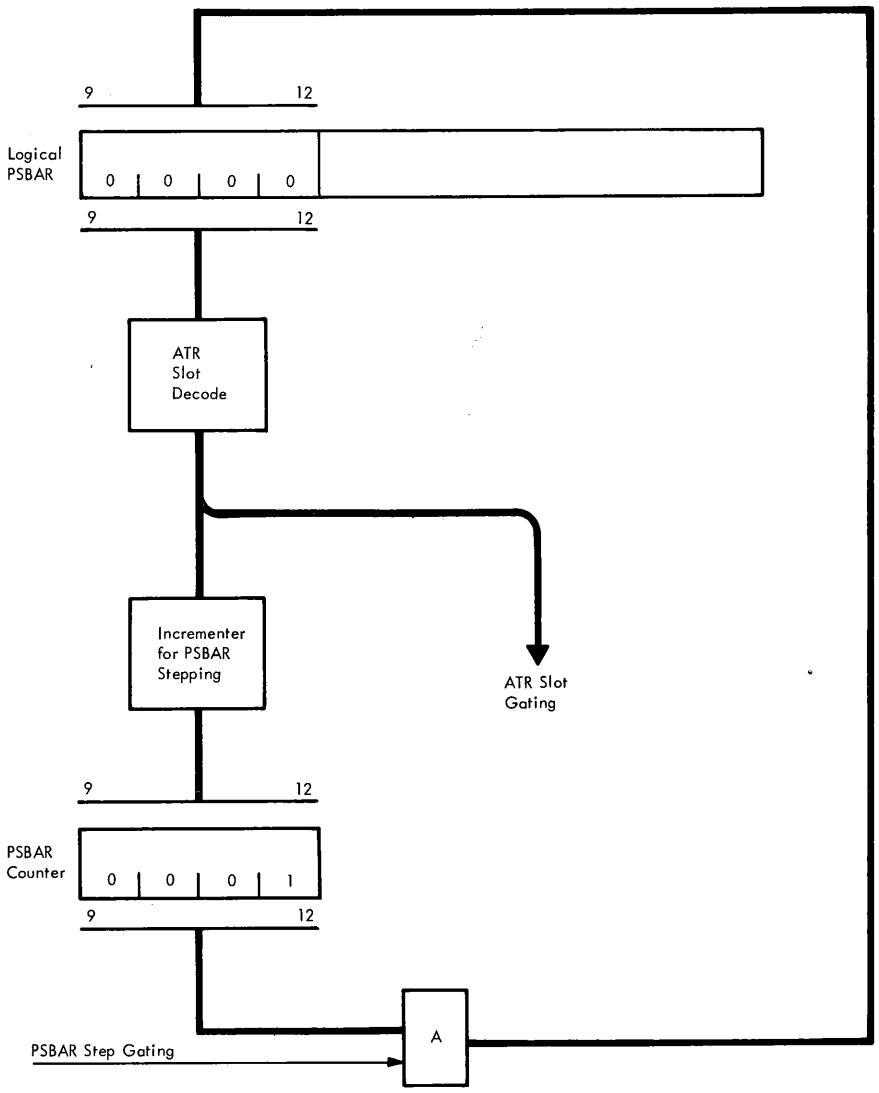


Figure 5-23. PSBAR Counter

After stepping to an alternate storage element, the PSBAR counter is inhibited from further stepping until a load PSBA instruction is issued by the CE. This instruction (or an external start) resets the counter's stepping abilities and allows normal incrementing, as described previously.

If, after locating an alternate SE through PSBAR stepping, errors are still obtained in accessing the PSA, the CE hardstops and issues an 'element check' (ELC) signal. Until a Load PSBA instruction is issued, the CE retains its current logical and physical PSBAR and PSBAR counter values, and all further incrementing is inhibited. A full analysis of all three can be obtained by a diagnostic logout.

If no configured alternate SE is found during PSBAR stepping, stepping stops when logical PSBAR contains 9 (1001 hex) the second time. Referring to Figure 5-21, it is seen that a 9 in logical PSBAR decodes ATR slot 10. The PSBAR counter would be set to 0000 at this time. When stepping stops with no alternate SE found to be configured the CE hardstops and issues ELC.

Load PSBA Instruction (LPSB)

- SI format.
- Valid only in supervisor state and 9020 mode.
- Loads both the logical and physical PSBAR.

The Load PSBA instruction is in SI format; the I2 field (positions 8–15) is ignored. Bits positions 8–19 of the word fetched by the LPSB instruction represent the 12 high-order bits of the PSBA.

The LPSB instruction can be executed only in supervisory state and 9020 mode, and the effective address of the word fetched by the instruction must specify word boundary addressing. A violation of any of these conditions causes a specification check and suppression of the operation.

A test is made to determine whether bit positions 8–19 specify a location within an SE configured to communicate with the CE executing the instruction. DE addresses are not acceptable. A prerequisite to this test is the presence of the SE's identifier character in the ATR. This identifier must be in the ATR location corresponding to the logical address indicated by bits 8–19. If this ATR position does not contain a valid identifier, or if that SE is not configured, the LPSB instruction is terminated with a specification type of program interrupt.

If the above test is successful, positions 8–19 are loaded into the logical PSBAR. The physical PSBAR is also set with the identifier character located in the ATR position indicated by 9–12 of the logical PSBAR (Figure 5-21).

The content of physical PSBAR is retained until it is replaced by another LPSB instruction, an IPL, a PSW restart, an external start, or a condition which causes PSBAR stepping.

Store PSBA Instruction (SPSB)

- SI format.
- Valid only in supervisory state and 9020 mode.
- Stores both the logical and physical PSBA.

The store PSBA instruction is in SI format; the I2 field (positions 8–15) is ignored. The instruction can be executed only in supervisory state and 9020 mode, and the effective address of the storage reference must specify word boundary addressing. A violation of any of these conditions causes a specification check and suppression of the operation.

The current logical and physical PSBAs are stored by the PSBA instruction. The logical PSBA is stored in positions 8–19; the physical PSBA is stored in positions 28–31; positions 0–7 and 20–27 are set to 0's (Figure 5-24).

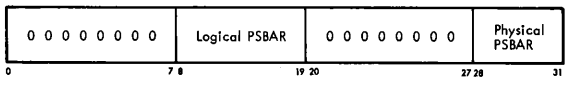


Figure 5-24. Storing of Logical and Physical PSBAR

Positions 9–12 of the logical PSBAR represent the current value of the PSBAR counter (including any stepping). The original value of 9–12 prior to stepping can be determined by examination of the original LPSB instruction.

Operational Characteristics of PSBAR

Whenever the high-order 12 bits of a storage address are all zero, PSBAR is used to access storage. The low-order 12 bits which remain are sufficient to code addresses up to 4096. Thus, PSBAR establishes a block of 4096 bytes which may be anywhere in storage on 4096-byte boundaries. Since the normal contents of a PSA (PSWs, CAW, CSW, timer, and logout area) do not require 4096 bytes of storage, the operational programmer may use the remainder in any fashion. The program will always be able to locate information placed there since PSBAR will automatically be used when the high-order 12 bits of the address are zero. Only the relative location in the PSA is required.

Each operational CE in the system should have a unique PSA at all times. For maximum safety in the event of a storage malfunction, the PSA for each CE should be in a different SE. The automatic PSBAR stepping capability of the 9020 system imposes some restrictions on certain blocks of storage. Of course, a primary PSA area must be established in some 4096-byte block of storage. An alternate PSA area must also be established in the next higher configured SE. (In this context, higher means further to the right in the ATR; it does not refer to SE identifiers.) The alternate PSA must reside in the same relative 4096-byte block as does the primary PSA, as the PSBAR stepping capability steps in 524,288-byte (1 SE) increments. Thus, if the primary PSA is located in the highest 4096-byte block in its SE, the alternate PSA must occupy the highest 4096-byte block in its SE.

A further consideration, in the multiprocessing environment, is the necessity of placing a PSA in a location other than the lowest block of available storage. If this is not done, it may become impossible for one processor to access another processor's PSA, thus precluding this useful means of communication between CEs. The reason for this is that if one CE has its PSA in the lowest block of available storage and another CE attempts to access that PSA, the second CE will, instead, access its own PSA. This is because the low address causes the second CE's zero-detect circuitry to force a PSBAR access, thus relocating the actual access to the location specified by PSBAR.

An additional consideration in establishing primary and secondary PSAs is the fact that each CE must have a unique PSA even after switching to alternate PSAs. For this reason, no primary or alternate PSA can occupy the same storage segment as any other primary or alternate PSA. To

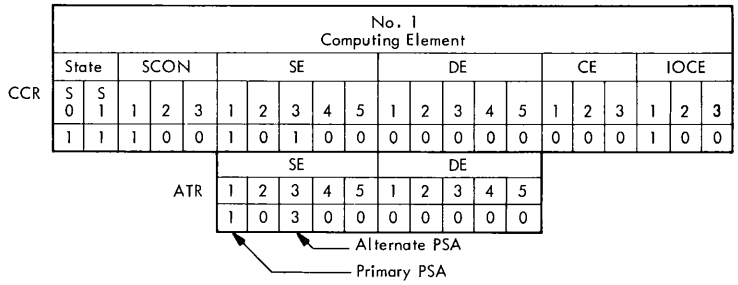
maintain this condition when an additional SE becomes available, or when an SE is lost to the system, may necessitate rearranging primary and alternate PSA relationships.

PSA Example No. 1

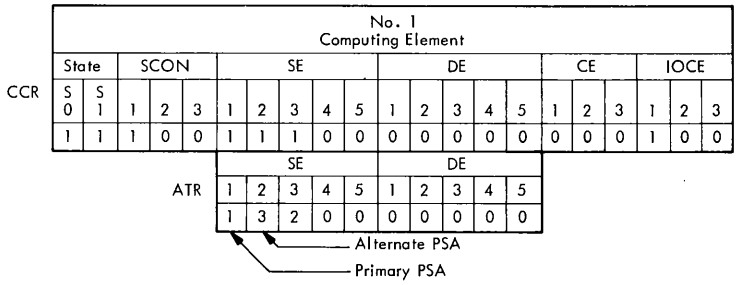
Initially, a CE is configured to communicate with SE 1 and SE 3 [Figure 5-25(a)]. The primary PSA is in SE 1; the alternate PSA is in SE 3. Any stepping of the PSBAR counter will pass over SE 2 and find SE 3 as the next configured (alternate) SE in the system.

At some point in the operation, SE 2 is added to (configured into) the system. Stepping of the PSBAR counter under these conditions finds SE 2 as the next configured SE. Two courses of action are possible: the alternate PSA can be relocated into SE 2 or the ATR can be set up to make SE 3 the higher (alternate) SE. In Figure 5-25(b), the CCR and ATR settings are such that any references to SE 2 are actually sent to SE 3. Thus, the secondary PSA areas need not be relocated in the next system.

The change in ATR must be performed quickly after reconfiguration because the system is endangered. The system elements are normally placed in a wait state during a change in configuration and address translation. If the elements were not stopped, data transfers could be split between two SEs, and PSA references could be directed to an SE where no PSA information exists.



(a) Initial Configuration



(b) Later Configuration

Figure 5-25. PSA Example No. 1

PSA Example No. 2

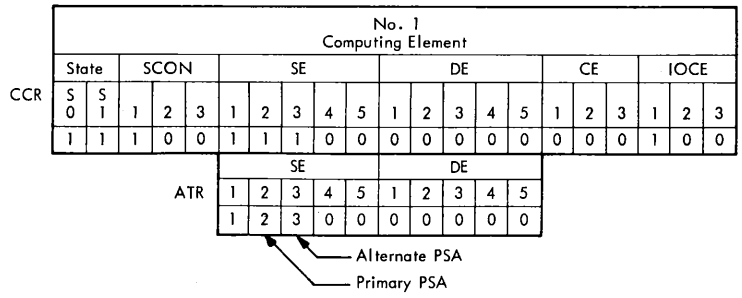
Initially, a CE is configured to SEs 1, 2, and 3 [Figure 5-26(a)]. The primary PSA is in SE 2; the alternate PSA is in SE 3. Any stepping of the PSBAR counter to an alternate PSA immediately finds SE 3 configured to the system.

At some point in the operation, SE 3 is removed from (reconfigured out of) the system. In this case, the alternate PSA that was in SE 3 had to be relocated into SE 1. By changing the ATR, references to logical SE 3 can be directed to physical SE 1. Any stepping of the PSBAR counter from SE 2 sets the physical PSBAR to SE 1 where the alternate PSA is now located. Any normal data references to logical SE 3 will also be directed to SE 1 [Figure 5-26(b)].

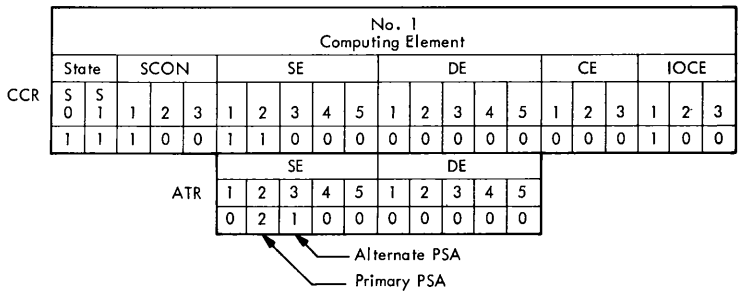
The PSA relocation must be performed as soon as possible (preferably before the unavailability of SE 3) because the system is without an alternate PSA during this time. If PSBAR were incremented during this interval, non-PSA information contained in SE 1 would be interpreted as control information. Note also in Figure 5-26(b) that the absence of a configured SE in ATR slot 1 causes the lowest 524,288-byte block of address to be interpreted as invalid. This might render this configuration less desirable than the original one, depending on the program.

After PSBAR steps automatically to the alternate PSA, the 'PSA alternate' latch is set, and further stepping is inhibited until a new alternate PSA can be set up in the appropriate storage element. This latch is reset when a Load PSBA instruction is issued.

Because PSBAR can be loaded by the program, it is assumed that appropriate primary and alternate PSAs will have already been set up any time the PSBAR setting is changed. Further, the alternate PSA should be recognizable to the program as an alternate PSA, via appropriate coding, so that action can be initiated to deal with the cause of the PSBAR stepping.



(a) Initial Configuration



(b) Later Configuration

Figure 5-26. PSA Example No. 2

IOCE PSBAR

- PSBAR is a 12-bit register in IOCE.
- IOCE cannot step PSBAR.
- Two types of PSA accesses.

The PSBAR in the 6IOCE is a 12-bit register (bit 8 is included). In normal operation, PSBAR is set whenever updated PSBAR data is sent to the IOCE from the CE for I/O instructions, IPL, FLT load, and 'permit I/O' or 'MC interrupt'. PSBAR contents are gated from IOCE to SE during an IOCE PSA access. PSBAR always specifies the physical storage to be accessed; hence, it is not translated in the ATR. This is the same as CE operation. No provision is made for PSBAR stepping in the IOCE, however. The PSBAR obtains its setting from the CE and retains it until it is updated by new information on the CE-to-IOCE control bus.

Two types of PSA accesses are processed in the IOCE. The first includes all PSA operations, except IPL and FLT load, and confines the accesses to the PSA in the specified SE. High-order address bits (9–19) are specified by PSBAR. Bits 20–31 are passed through the normal path from 'adder out bus' latches to the storage address register (SAR). The second type of PSA access, found in IPL and FLT load, allows the IOCE to access any address within the SE specified by PSBAR. Bits 9–12 are specified by PSBAR; bits 13–31 are passed through the normal AOB-to-SAR path.

- Re-entrant coding.
- Special multiprocessing instructions.
- Special hardware for multiprocessing operation.

The 9020E display channel processor is a true multisystem organization in that it consists of two or more processing units which intercommunicate without manual intervention. It is capable of operating in a multiprogramming or a multiprocessing mode. In a multiprogramming mode, two or more programs are handled by running portions of each in an interleaved fashion. In a multiprocessing mode, more than one processor is available so that two or more programs may be running simultaneously or, conceivably, two processors could be simultaneously processing data using the same instruction coding from the same storage location. Because of this latter possibility, much of the coding in the EXC program and the diagnostic monitors is "re-entrant". Re-entrant means that the coding may be accessed by two or more processors simultaneously without the actions of one processor interfering with the actions of the other. For example, in this type of coding, execution of the instructions must not alter the instructions in storage for this would interfere with execution by other processors.

This type of coding is not possible in all cases, however. Further, data being accessed by one processor must somehow be protected from the actions of other processors. Thus, in a multiprocessing environment, certain facilities must be provided to enable the operations of the processors to proceed without interfering with each other and in such a manner that each can bear its share of the processing load.

The 9020 system is a dynamically-reconfigurable multisystem that is capable of adjusting to variations in workload and of accommodating single element malfunctions without manual intervention. This capability is largely dependent on the EXC program, and on a number of features which make an integrated multiprocessing operation possible. These are:

1. Special multiprocessing instructions.
2. An elaborate system of intercommunication among the major elements.
3. An interruption-handling capability.
4. Special registers and hardware designed for operation in a multiprocessing environment.

In previous chapters it was shown how the reconfiguration capability is implemented and how storage may be assigned to different processors. Further, it has been shown that storage may be shared by more than one CE or IOCE. This chapter discusses the special instructions which make multiprocessing possible. The manner in which the shared-storage and reconfiguration capability fit into the overall multisystem operation is also discussed. The 9020 interrupt capability is discussed here because it makes possible intercommunication between programs, coordination of independent but concurrent system functions, and overall system monitoring of errors and abnormal conditions. This latter aspect of interruptions is enlarged upon in Chapters 7 and 8.

Two multiprocessing instructions, Write Direct (WRD) and Read Direct (RDD), are discussed first. These instructions and the associated hardware fall under the heading of "direct control", a facility which permits direct communication between processors.

DIRECT CONTROL

- CE direct control uses WRD and RDD instructions.
- IOCE-processor direct control uses the WRD instruction.
- External signals are from CE-CE, CE-IOCE, and IOCE-CE.

CE direct control provides Write Direct (WRD) and Read Direct (RDD) instructions for communication by CEs. IOCE-processor direct control uses the WRD instruction to communicate from an IOCE to a CE.

Associated with direct control instructions are interface lines on which signals are made available. A signal from one CE may be connected to another CE or IOCE to cause an external interruption or other automatic operation. The direct control feature also provides static signals in the form of a communication byte that can be sent between two CEs.

CE direct control instructions may be validly executed only when the computing element is in the supervisor state. IOCE-processor direct control instructions can be executed in the problem state.

CE Write Direct Instruction (WRD)

- SI format.
- Eight coded commands.

The WRD instruction of the 9020 system can issue eight commands when executed by a CE:

1. To communicate between computing elements.
2. To cause an external start of a CE.
3. To cause an automatic logout of a CE.
4. To cause an automatic logout of an IOCE.
5. To cause another CE to reset and go to the stopped state.
6. To stop an IOCE-processor operation.
7. To start an IOCE processor after it has been stopped.
8. To cause an external interrupt of an IOCE processor.

Figure 6-1 summarizes the use of the I2 field of a CE WRD instruction for operations and element selection. Only one CE or IOCE may be selected by bits 12–15 of the I2 field. Honoring of these commands depends on the status of each receiving element. A CE accepts a logout, external start, or external stop if the proper SCON bits are on in its CCR. Data communication is accepted if the proper CE field bits (20–23) are on. An IOCE honors a logout only if the corresponding CE communication bit is on in its CCR.

Definition	Operation				Element Selection			
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Data Communication (CE-to-CE Data Transfer)	0	0	0	0				
CE External Start	0	0	0	1				
CE Logout	0	0	1	0				
IOCE Logout	0	0	1	1				
CE External Stop	0	1	0	0				
IOCE-Processor Start	0	1	0	1				
IOCE-Processor Stop	0	1	1	0				
IOCE-Processor Interrupt	0	1	1	1				
Invalid	1	x	x	x				
CE/IOCE 1					1	0	0	0
CE/IOCE 2					0	1	0	0
CE/IOCE 3					0	0	1	0
CE 4					0	0	0	1

Figure 6-1. 12 Field Definition for CE WRD Instruction

A wraparound feature, intended for maintenance of CEs, is also included in the WRD and RDD instructions. A computing element can respond to all commands that it initiates, provided it is configured to listen to itself.

Data Communication Command

- CE-to-CE communication.
- Selected CE is interrupted.
- Gated by CE bit in CCR.

The byte at the location specified by the operand address is made available as a set of direct-out static signals which remain static until the next WRD instruction is executed. An RDD instruction at the receiving CE is used to read the data byte.

This type of communication can be used to direct the course of another CE. For example, the byte of information might be a coded representation of a subroutine or operation to be performed by the element.

CE External Start Command

- Causes receiving CE to start.
- Only one CE may be selected per WRD.
- Gated by SCON bit.

The WRD external start operation can be issued only to one CE during each WRD instruction. Multiple bits in the I2 field (12–15) cause a specification check.

The external start signal is accepted by the CE only if it is SCONed to the sending CE. If properly SCONed, the receiving CE obtains a new PSW from location zero of its PSA and proceeds to execute the program indicated by the PSW address.

CE Logout Command

- Causes receiving CE to initiate a logout.
- Only one CE may be selected per WRD.
- Gated by SCON bit.

The WRD CE logout signal can be issued only to one CE during each WRD instruction. Multiple bits in the I2 field (12–15) cause a specification check.

The logout signals are accepted by the CE only if it is SCONed to the sending CE. If properly SCONed, the receiving CE commences logging out into the PSA indicated by its own PSBAR.

IOCE Logout Command

- Causes receiving IOCE to initiate logout.
- Only one IOCE can be selected per WRD.
- Gated by communication bit.

The WRD IOCE logout signal can be issued only to one IOCE during each WRD instruction. Multiple bits in the I2 field cause a specification check.

The logout signal is accepted by the IOCE only if it is SCONed to the sending CE. If properly SCONed, the receiving IOCE commences logging out into the PSA indicated by the sending CE.

Each of the preceding CE and IOCE logouts would probably be issued because of an element-failure indication (i.e., element check). After the logout is completed, the controlling CE can analyze the data and determine the course of action necessary from that point.

CE External Stop Command

- Causes the selected CE to reset and go to the stopped state.

The CE External Stop command permits a CE to raise the "external stop" line to a selected CE. At the end of the current instruction, the selected CE changes from the operating, wait, or check-stop state to the stopped state. The selected CE is reset, and all pending interruptions are eliminated. Stopped state is indicated by the manual light on the system console and CE control panel.

The receiving CE must have the issuing CE's SCON bit on, and it must be the only CE selected.

IOCE-Processor Stop Command

- Causes the selected IOCE processor to go to the stopped state.

The IOCE-Processor Stop command permits a CE to raise the 'IOCE-processor stop' line to a selected IOCE. At the end of the current IOCE instruction, the IOCE processor changes from the running or wait state to the stopped state. Interruptions remain pending, but the timer is not updated in the stopped state.

For the Stop command to be effective, the IOCE processor must have its communication bit for the requesting CE set in the configuration control register of the IOCE.

IOCE-Processor Start Command

- Causes the selected IOCE processor to leave the stopped state.

The IOCE-Processor Start command permits a CE to raise the 'IOCE-processor start' line to a selected IOCE. The IOCE processor immediately changes from the stopped state either to the running or the wait state, depending on the setting of PSW bit 14 in the IOCE processor. If bit 14 is off, an instruction is fetched from the location specified by IAR.

For the Start command to be effective, the IOCE processor must have its communication bit for the requesting CE set in the configuration control register of the IOCE.

IOCE-Processor Interrupt Command

- Causes an external-interruption request to be presented to a selected IOCE processor.

The IOCE-Processor Interrupt command permits a CE to raise the 'IOCE-processor interrupt' line to a selected IOCE. The interruption is taken if PSW bit 7 in the IOCE processor is a one and the processor is in the running or wait state; otherwise, the interrupt remains pending.

For this command to be effective, the IOCE processor must have its communication bit for the requesting CE set in the configuration control register of the IOCE.

Read Direct Instruction (RDD)

- SI format.
- Reads data sent by WRD instruction.
- Interrupts selected CE.

The RDD instruction reads the data transmitted by means of a WRD instruction during CE-to-CE communication. A direct-in data byte is placed in the location specified by the RDD operand address. Only one byte of data can be read in on each RDD instruction.

The RDD instruction accepts the data byte if the hold-in line is inactive, indicating that the byte is static. If the hold-in line is active for more than 4 usec, the RDD

instruction terminates with a machine-check interrupt. Bit 29 of the PSW interrupt condition code is set to identify the interruption. No logout occurs.

As an indication that the data byte has been accepted, the RDD instruction causes an external interrupt at the selected CE by setting a corresponding bit in its external-interrupt register.

IOCE-Processor Write Direct Instruction (WRD)

- SI format.
- One command: CE external interrupt.
- Bits 8–11: 1000.

The IOCE-Processor Write Direct instruction permits the IOCE processor to request an external interrupt in the controlling CE by raising a 'processor interruption' line to the CE. The IOCE that requests the interrupt is identified in a processor interruption register (PIR) in the CE.

This command is effective only if the IOCE has its communication bit for the controlling CE set in the configuration control register of the IOCE. Bit 7 of the PSW in the controlling CE must be on.

Direct Control Example

Figure 6-2 shows simplified representations of the CCRs of the CEs and IOCEs in a typical system. These are shown as they might be configured into three subsystems: the ATC subsystem in state three, a secondary subsystem in state two, and a maintenance subsystem in state zero.

In this example, CE 1 is the only computing element that can reconfigure the system; it is the only one in state three. CE 1 also executes the EXC program which is engaged both in the active ATC problem and in monitoring the secondary and maintenance subsystems.

Even though this example may not be a completely practical one, the settings of the various CCRs will illustrate important points of the direct control feature.

Data Communication

All three CEs can initiate a WRD or RDD operation if they are in the supervisory state. In Figure 6-2, for example, CE 1 may initiate a write direct data communication operation to CEs 2 and 3. CE 2 has the CE 1 bit on in its CCR. Thus, CE 2 will have its external interrupt register set and, if PSW mask bit 7 is on, will experience an external interrupt at the end of its current instruction. If the mask bit is off, the interrupt is retained and delayed until bit 7 is set on by the monitor program. CE 2, in turn, may issue an RDD instruction to CE 1. CE 1 acknowledges this RDD because the CE 2 bit is on in its CCR. Thus, CEs 1 and 2 can effectively communicate with each other.

CE 1, issuing a data communication to CE 3, is completely ignored by the latter. CE 3 has been configured not to listen to CE 1 in this respect and will not have the external register set with any indication. Similarly, CE 1 will completely ignore any write-direct or read-direct data communication operations from CE 3. CEs 1 and 3, in this case, have no data-communication abilities with each other.

Any such operations directed to an IOCE will be ineffective; data byte signals are not available at the inputs of the IOCEs.

CE External Start

CE 1 can initiate an external start to CEs 2 and 3. Both of these CEs are SCONed to listed to CE 1.

An external start to CE 2 is the more practical case. State-two operations are assumed to be under tight monitor control. Therefore, it is likely that CE 1 could load SE 3 with the program for CE 2 to execute, load a proper PSW into location 00000 of SE 3, and issue an external start. At this point, CE 2 would load the PSW into its internal registers and begin executing the program indicated by the instruction address in PSW (40–63).

An external start could be issued by CE 2 and CE 1 if in supervisor state, but, because CE 1 is the controlling CE, it is not SCONed to accept an external start operation from a lower CE. By being able to ignore such operations as SCON and external start, for example, the EXC program is assured full control of the system at all times. Thus, CE 1 can force an external start on CE 2 and CE 3, but not vice versa.

CE Logout

The CE logout conditions and restrictions are similar to those of the external start operation discussed in the preceding section; CE 1 can cause a logout in CE 2 and CE 3, but not vice versa. Because the PSA of CE 2 is most likely to be in the first SE indicated in CE 2's CCR, the logout will place the logged-out data in SE 3.

The logout signal to CE 3 logs the data into SE 5. In this case, logout is dependent on the setting of the test switch on CE 3. The logout is ignored if the test switch is on in state zero.

IOCE Logout

- Gated by CCR(20–23)

In Figure 6-2, each CE can log out the IOCE to which it is configured. Each IOCE is configured to listen to only one CE. Any other CE attempting to issue an IOCE logout will have its operation effectively NOPed.

No. 1 Computing Element ●

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0

No. 2 Computing Element ■

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0

No. 3 Computing Element ⧄

State		SCON			SE					DE					CE			IOCE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

No. 1 I/O Control Element ●

State		SCON			SE					—					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5						1	2	3
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0						1	0	0

No. 2 I/O Control Element ■

State		SCON			SE					—					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5						1	2	3
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0						0	1	0

No. 3 I/O Control Element ⧄

State		SCON			SE					—					CE		
S0	S1	1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5						1	2	3
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1						0	0	1

Legend:

- ● State Three ATC Subsystem
- ■ State Two Subsystem
- ⧄ State Zero Maintenance Subsystem

Figure 6-2. Direct Control Example

In each of the above cases, only one CE is assumed to be in state three performing the active ATC operation. In large systems and during peak periods of air traffic, two or more CEs could be in state three directly concerned with ATC. Under these circumstances, the same restrictions prevail. However, the EXC program must maintain close control over the setting of the communication bits in the CCRs of the active CEs.

INTERRUPTS

- Five major categories.
- Priority-sensitive.
- Maskable by the PSW in CE or IOCE processor.

Automatic program interruption provides a quick and efficient means of alerting the system to a variety of conditions. These interrupts can be grouped in five categories.

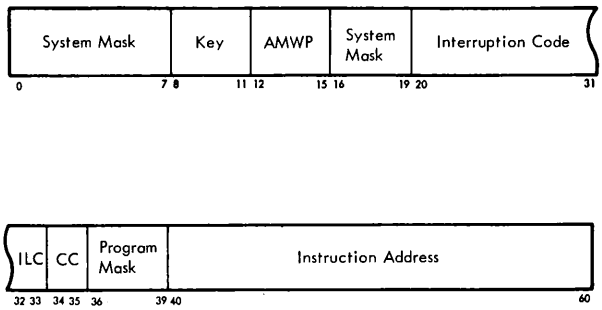
Machine check
Program
Supervisor call
External
Input/Output

Some interrupts can be controlled (masked); others cause an unconditional interrupt as soon as the particular condition occurs. Masking is accomplished by placing specific bits in a PSW (Figure 6-3). For example, a 0 bit in the mask position causes the particular interrupt to be suppressed (masked off); a 1 bit in the mask position allows the interrupt to be recognized (masked on).

Note that there are two types of PSWs, one in each CE and one in each IOCE processor. Their purpose is the same, although the functions of the IOCE-processor PSW are slightly limited. Interrupts pertaining to the CE are discussed first.

Associated with each of the five types of interrupts are "old" and "new" PSWs which are located in permanent storage assignments within the particular preferential storage area, as shown in Figure 6-4. The location of the preferential storage area is determined by the base address in each CE. Therefore, different preferential areas can be assigned to each CE within the system. All addresses generated automatically by the CE are constructed, using the current value in the PSBAR.

The old PSW preserves the essential machine-status conditions at the time of the interrupt and provides an interrupt code to indicate the cause of the interrupt. Also included in the old PSW is an instruction-length code which



SYSTEM MASK

0	Multiplexer Channel 0
1	Selector Channel 1
2	Selector Channel 2
3	Selector Channel 3
4	Multiplexer Channel 4
5	Selector Channel 5
6	Selector Channel 6
7	External (Timer, Interrupt Switch, External Signals)
16	Selector Channel 7
17	Multiplexer Channel 8
18	Selector Channel 2
19	Selector Channel A

AMWP FIELD

13	Machine Check Mask

PROGRAM MASK

36	Fixed-Point Overflow
37	Decimal Overflow
38	Exponent Underflow
39	Significance

Figure 6-3. CE Program Status Word Mask Bits

Hex Loc	Length	Purpose	Dec Loc
0	Doubleword	Initial Program Loading PSW	0
8	Doubleword	Initial Program Loading CCW1	8
10	Doubleword	Initial Program Loading CCW2	16
18	Doubleword	External Old PSW	24
20	Doubleword	Supervisor Call Old PSW	32
28	Doubleword	Program Old PSW	40
30	Doubleword	Machine Check Old PSW	48
38	Doubleword	Input/Output Old PSW	56
40	Doubleword	Channel Status Word	64
48	Word	Channel Address Word	72
4C	Word	Unused	76
50	Word	Timer	80
54	Word	Unused	84
58	Doubleword	External New PSW	88
60	Doubleword	Supervisor Call New PSW	96
68	Doubleword	Program New PSW	104
70	Doubleword	Machine Check New PSW	112
78	Doubleword	Input/Output New PSW	120
80		Diagnostic Logout Area	128

Figure 6-4. Permanent Preferential Storage Assignments

indicates the length of the instruction executed just prior to the interrupt. A list of the various interrupts and their corresponding interrupt codes is shown in Figure 6-5.

The new PSW establishes the new machine modes, states, masking, and instruction addressing necessary to properly proceed into the particular interrupt routine.

During the execution of an instruction, several interrupt requests may occur simultaneously; they are honored according to the following priority:

1. Machine check
2. Program or supervisor call
3. External
4. Input/Output

Program and supervisor call interruptions have the same priority because they are mutually exclusive; i.e., both cannot occur at the same time.

With the exception of the Delay instruction, an interruption occurs when the preceding instruction is finished and the next instruction is not yet started. The manner in which the preceding instruction is finished may be influenced by the cause of the interruption. The instruction may have been completed, terminated, or suppressed.

Machine Check Interrupt

- CE machine-check interrupts.
- IOCE machine-check interrupts.
- Maskable by PSW (13).

A machine-check interrupt can occur as a result of machine checks from within both the CE and configured IOCE and assumes priority over the other four categories of interrupt. The machine-check interrupt is maskable by position 13 of the current PSW.

CE Machine Check Interrupt

- CE malfunction.
- Read-direct timeout.
- Maskable by PSW (13).

A machine check in the CE can result from many internal sources, such as serial or parallel adder half-sum, full-sum, and carry errors and parity errors at the various byte counters and registers. When this type of error occurs, the present instruction is terminated and an 'element check' (ELC) pulse is unconditionally sent to all other CEs in the system.

As a result of the interrupt, the state of the CE is logged out into the preferential storage area starting with location 80 hex and extending through as many words as the CE requires. The old PSW is stored in location 30 hex of the preferential storage area with an interrupt code of zero. The new PSW is fetched from location 70 hex. Proper execution of these steps depends upon the nature of the machine check.

A read direct timeout condition causes a machine-check interruption. The instruction is not terminated, and no logout occurs when the machine-check interrupt results from this condition. The interrupt code is set to four (100) to identify the read direct timeout condition as the cause of the interrupt [Figure 6-5(a)]. Read direct timeout is the result of the direct-in lines being busy for too long a time during an RDD instruction. This busy condition is normally imposed on the lines when data is being changed by another CE executing write direct. However, an excessive delay before busy drops results in the timeout condition.

All machine checks are maskable by position 13 of the current PSW. If the machine check mask bit is 0, an attempt is made to complete the current instruction and proceed with the next sequential instruction.

IOCE Machine Check Interrupt

- IOCE malfunction.
- Interrupt code identification.
- Maskable by PSW (13).

The IOCE machine-check interrupt requests to the CE are maskable by the CE's current PSW (13). When a machine check occurs, the IOCE issues an ELC to all CEs. At the same time, the IOCE initiates diagnostic procedures within itself and then issues a machine-check interrupt request to the configured CE. All instructions, with the exception of I/O instructions, are completed before the interrupt request is acknowledged. I/O instructions are terminated upon receipt of a machine-check request.

Program Interrupt

- Normal CE program interrupts.
- IOCE PSA lockout condition.
- Logout stop condition.
- Partially maskable by PSW (36–39).

Interrupt Source Identification	Interruption Code PSW Bits 20-31	Mask Bits	ILC	Instruction Execution
CE Malfunction	0000 00000000	13	x	Terminated
IOCE 1 Malfunction	0000 00000001	13	x	Completed
IOCE 2 Malfunction	0000 00000010	13	x	Completed
IOCE 3 Malfunction	0000 00000011	13	x	Completed
Read Direct Timeout	0000 00000100	13	x	Completed
(a) Machine Check interrupt (old PSW - 30 hex; new PSW - 70 hex; priority 1)				
Operation	0000 00000001	-	1,2,3	Suppressed
Privileged Operation	0000 00000010	-	1,2	Suppressed
Execute	0000 00000011	-	2	Suppressed
Protection	0000 00000100	-	0,2,3	Suppressed/Terminated
Addressing	0000 00000101	-	0,1,2,3	Suppressed/Terminated
Specification	0000 00000110	-	1,2,3	Suppressed
Data	0000 00000111	-	2,3	Terminated
Fixed-Point Overflow	0000 00001000	36	1,2	Completed
Fixed-Point Divide	0000 00001001	-	1,2	Suppressed/Completed
Decimal Overflow	0000 00001010	37	3	Completed
Decimal Divide	0000 00001011	-	3	Suppressed
Exponent Overflow	0000 00001100	-	1,2	Terminated
Exponent Underflow	0000 00001101	38	1,2	Completed
Significance	0000 00001110	39	1,2	Completed
Floating-Point Divide	0000 00001111	-	1,2	Suppressed
IOCE 3 PSA Lockout	0000 00010000	-	1,2,3	Terminated/Completed
IOCE 2 PSA Lockout	0000 00100000	-	1,2,3	Terminated/Completed
IOCE 1 PSA Lockout	0000 01000000	-	1,2,3	Terminated/Completed
Logout Stop	0000 10000000	-	1,2,3	Suppressed/Terminated
(b) Program Interrupt (old PSW - 28 hex; new PSW - 68 hex; priority 2)				
Instruction Bits	0000 rrrrrrrr	-	1	Completed
(c) Supervisor Call Interrupt (old PSW - 20 hex; new PSW - 60 hex; priority 2)				
DAR	xxxx xxxxxxx1	7	x	Completed
PIR (IOCE-Processor)	xxxx xxxxxx1x	7	x	Completed
CE 4 Write Direct	xxxx xxxx1xxx	7	x	Completed
CE 3 Write Direct	xxxx xxx1xxxx	7	x	Completed
Interrupt Switch	xxxx x1xxxxxx	7	x	Completed
Timer	xxxx 1xxxxxxx	7	x	Completed
CE 2 Write Direct	xxx1 xxxxxxxx	7	x	Completed
CE 2 Read Direct	xx1x xxxxxxxx	7	x	Completed
CE 1 Write Direct	x1xx xxxxxxxx	7	x	Completed
CE 1 Read Direct	1xxx xxxxxxxx	7	x	Completed
(d) External Interrupt (old PSW - 18 hex; new PSW - 58 hex; priority 3)				
Multiplexer Channel 0	0000 aaaaaaaa	0	x	Completed
Selector Channel 1	0001 aaaaaaaa	1	x	Completed
Selector Channel 2	0010 aaaaaaaa	2	x	Completed
Selector Channel 3	0011 aaaaaaaa	3	x	Completed
Multiplexer Channel 4	0100 aaaaaaaa	4	x	Completed
Selector Channel 5	0101 aaaaaaaa	5	x	Completed
Selector Channel 6	0110 aaaaaaaa	6	x	Completed
Selector Channel 7	0111 aaaaaaaa	16	x	Completed
Multiplexer Channel 8	1000 aaaaaaaa	17	x	Completed
Selector Channel 9	1001 aaaaaaaa	18	x	Completed
Selector Channel A	1010 aaaaaaaa	19	x	Completed
(e) Input/Output Interrupt (old PSW - 38 hex; new PSW - 78 hex; priority 4)				

Legend

a Device Address bits
r Bits of R1 and R2 field of Supervisor Call instruction
x Unpredictable

Figure 6-5. CE Interrupt Actions

Program interrupts occur primarily because of an improper specification or improper use of instructions or data. These interrupts include a logout stop condition from the CE and an IOCE PSBAR lockout condition for each of the three IOCEs. Specific interrupt code bits in the old PSW define the cause of each program interrupt [Figure 6-5(b)]. Note that only four of the program interrupts are maskable by means of positions 36–39 of the current PSW.

Supervisor Call Interrupt

- Not maskable.

The supervisor call interrupt occurs as a result of executing the Supervisor Call (SVC) instruction. The SVC may be executed in problem state and, as the name implies, has the primary purpose of switching from problem state to supervisor state.

The contents of bit positions 8–15 of the SVC instruction become bits 24–31 of the interrupt code of the SVC old PSW. Through use of this instruction, a program written in problem state can convey a message or request to the control program which is written in supervisor state [Figure 6-5(c)].

External Interrupt

- Timer interrupt
- Console interrupt.
- Direct control interrupt.
- DAR interrupt.
- PIR interrupt.
- Maskable by PSW (7).

External interrupts, for the most part, originate from signals or actions external to the particular CE. These sources include interrupts due to the operator's console INTERRUPT pushbutton, direct control operations, and abnormal condition signals set into the diagnose accessible register (DAR) by other major elements within the system. Interrupts which might not actually be considered external include the timer interrupts and certain conditions of the DAR. At any time in an IOCE-processor operation, the IOCE can present an external interrupt to the controlling CE. The identification of the interrupting IOCE processor is saved in a processor interrupt register (PIR) and an external interrupt is initiated.

External interrupts are under control of PSW (7). An external-interrupt request may occur at any time, and several different requests may occur simultaneously. The requests are preserved until they are honored by the CE. When the external interrupt occurs, all pending requests are presented simultaneously and identified by unique code bits in the old PSW [Figure 6-5(d)].

Timer Interrupt

- Timer located in location 50 hex of PSBA.
- Maskable by PSW (7).

The timer occupies a 32-bit word at location 50 hex of the CE's preferential storage area. Its setting may be changed at any time by storing a new value in location 50 hex. In this manner, the timer can serve as a real-time clock and an interval timer.

The timer contents are reduced by 1 in positions 21 and 23 every 1/60-second (line frequency). The interruption is initiated as the count proceeds from a positive to a negative number and is identified by position 24 of the interrupt code in the old PSW [Figure 6-5(d)].

The timer is not updated when the CE is in the stopped state or when is in state zero with the disable interval timer switch on.

Console Interrupt

- Operator intervention at the CE.
- Can also be initiated from the configuration console.
- Maskable by PSW (7).

A console interrupt provides a means of operator intervention with the system. These interrupts are maskable by position 7 of the current PSW and are identified by position 25 of the interrupt code in the old PSW [Figure 6-5(d)].

The CE INTERRUPT pushbutton is further conditioned by the CE SYSTEM INTERLOCK switch and the CE state bits. When the CE is in state two or three, the SYSTEM INTERLOCK switch must also be used in conjunction with the INTERRUPT pushbutton. In states zero and one, however, the pushbutton is active without the need of the INTERLOCK switch. An interrupt can also be initiated from the configuration console (CC) provided the CE is not in state zero with the test switch on.

The IOCE also has an INTERRUPT pushbutton that is maskable by its current PSW. The pushbutton is only usable in the IOCE when the IOCE is in state one and diagnostic mode or when in state zero.

Direct Control Interrupts

- Read direct and write direct.
- Under control of CE's CCR (20–23) and CCR (29–31).
- Maskable by PSW (7).

Each CE has the ability to acknowledge both read-direct and write-direct interrupt signals from other CEs within the system. Interrupt code bits 20–23 and 26–29 specifically indicate the read-direct and write-direct signals from CEs 1–4, respectively [Figure 6-5(d)]. A CE can also acknowledge a write-direct interrupt signal from an IOCE processor. Bit 28, 29, or 30 in the processor interruption register (PIR) identifies the source of the interrupt as IOCE processor 1, 2, or 3.

Direct-control interrupts are not accepted by the receiving CE if its CCR is not configured to listen to the sending CE or IOCE. If configured, the interrupt signal is accepted and retained until the interrupt occurs.

Abnormal Condition Signals

- Signals from major system elements.
- Set into DAR register.
- Individually maskable by the select register.
- Collectively maskable by PSW (7).

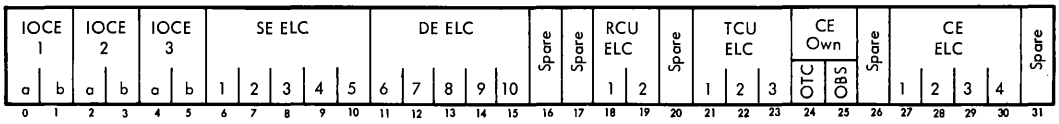
The external-interrupt capabilities of the CE are expanded by means of a 32-bit DAR to continually monitor abnormal condition signals from all CEs (including itself), SEs, IOCEs, RCUs, and TCUs. This is discussed briefly here and more fully in Chapter 7.

Abnormal signals include element checks (ELC), out-of-tolerance checks (OTC), and on battery signal (OBS). Each system element has a corresponding position (or positions) in the DAR which continually monitors signals from the various elements [Figure 6-6(a)].

With the exception of ELCs from other CEs, each position of the DAR is maskable by a corresponding position in the receiving CE's DAR mask register [Figure 6-6(b)].

Each IOCE is assigned two DAR bits to indicate:

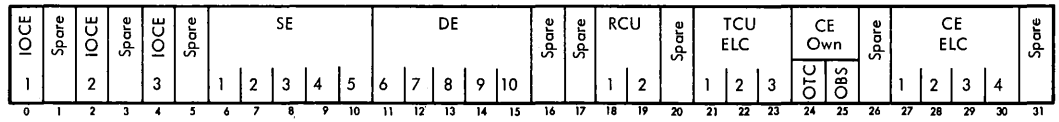
(0, 0) Normal operation
(0, 1) On battery signal (OBS)
(1, 0) Out-of-tolerance check (OTC)
(1, 1) Element check (ELC)



Note: Abnormal conditions from the IOCE's are encoded as follows:

a	b	Condition
0	0	Normal Condition
0	1	On Battery Signal (OBS)
1	0	Out of Tolerance Check (OTC)
1	1	Element Check (ELC)

(a) DAR Format



(b) DAR Mask Register (DARM)

Figure 6-6. Abnormal Condition Monitoring and Masking

The CE also has two bits to monitor its own OTC and OBS signals. The SEs, RCUs, and TCUs are each assigned one position to monitor ELC conditions, the specific meaning of which varies from one system element to another.

The acceptance of a bit into the DAR will, if properly masked by the DARM register, initiate an external interrupt. This interrupt is under further control of the current PSW (7) mask bit and places a bit (called the DAR bit) in position 31 of the interrupt code in the old PSW.

An element check from another CE has special significance in the overall system. In effect, this is a call for assistance from a malfunctioning CE to another CE within the system. The ELC condition is unconditionally set into the DAR but is recognized only if the receiving CE is SCONed to the sending CE. If it is not thus SCONed, the condition is remembered until SCONed or until the DAR is reset by subsequent diagnostic operations.

If the receiving CE is in state three, an external CE ELC is dealt with in the normal manner; i.e., is subject to gating by the SCON bit and masking by the appropriate select register position and PSW (7). If the receiving CE is in state two, one, or zero with the test switch off, however, the interrupt is dependent only on SCON gating; i.e., both select register and PSW (7) masking is ignored and the CE immediately assumes state three. At this point, the CE proceeds to assume program control of the system.

Input/Output Interrupt

- Eleven channels on three IOCEs.
- Individually maskable by PSW.

I/O interrupts provide a means by which IOCEs can notify their controlling CE of special conditions concerning the attached I/O devices. A maximum of 11 channels can be attached to the 9020 system; each is maskable by specific bits in the controlling CE's current PSW [Figure 6-5(e)].

A request for an I/O interruption may occur at any time, and more than one request may occur at the same time. The requests are preserved in the IOCE until accepted by the CE. Priority is established among requests so that only one interruption can be processed at a time.

IOCE-Processor PSW and Interrupt Action

- Separate PSW in MACH storage.
- Limited interrupt handling.

As noted previously, the IOCE processor has its own PSW (Figure 6-7), which is limited in comparison with the CE PSW. As no I/O operations can be performed by the IOCE processor, the system mask consists of bit 7 only. This permits masking of external interrupts. No machine-check masking is provided, because machine checks are masked for the IOCE processor by the controlling CE. The program mask consists of bit 36 only; this is the fixed-point overflow mask bit. Because of the limited instruction set of the IOCE processor, bits 37–39 are not functional.

Figure 6-8 lists the interruptions active in an IOCE processor: program, supervisor call, external and machine check. These PSWs are stored in MACH storage.

Machine-check masking comes from bit 13 of the PSW in the controlling CE. When a machine check originates in an IOCE processor, the Common Logic Unit (CLU) sets the appropriate bit in the check register, issues an element check, and performs a logout when permission to do so is received from the controlling CE. After the logout, the IOCE processor stores its machine check old PSW in MACH but does not load a new PSW. Instead, process mode turns off.

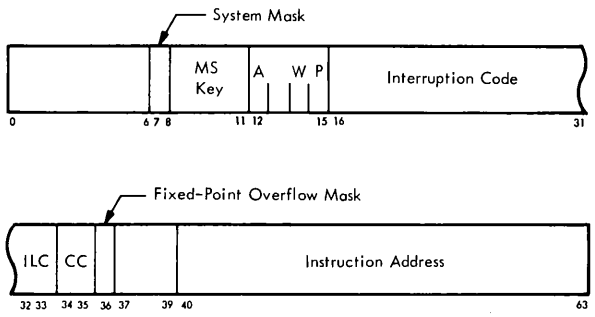


Figure 6-7. IOCE-Processor PSW

SHARED STORAGE

- Multiple CE or IOCE operation.

Many independent storage elements exist within the 9020E system. Each of the SEs may be configured to communicate with any one or all of the available CEs and IOCEs and each DE may be configured to communicate with any or all of the CEs. Although the following discussion of shared storage is from the viewpoint of the CE, SEs are also shared by IOCEs. The examples of test and set and delay instructions apply to an IOCE as well as a CE.

When two or more CEs are operating together to perform the ATC task, for example, certain storage reference tables are created and used by the CEs to determine the status of their particular task. This shared storage contains common data, results, programs, and restart information, all of which are updated by the various operating CEs. With all of this interactivity, interlocks are

Interruption Source Identification	Interruption Code PSW Bits 16-31	Mask Bits	ILC Set	Instruction Execution
PROGRAM (old PSW MACH 28 hex; new PSW MACH 68 hex; priority 2)				
Operation	0000 0000 00000001		1,2,3	Suppressed
Privileged Operation	0000 0000 00000010		1,2	Suppressed
Execute	0000 0000 00000011		2	Suppressed
Protection	0000 0000 00000100		0,2,3	Suppressed/ Terminated
Addressing	0000 0000 00000101		0,1,2,3	Suppressed/ Terminated
Specification	0000 0000 00000110		1,2,3	Suppressed
Data	0000 0000 00000111		2,3	Terminated
Fixed-pt. overflow	0000 0000 00001000	36	1,2	Completed
Fixed-pt. divide	0000 0000 00001001		1,2	Suppressed/ Completed
SE stopped	0000 0000 10000000		1,2,3	Suppressed/ Terminated
SUPERVISOR CALL (old PSW MACH 20 hex; new PSW MACH 60 hex; priority 2)				
Instruction bits	0000 0000 rrrrrrrr		1	Completed
EXTERNAL (old PSW MACH 18 hex; new PSW MACH 58 hex; priority 3)				
Unused	0000 0000 nnnnnnn1	7	x	Completed
Controlling CE	0000 0000 nnnnnn1n	7	x	Completed
Unused	0000 0000 nnnnn1nn	7	x	Completed
Unused	0000 0000 nnnn1nnn	7	x	Completed
Unused	0000 0000 nnn1nnnn	7	x	Completed
Unused	0000 0000 nn1nnnnn	7	x	Completed
Interrupt switch	0000 0000 n1nnnnnn	7	x	Completed
Timer	0000 0000 1nnnnnnn	7	x	Completed
MACHINE CHECK (old PSW MACH 30 hex; new PSW MACH 70 hex; priority 1)				
IOCE malfunction	0000 0000 00000000	13*	x	Terminated

Legend:

n Other external interruption conditions
x Unpredictable
r Bits of R_1 and R_2 field of Supervisor Call

*In CE PSW when operational mode; in IOCE-processor PSW when diagnostic mode.

Figure 6-8. IOCE-Processor Interrupt Action

essential to prevent other CEs from referring to the common data, tables, or instructions while one of the CEs is updating the information.

For example, if one CE attempts to update a storage location by executing an instruction that fetches data, updates it, and stores it back into the original location, it is possible for another CE, or an IOCE, to fetch or store data at that same location between the fetch and store cycles of the first CE. This would result in loss of the data stored by the second CE or IOCE.

Several methods are available to synchronize these operations and place a "lock" on storage. One such method is through interrupts which can be programmed by means of the direct control instructions: Read Direct (RDD) and Write Direct (WRD). Coded data bytes can indicate the locking, unlocking, and testing of storage areas. In some cases, the immediate instructions (AND, OR, and EXCLUSIVE OR) can be effectively used to force the SE to give the executing CE two consecutive storage cycles before allowing any other unit to access that storage.

Another method of testing a storage area is the periodic program inspection of a particular storage location or bit position. The Test and Set instruction falls into this latter category.

Test and Set Instruction (TS)

- Executed by CEs or IOCEs.
- SI format.
- Tests storage availability.
- Sets "lock" on storage area.

The TS instruction fetches the indicated byte from core storage and tests the leftmost bit (bit 0) of that byte for a 0/1 condition. As a result, the condition code is set to 0 or 1, respectively. As the byte is returned to storage, all nine of the bits (including parity) are unconditionally set to 1's.

If the leftmost bit of the byte to be tested can be considered the lock, a 0 indicates an unlocked condition, whereas a 1 indicates a locked condition. Normally, a program would use the TS instruction only when it wished to operate with the storage area. Therefore, when the test is made and an unlocked (0 bit) condition is indicated, the area is immediately locked (reserved for the issuing CE) by having the lock bit set to a 1. Unlocking the area is accomplished by storage of a 0 in the lock bit by any one of a number of appropriate instructions.

For the TS instruction to be effective, the 'normal operation' line must be inactive.

Test and Set Example

Assume that byte positions 5000–5199 are a common data or table area and that byte position 5000 is considered the lock byte. Remember, however, that the size of the common area or the location of the lock byte is defined entirely by the program and is not restricted to a specific 2048- or 4096-byte block as is the case with storage protection or preferential storage base addresses.

Assume that CE 1 is the primary controlling CE in the ATC system and that CE 2 is the secondary CE; i.e., CE 1 is assigning the work (data) and CE 2 is performing the calculations on this data.

Initially [Figure 6-9(a)], the common area is empty (logically, at least) and unloaded. A TS instruction to location 5000 [Figure 6-9(b)] tells CE 1 that the area is free and, at the same time, sets the lock on the area. With the lock set [Figure 6-9(c)], CE 1 can proceed to fill the data area without program interference from other CEs. A TS instruction from CE 2 tells its program that the common area is temporarily unavailable. At this point, CE 2 can proceed with other routines or execute the Delay (DLY) instruction for a period of time.

Remember that the lock condition imposed on the storage area by CE 1 is only a logical lock and not a hardware lock except to the extent of setting the condition code either to a 0 or a 1. Other system elements may also be using this storage element under conditions of configuration and priority.

When the common area has been filled [Figure 6-9(d)], CE 1 issues any one of a variety of "store" type instructions which replaces byte location 5000 (or at least the leftmost bit of that position) with 0's.

The next time CE 2 tests the lock position [Figure 6-9(e)], a resulting condition-code setting of 0 indicates an unlocked state. Consequently [Figure 6-9(f)], CE 2 proceeds to process the data in the shared area. Any test by CE 1 during this time finds the area locked.

At the end of the data processing [Figure 6-9(g)], CE 2 unlocks the area by restoring the lock byte to 0's. The cycle is now complete, and CE 1 can refill the area with new data.

Delay Instruction (DLY)

- Executed by CEs or IOCEs.
- RR format.
- R1-R2 field contains count.
- Terminated by interruptions or count = 0.

The eight bit R1-R2 field is treated as a single count field (N). Execution of the DLY instruction causes a delay of approximately 256N usec. An initial count of 0 causes no delay; a maximum count of 256 provides a delay capability of over 65 ms. This delay is approximate and may be increased as a result of service requests from the interval timer.

The DLY instruction is terminated by the count (N) being reduced to 0 or by the occurrence of an unmasked I/O, external, or machine-check interrupt condition.

The DLY instruction is explained in this section because it is one means of awaiting the availability of shared storage areas when the TS instruction is used.

RECONFIGURATION AND MULTISYSTEM OPERATION

- Initial configuration established by SCON.
- Storage allocation established by SATR.
- Backup established by PSA setup and element states.

The configuration control facility of the 9020 system may now be seen in the light of multisystem operation. The initial configuration of the 9020 system as established by

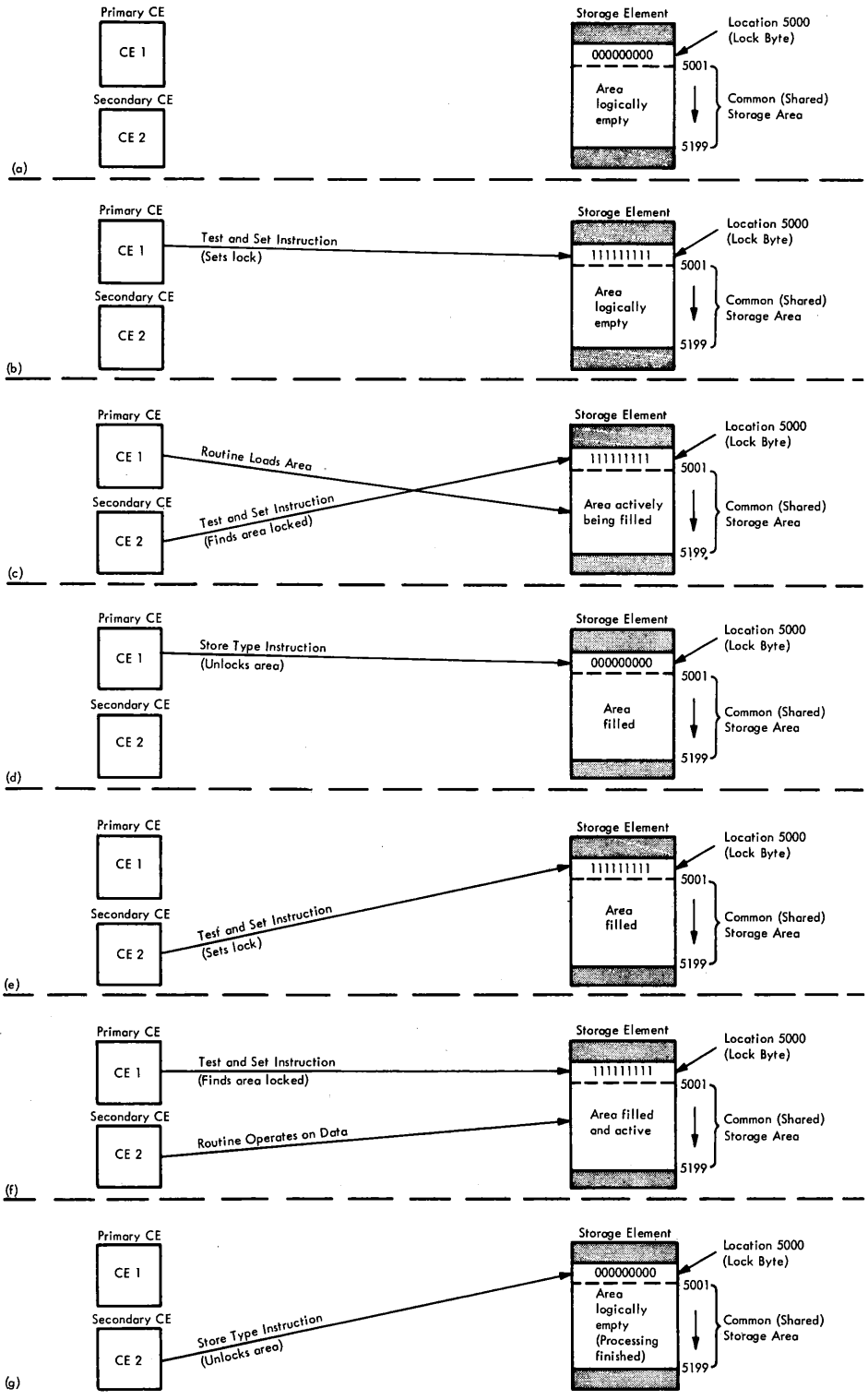


Figure 6-9. Test and Set Example

the SCON instruction, together with the storage allocation as established by the SATR instruction, determines the nature of the total multisystem operation. This initial organization is performed by a CE which is, at the moment at least, the master CE. Under control of the EXC program, the master CE builds a multisystem organization sufficient for the workload and appropriate to the current tasks.

The configuration and storage allocation, thus established, determine which elements may communicate with each other, which groups of elements together constitute subsystems, which processors may share storage with other processors, and which elements shall monitor for errors and abnormal conditions. Inherent in this organization are provisions for backup in the event of malfunctions. This backup is established by the structuring of alternate PSA areas in appropriate storage elements and by the choice of element states in various subsystems so that elements engaged in tasks of lesser importance can be used to back up elements of primary importance.

As has been noted, the 9020 system has elaborate provision for controlling this multisystem organization. Special hardware, instructions, and communications paths, together with an interruption-handling facility, enable the EXC program to coordinate the operation of all of the subsystems and provide the various programs with required services. In Chapters 7 and 8, overall system monitoring for errors and abnormal conditions is discussed in detail. This monitoring is under control of the EXC program via the external-interrupt facility and special hardware, such as the DAR and abnormal-condition signals which override the normal CCR-gated communication paths within the system.

As a result of detecting a malfunction or an abnormal condition, the master CE may initiate procedures to isolate the condition and may reconfigure the system so that its primary task may continue with minimum time lost. If the malfunction or abnormal condition involves the master CE, another CE can automatically take its place. That is, the actual processing of EXC program instructions can be done by a backup CE so that, while an element is lost to the system, the control program can still function.

The EXC program can respond to requirements of the entire multiprocessing operation, when a reconfiguration is necessary, so that no primary function of the system is lost. This may involve terminating certain operations, eliminating certain lesser functions, establishment of new PSAs, reallocation of storage, relocation of programs, and the building of checkpoint records, all in addition to reconfiguration.

- 9020 system performs ATC and non-ATC tasks.
- ATC task is primary.
- EXC must monitor elements in both categories.
- Special hardware for monitoring non-ATC elements.

The 9020E system consists of multiple elements which may be configured into subsystems to accomplish various tasks. These tasks may be divided into two major categories: ATC and non-ATC. The non-ATC category includes "good" elements running diagnostics (or other programs) and elements which are not "good" because of malfunctions, maintenance, or engineering change activity.

The ATC task is performed by at least one subsystem and represents the primary function of the system. The Executive Control (EXC) program must monitor elements involved in non-ATC tasks insofar as they affect the overall capability of the system to accomplish its primary purpose. More explicitly, the system performing the ATC task must monitor certain classes of element malfunctions, which may be generated by other elements in state two, one, or zero and which are performing other tasks, since these other elements may be called on at any time for the ATC task. The normal system of hardware and software, by which the EXC program monitors the ATC task, is not sufficient for monitoring non-ATC tasks because CCR gating in the individual subsystems may isolate them, from the standpoint of data communication. Therefore, hardware is provided which overrides normal CCR gating to provide the needed system-wide monitoring capability for the EXC program.

This chapter describes system-level monitoring of errors and abnormal conditions, together with the hardware provided for its implementation. Chapter 8 explains how the individual elements handle malfunctions within the framework of the larger system monitoring scheme.

PROGRAM AND HARDWARE COMMUNICATION

- Monitoring uses both program and hardware communications.
- Hardware communications used for malfunctions of specific interest to the EXC program.
- Utilizes 9020 external-interruption facility.

Monitoring takes on two general forms, namely, program communication and hardware communication. Program communication provides for certain element malfunctions (e.g., TCU logic errors) which are primarily of interest to the monitor program for the subsystem of which the element is a part. These malfunctions can then be brought to the attention of the EXC program in an orderly fashion, if required.

Hardware-communication facilities are provided for certain element malfunctions that are of specific interest to the EXC program directly. Included are items which cannot be handled by the subsytem (e.g., CCR failure or power failure), since normal lines of communication may not exist. Also, these elements might be idle, i.e., not part of a subsystem, when these conditions occur. Certain malfunctions in SEs or CEs might place the subsystem in such a position that program communication is no longer possible.

The hardware-communication lines utilize the external-interruption facility of all CEs to notify the EXC program of a particular condition. Since the EXC program may be operating in any CE, each CE contains the needed hardware to monitor the entire system.

OVERALL OPERATION

Figure 7-1 shows the general method by which one element monitors the malfunctions of another. In the example, one CE is interrupted so it can control the analysis of a second CE which is malfunctioning. Simplifying assumptions have been made (e.g., intermittent parity check) to present the philosophy. The two CEs are labeled "malfunctioning" and "attentive" since the attentive element need only be configured to listen to the malfunctioning CE. No indication is given of the masking which could be done.

The general course of action taken in this situation may be divided into four phases; these are labeled A, B, C, and D in Figure 7-1:

A. The "malfunctioning" CE detects an error. It stops its current processing and generates an element check to all CEs. It then performs its own logout in three parts, as shown.

B. An "attentive" CE responds to the element check by accepting an external interruption. It indicates to the "malfunctioning" CE (by alteration of a program in storage) that there is a listening element. The "attentive" CE then performs the necessary "first line" analysis of the situation to determine the immediate course of

action necessary. This could also be extended to include a reasonably detailed analysis of logout data from the "malfunctioning" CE.

C. The "malfunctioning" CE now waits until action is taken by the "attentive" CE. If the "malfunctioning" CE had not been informed that another CE had responded to its element check, it could start an analysis of its own logout data, the success of which would depend upon the nature of the condition.

D. The "malfunctioning" CE now responds to the course of action taken by the "attentive" CE.

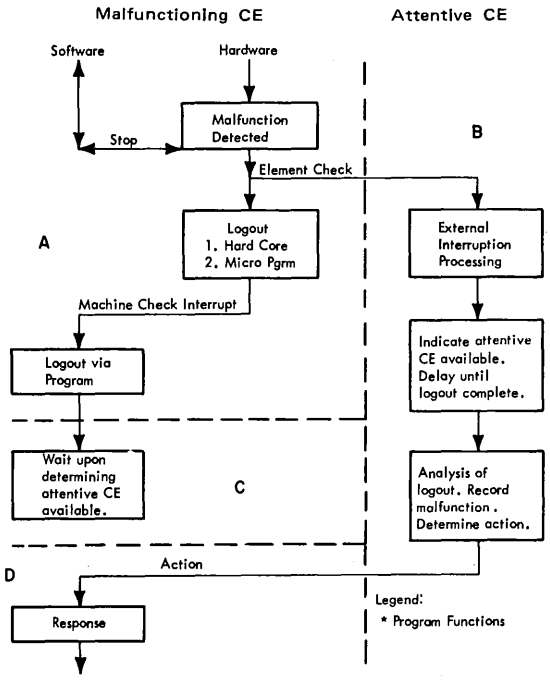


Figure 7-1. Monitoring of Element Malfunction

MONITORING FACILITIES

Certain system facilities are provided to enable system monitoring:

1. Interelement signal lines
2. Logout
3. External interrupt
4. Diagnose accessible register (DAR)
5. Diagnose accessible register mask (DARM)

Interelement Signal Lines

- Used to indicate abnormal conditions.
- Causes external interrupt in CEs not masked against the interrupt.
- Signals originating in CEs force receiving CEs to state three if receiving CE is properly set up.

These lines, which exist between system elements and the CEs, are used to indicate that an abnormal condition (i.e., temperature out of tolerance check, power shutdown, CCR parity check, on battery indication, checkstop, or logic check) has occurred in that element. These external signals cause a single external interruption in each of the receiving CEs that is not masked against the condition. If the originating element is a CE, the signal brings into state three, all receiving CEs not in the zero state with Test switch on, provided these CEs are configured to accept a SCON instruction from the originating CE.

This last point deserves special attention because it provides for the situation in which the CE in the ATC subsystem malfunctions and is unable to handle the malfunction itself. Since all CEs are interchangeable, the EXC program may operate in any one of them. By hardware-forcing all other available CEs into state three, provision is made for the continuing operation of the EXC program under these circumstances. Of course, at least one of the forced CEs must have the proper External Interrupt new PSW to allow it to begin execution of the EXC program.

Upon receipt of an interelement signal, the receiving CE takes appropriate action (under control of the EXC program) to determine the operational status of the originating element and (1) attempts to alleviate the condition which generated the external signal or (2) removes the element from the operational system.

External signals resulting from the abnormal conditions mentioned previously fall into three categories:

1. Element check (ELC): caused by an element failure (power or logic).
2. Out of tolerance check (OTC): caused by element temperature becoming marginal.
3. On battery signal (OBS): caused by an element switching from main-line power to battery-backup power.

Figure 7-2 summarizes the conditions which generate the external signals that result in an external interruption.

Logout

- Logout performed by CEs and IOCEs.
- Critical controls and registers stored in an SE.

Element	Generating Condition	External Signal	Originating Element Status after Signal
CE	CCR Parity	ELC	Operational
	Logic Check	ELC	Operational
	OTC	OTC	Operational
	OBS	OBS	Operational for 6.5 seconds
	Power Check	ELC	Down
	Storage Check	ELC	Check Stop*
SE	Logout Stop	ELC	Stopped
	CCR Parity	ELC	Operational
	OTC	ELC	Operational
	OBS	ELC	Operational for 5.5 seconds
	Power Check	ELC	Down
	Storage Check	ELC	Operational
	Address Check	ELC	Operational
	Data Check	ELC	Operational
DE	Logout Stop	ELC	Stopped
	CCR Parity	ELC	Operational
	OTC	ELC	Operational
	OBS	ELC	Operational for 5.5 seconds
	Power Check	ELC	Down
	Address Check (CE access)	ELC	Operational
	Data Check (CE access)	ELC	Operational
	Address Check (DG access)	ELC	Operational/ Stopped **
	Data Check (DG access)	ELC	Operational/ Stopped **
	DGDR Check	ELC	Operational/ Stopped **
	DGAR Check	ELC	Operational/ Stopped **
IOCE	CCR Parity (spontaneous)	ELC	Operational
	CCR Parity (receiving SCON)	OBS/Pulse	Operational
	Common Logic Check	ELC	Check Stop ***
	Storage Check	ELC	Check Stop ***
	OTC	OTC	Operational
	OBS	OBS/level	Operational for 6.5 seconds
	Power Check	ELC	Down
TCU-RCU	CCR Parity	ELC	Operational
	Power Check	ELC	Down

Legend:

OTC - Out of Tolerance (temperature)
OBS - On Battery Signal

* This is the status of the element if the generating condition occurs during logout. If it occurs during processing, the CE initiates its own logout.

** Depends on status of Inhibit Display Element Stop (IDES) bit.

*** This is the status of the element if the generating condition occurs during logout. If it occurs during processing, the IOCE issues a machine check interruption request to its associated CE and waits for a response.

Figure 7-2. Hardware-Generated External Interruption Status Table

A logout in a CE or an IOCE causes the orderly storing of control conditions and critical registers into a preferential storage area (PSA) in a storage element. The address of the specific PSA is pointed to by the preferential storage base address register (PSBAR) in the CE. Upon successful completion of a CE logout, a machine check (MC) interruption is automatically taken. The processing of the interruption may include the saving of additional registers for later analysis, immediate analysis of the malfunction, or simply a wait condition; the exact action depends upon the assigned task of the CE.

Logout in the IOCE is not initiated until a request is made to the controlling CE for an MC interrupt. The IOCE receives the PSA address from the controlling CE, logs out, and indicates to the CE that logout is complete. At that time, the CE completes the MC interrupt and may analyze the IOCE malfunction. In the case of a selector channel error, the IOCE presents an I/O interrupt request to the controlling CE to request permission to logout the selector channel.

Logout of SEs and DEs is under program control of a CE, and the data is automatically placed in an SE specified by the CE performing the logout.

Detailed malfunction information is available for TCUs, RCUs, and DAUs via the normal I/O Sense command.

Logout is discussed in detail in Chapter 8.

External Interruption

- Allows CEs to monitor system conditions while processing.
- Normal and abnormal interruptions.

This facility allows the CEs to continually monitor system conditions of selected elements while simultaneously performing the normal processing functions.

The external interruption scheme of the 9020E system is provided to allow programmed signaling between various CEs and hardware signaling between the system elements and the CEs. Whenever an external interruption is accepted by a CE, a unique bit is set in it. The external interruptions are completely maskable by bit 7 of the current PSW, except as signified in Figure 7-3. The interruptions are divided into two classes: normal and abnormal.

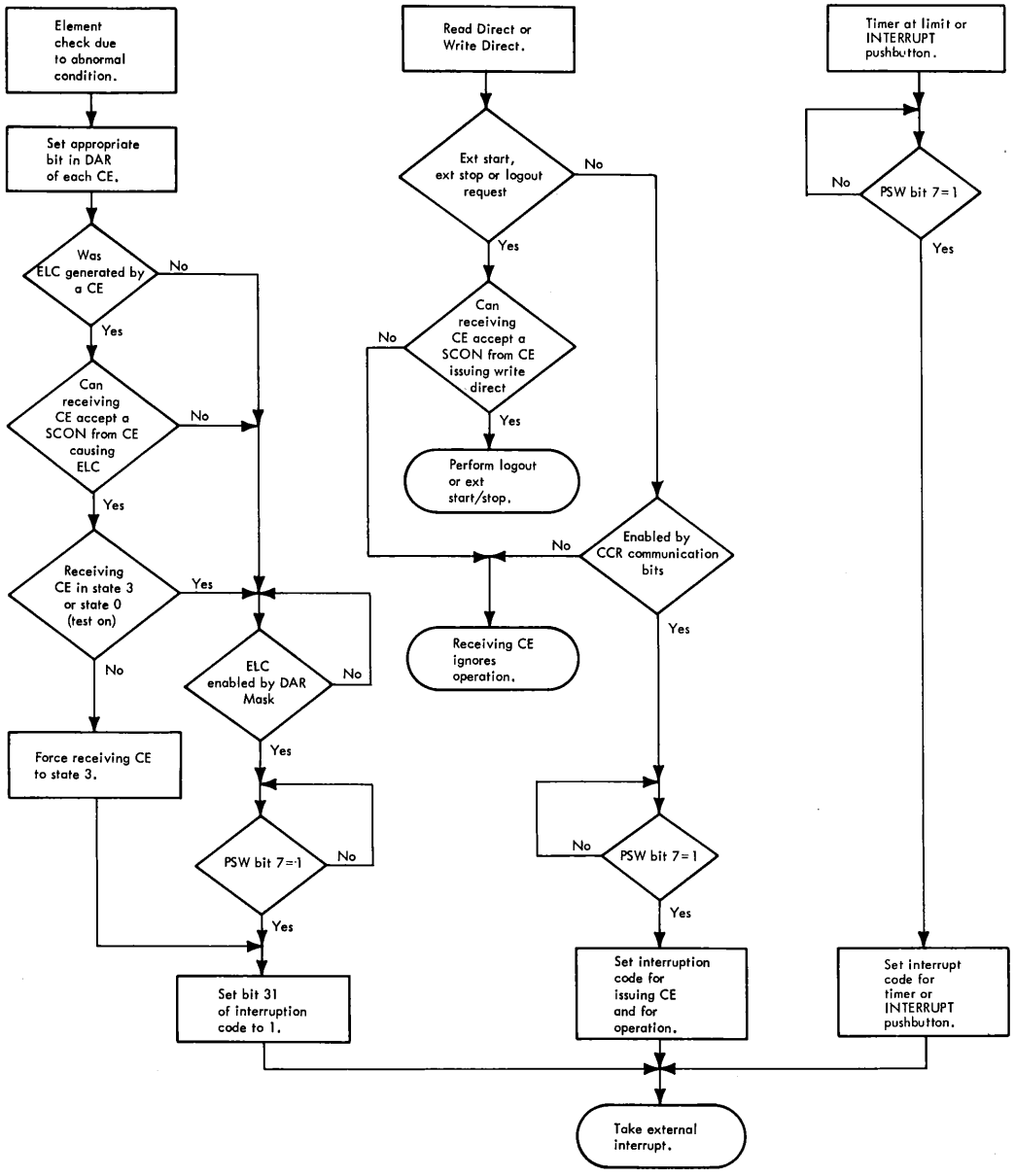


Figure 7-3. External Interrupt Handling

Normal Interruptions

- Program-controlled.
- Not related to system check conditions.

Normal interruptions are program-controlled and are not related to system check conditions. The source of an external interruption is available to the program from bits 20 through 31 of the external old PSW (Figure 7-4).

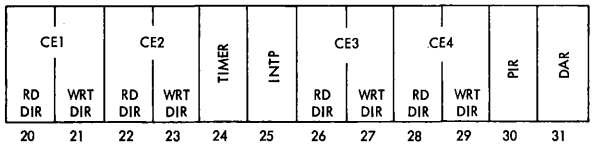


Figure 7-4. Old PSW, Interruption Source

The interruptions that result from CE Read and Write (Direct) or I/O Processor Write Direct instructions are under control of the CCR described previously. The interrupt and timer bit positions in the PSW are set regardless of the CCR. This type of interruption is described in detail in 9020D/E System Principles of Operation manual. Normal interruptions do not require use of the diagnose accessible register (DAR), which is described later. Bit 31 of the PSW, which indicates a DAR-type interrupt, is not set for normal interruptions.

Abnormal Interruptions

- Hardware-generated.
- Indicate failures or impending failures.
- Set bit in DAR.

Abnormal interruptions result when an external signal sets a bit in the DAR (Figure 7-5). The signals which do this are the hardware-generated signals of current or impending failures. Each signal of this class causes an appropriate bit to be set in the DAR. This, in turn, causes an external interruption if the CE is not set to mask off external interruptions. The DAR bit (bit 31 in the old PSW) is set at the time the interruption is taken to identify the interruption source.

The components of the external interruption system of each CE, with usage and control, are defined in the subsequent paragraphs.

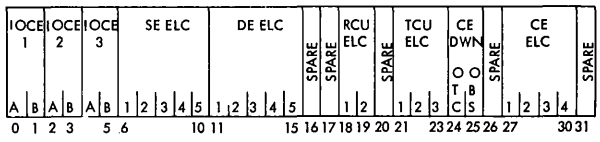


Figure Diagnose Accessible Register (DAR)

Masking

- Bit 7 of current PSW normally masks all external interrupts.
- Abnormal interrupts masked by DARM.

Bit 7 of the current PSW is used to mask external interruptions with one exception. If the CE is in state two, one, or zero (with Test switch off), a CE ELC with the corresponding SCON bit on is sufficient to force an external interrupt and override mask bit 7. If mask bit 7 of the current PSW is a one, normal interruptions can proceed as usual; abnormal interruptions may be subject to further masking by the DAR mask (DARM). If mask bit 7 is a zero, all interruptions are held pending until this bit is set to a one or the CE is reset. Each bit in DAR represents a specific reason for an external-interrupt request. If (while external interruptions are masked off) more than one of the external signals is received, more than one bit is set in DAR. When interruptions are again allowed, only one occurs, but a reading of DAR will show all of the reasons for the interruption request. However, if a particular signal is received more than once while interruptions are masked off, all but the first is lost, since a given DAR bit can be set only once.

PSW Interruption Code

- Bits 20–31 of PSW identify external-interruption source.
- PIR bit.
- DAR bit.

Bits 20 through 31 of the PSW contain the identification of the external-interruption source The appropriate PSW bit is set at the time the external interruption is taken. Figure 7-4 shows the source identification.

The eight bits associated with CE Read and Write Directs, specifying data communication, are gated by the CCR. That is, if the CE is not configured to listen to the

requesting CE or is in test, the request is ignored, and the bit in the interruption code is not set. If the CE is configured, the appropriate bit is set in the PSW and an external interruption is taken if not masked off by PSW bit 7.

The Interrupt and timer bits are set any time the source signals arise and the interruption is taken if not masked off by bit 7.

The PIR bit (30) refers to a special three-position register used to identify external interrupts from an I/O processor. The bits are gated with the IOCE bits in CCR, and the interrupt is taken if not masked by PSW bit 7.

The DAR bit refers to a special register that contains a group of interruption identification conditions too numerous to be included in the PSW. The DAR bit is set at the time the external interruption is taken.

Diagnose Accessible Register (DAR)

- Accessed only via a Diagnose instruction.
- Stores hardware-generated external-interruption requests.
- DAR is reset when it is read out.

The DAR is so named because it is not normally an addressable register; a Diagnose instruction is required for access. This register is used to store and identify hardware-generated external-interrution requests. At the time of an external interruption, this register is read to supplement the PSW. The conditions that set this register are illustrated in Figure 7-2. The register layout is shown in Figure 7-5.

When any element generates one of the specified interruption requests, its identification bit is set in DAR. This bit will cause an external interruption if the mask conditions are met. These conditions are:

1. Each position of the DAR has a corresponding mask position in the DAR mask (DARM, to be described later). If the DARM bit is 1, and bit 7 in the current PSW is set to 1, an external interruption occurs at the completion of the current instruction, with the DAR bit in the old PSW set to 1. (The following section describes the special masking technique for IOCE bits in the DAR.)
2. When a CE is in state two, one, or zero (with the Test switch off), CE ELCs cannot be masked off; i.e., mask bits are ignored if the CE is configured to receive a SCON instruction from the originating CE.

The bits in the DAR remain set until a read instruction (Diagnose) is issued to the register; then the entire register is reset.

The character of each signal (pulse or level) that sets DAR is specified in Chapter 8. If the signal that sets DAR is specified as a pulse, reading of DAR clears the affected bit, and it is not set again unless, of course, the condition recurs. If the signal that sets DAR is a level, reading of DAR clears the bit momentarily, but it is immediately reset. This forced setting of DAR continues until the condition causing the signal is cleared. However, an examination of these level signals will show that there should be no ambiguity in interpretation, since a level will indicate either a non-determinable time for the condition (e.g., OTC or power off) or will indicate that the condition causing the signal has also forced the affected unit to cease operation and require assistance. This method of signaling, in fact, is valuable in determining whether an element can perform some degree of self-diagnosis or must be assisted. For example, assume that a CE has detected an error and generates a check signal. This is sent to all other CEs as an ELC and will set the appropriate DAR bit. This signal is a pulse; when read by the receiving CE, the receiving DAR bit is cleared. The CE which generated the ELC proceeds to logout to the PSA. Suppose, however, that the CE is unable to perform this logout. This could occur for several reasons, but is usually because of double errors. The CE would generate a second ELC and stop. This signal, however, is a level. A receiving CE, if it read its DAR twice in succession, would find the DAR bit still set. This static ELC would remain until the CE which generated it was restarted by external means.

When DAR is read via Diagnose, the entire register is obtained without regard for any mask which may be used to control interruptions. No interruptions set DAR during the read operation.

Diagnose Accessible Register Mask (DARM)

- Accessed by Diagnose instruction.
- One bit for each DAR bit except IOCE bits.
- One DARM bit masks both IOCE DAR bits.

The DARM is program-addressable (write) by a special Diagnose instruction. It permits program control over the conditions from the other elements that will be allowed to cause an external interruption in this CE. The CCR limits normal data flow between the various system elements; the DARM independently limits exception data flow between the system elements.

DARM contains a position for each position of DAR, except as noted in the next paragraph. If the DARM position is set to one, a corresponding interruption request through DAR will, if not further masked by PSW bit 7, set

the DAR bit in the PSW and request an external interruption. If the DARM is zero, corresponding positions of DAR will not cause the DAR bit to be set in the PSW. Note previously mentioned exceptions on CE ELCs.

Only two bits are allotted for each IOCE. These bits are encoded (Figure 7-5) and cannot be considered distinct indications. DARM masks both bits for each IOCE with a single mask bit. Specifically, the masking arrangement is as follows:

DAR Bits	DARM Mask Bit
0,1	0
2,3	2
4,5	4

DARM bits 1, 3, and 5 are not used.

SYSTEM MONITORING OF ABNORMAL CONDITIONS

The conditions which generated external interruptions were described previously. Here, all signals that represent abnormal conditions and the manner in which they are monitored by the system are discussed, whether or not an external interruption is generated. Figure 7-6 summarizes the handling procedure.

Power Supply Abnormal Conditions

- Power supply failure or power-down condition results in ELC.

A power supply output malfunction or a power-down condition in any major element causes an ELC condition to be generated for that element at each of the CEs.

Marginal Temperature Condition (Out of Tolerance Check or OTC)

- All major elements monitor internal temperature.
- Overtemperature condition results in OTC.
- Pushbuttons on each element permit simulation of OTC condition for test purposes.

Condition / Element	Power Down or Power Check	OTC	OBS	CCR Parity Check	Check Stop	Logic Check
CE	EXT	EXT (to itself only)	EXT (to itself only)	EXT	EXT	EXT
SE	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT plus specific error indication to using element.
DE	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT plus specific error indication to using element.
IOCE	EXT	EXT	EXT	EXT (Pulse OBS when receiving SCON)	EXT	EXT (CLU errors) PGM (Certain Sel Chan and Storage errors).
TCU	EXT	PGM	N/A	EXT	N/A	PGM
RCU	EXT	PGM	N/A	EXT	N/A	PGM

Legend:
EXT - External interruption to all listening CE's.
PGM - Program interruption handled by the subsystem monitor in normal programming fashion.

Figure 7-6. Summary of Procedure for Handling External Interruption Signals

All major elements are implemented with sensing devices for monitoring their internal temperature. A marginal temperature condition is reported to the system as an out of tolerance check (OTC). Pushbuttons are provided on each element to simulate the OTC condition for testing. The following OTC indications have been defined for each element of the system:

CE: An OTC condition in a CE causes that CE to take an external interruption. This condition causes a unique identification bit to be set in the DAR of the CE to allow indentification of the cause.

It is expected that each CE can handle its own OTCs since they do not indicate an error condition but warn of a marginal condition in the element environment which could result in an error in the immediate future. If the CE cannot finish its expected action before a power shutdown, the ELC which results from the power shutdown alerts the remaining CEs to the condition.

SE: An OTC condition in an SE causes that element to generate an ELC which is sent to all CEs. Those that are not masked for that condition take an external interruption. This condition sets a unique identification bit in DAR. The functional capability of the SE is not impaired by the generation of this ELC. An SE logout is necessary to further isolate the ELC-originating conditions.

DE: An OTC condition in a DE causes that element to generate an ELC which is sent to all CEs. Those CEs that are not masked for that condition take an external interruption. This condition sets a unique identification bit in DAR. The functional capability of the DE is not impaired by the generation of this ELC. A DE logout is necessary to further isolate the ELC-originating conditions.

IOCE: An over temperature condition in an IOCE causes that element to generate an OTC which is sent to all CEs. Those that are not masked for that condition take an external interruption. This condition sets a unique identification code in DAR. The functional capability of the IOCE is not impaired by the generation of this OTC.

TCU: An OTC condition in a TCU causes that element to generate an 'attention' on its IOCE-TCU interface as part of the status byte either at the end of an operation or when an attempt is made to select the TCU. The 'attention' signal is used only for OTC indications by this unit. This interruption condition is handled in the same manner as any other I/O interruption condition. The generation of the OTC condition does not affect the operational capabilities of the TCU.

RCU: An OTC condition in an RCU causes generation of a pulsed ELC which is sent to all CEs. Those that are not masked for that condition take an external interruption. This condition sets a unique identification bit in DAR. The functional capability of the RCU is not impaired by the generation of this ELC. A Sense command through the IOCE is necessary to detect that an OTC condition exists. The sense data includes, among other things, an OTC bit and a CCR parity bit.

On Battery Signal (OBS)

- CE, IOCE, SE, and DE generate OBS when switching to battery power.
- Pushbuttons on each element permit simulation of OBS condition for test purposes.

Four of the major elements of the system (CE, IOCE, SE, and DE) have battery backup in case of power failure. A means is provided to signal when the batteries are being used. Switching from normal operation to batteries causes an 'on battery' signal (OBS) to be generated. A pushbutton is provided at each of these elements to simulate the OBS condition for testing. This OBS is treated in the following manner for the affected elements:

CE: Only the generating CE receives its own OBS signal; this signal causes an external interruption. This condition sets a unique identification bit in DAR. The operational status of the CE is not affected by the generation of the signal.

SE: The SE transmits its OBS signal under the common heading of ELC to all CEs. These CEs, if not masked for the condition, take an external interruption. This condition sets that SE's unique ELC bit in DAR in the CE. An SE logout is necessary to determine the cause of the ELC. The generation of the signal does not affect the operational capability of the SE.

DE: The DE transmits its OBS signal under the common heading of ELC to all CEs. These CEs, if not masked for the condition, take an external interruption. This condition sets that DE's unique ELC bit in DAR in the CE. A DE logout is necessary to determine the cause of the ELC. The generation of the signal does not affect the operational capability of the DE.

IOCE: The IOCE transmits its OBS to the CEs as a level. The CEs, if not masked for the condition, take an external interruption. A unique OBS identification code is set in DAR in the CE. The operational status of the IOCE is not affected by the generation of this signal.

To enable rapid identification, a CCR parity check, when receiving a SCON, is signaled as a pulse in the OBS line.

CCR Parity Check

- Every major element has a CCR.
- CCR parity check condition causes element to generate ELC.
- IOCE pulses OBS line if a CCR parity check occurs during a SCON.

Every major element has a CCR register. Parity is continually monitored on this register by the element; whenever incorrect parity is detected, an ELC is generated. However, if the CCR is being loaded, generation of ELC is suppressed since other means are used to inform the EXC program of the condition. This ELC is transmitted to all CEs. Those that are not masked for that condition take an external interruption. The ELC condition causes an ELC identification bit or code to be set in DAR.

If an element's CCR is set to allow no CE to issue a SCON to the element, this element would be lost to automatic system control if hardware were not provided to detect and overcome this condition.

When this condition is detected, CCR SCON field gating is bypassed, and the element accepts a SCON from any CE, provided that the element is not in state zero. If an element is in state zero, and its SCON field is set to all zeros, it is presumed to be a desired condition, and all SCONs are rejected.

A special indicator is used for CCR parity checks that occur in the IOCE during the receipt of a SCON. This is a pulse on the OBS line. This unique indication provides for easy identification of the error by the program. The normal OBS indication is a level.

The generation of an ELC as a result of a CCR parity check in any element does not affect the operational capability of the generating element except insofar as CCR gated communications with other elements are concerned. Further analysis of the condition requires logout or sensing of the element.

Checkstop

- Major elements implemented with checkstop capability.
- Enables element to stop when error is detected.
- Results in level ELC.

All major elements are implemented with a checkstop that permits them to stop upon detection of an error condition. The checkstopped condition always results in an ELC being issued to all listening CEs.

CE and IOCE: In the CE and IOCE, checkstop results when the element is unable to continue operation (e.g., when a logic error occurs during a logout). A level ELC is issued to all listening CEs.

SE and DE: In the SE and DE, a checkstop occurs when an error is detected. A pulse ELC is issued as a result of the error, and the element waits 2.5 usec for a signal from the using element requesting it to stop for logout. If the 'logout stop' signal is received, the SE or DE is effectively checkstopped and issues a level ELC to all CEs. An 'SE stopped' or 'DE stopped' signal is also issued to all configured elements.

Logic Check

- Every element checks for internal errors.
- Logic check reporting varies from element to element.

Every system element has built-in internal checking procedures, described in the following section. This section does not include the CCR which has already been described.

CE: An internal logic check causes the CE to signal an ELC to all other CEs. The CE that has the logic check may proceed with a logout, depending upon whether its machine-check interruption is masked on or not.

SE: An internal logic check in an SE is signaled only when another element is using it. The signal appears as a 'pulse ELC' to all CEs, as an 'address check' or 'data check' to a CE user, or as a 'storage check' to an IOCE user.

DE: An internal logic check of a DE may be signaled when either a CE or a display generator (DG) is using it. If signaled while a CE is using it, the signal appears as a 'pulse ELC' to all CEs and as either an 'address' or 'data check' to the using element. If signaled because of a logic malfunction related to a DG access, the signal appears as a 'level ELC' to all CEs.

IOCE: An internal common logic check (or multiplexer channel check) causes the IOCE to checkstop and signal an ELC to all CEs, the reception of which was described previously. The IOCE then requests a special machine-check interruption which allows it to log out from the configured controlling CE. The IOCE suspends I/O-processor operations until the controlling CE reinitiates them.

A malfunction in the hardware of a selector channel causes that channel to stop. The IOCE requests an I/O interruption of its configured CE. When the interruption is permitted, the selector channel is logged out and the interruption is performed.

TCU: The TCU attempts to signal the IOCE of any logic failures and expects remedial action through the IOCE using normal I/O checking hardware (and software). Malfunctions affecting only an individual tape drive or associated path do not affect the operation of the remainder of the TCU. Malfunctions originating from the common logic of the TCU affect the entire TCU system.

RCU: The RCU attempts to signal the IOCE of any logic failures and expects remedial action through the IOCE using normal checking hardware (and software). Malfunctions affecting individual configuration interfaces do not affect the remainder of the RCU. However, common channel logic malfunctions do affect the entire RCU.

DAU: The DAU attempts to signal the IOCE whenever a logic failure occurs and expects remedial action through the IOCE using normal I/O checking hardware (and software). Malfunctions originating within the DAU affect operation of the entire DAU. Those checks emanating from RKMs do not affect DAU operation with other RKMs.

- Individual elements contain error and abnormal condition detection circuitry.
- Elements vary in degree of sophistication.
- Internal and external errors.
- Six types of abnormal conditions.

Individual elements of the 9020E system contain circuitry for error checking, abnormal condition monitoring, and malfunction handling. Different element types vary in their degree of sophistication. For example, the CE is capable of accessing and executing complex programs, whereas the SE is limited to a few basic operations. Thus, malfunction handling in the different elements ranges from complex analysis and system reconfiguration to simple error detection and reporting. The different element types may be thought of as falling into echelons based upon their degree of sophistication. The lower echelon elements detect errors and abnormal conditions and report them to higher echelon elements until the reported condition ultimately is acted upon at the subsystem or system level.

Each element is provided hardware facilities to detect errors that occur within its internal logic. In addition, when two types of elements work together, one is provided facilities for handling malfunctions occurring at the interface or arising out of their interrelated operation. Such malfunctions are termed external. For example, an IOCE receiving data in bad parity from a CE, via the control bus, takes no action itself but reports the error to the CE. The malfunction may have occurred at the IOCE, but the CE handles it as if it were a CE logic check. This distinction between internal and external errors is helpful in understanding how the malfunction-handling facilities of the individual elements fit together in a unified malfunction-handling capability.

Possible abnormal conditions fall into six categories in the 9020E system. These were described in Chapter 7 from the system standpoint. They are briefly described in the following text from the standpoint of the individual element. The detailed handling of these abnormal conditions by the individual elements is described later in this chapter. The six categories of abnormal conditions are:

1. Abnormal power condition: Power down and power check.
2. Abnormal temperature condition: out of tolerance check (OTC).
3. 'On battery' signal (OBS).
4. CCR parity check.
5. Checkstop.
6. Logic check.

An abnormal power condition may indicate a malfunction in an element's power system (power check) or that power has been turned off for scheduled maintenance (power down). In either case, the system must be alerted to the fact that the element is not in its normal operational condition and cannot be called upon to participate in the ATC task.

An overtemperature condition in an element may presage logic checks or a catastrophic power down. The OTC signal allows the system to prepare for the loss of the element by reassigning its task to a backup element.

'On battery' signal (OBS) is an abnormal condition that is monitored by all elements that contain battery backup power sources so that the system can be alerted to the impending loss of the element and respond accordingly.

A CCR parity check can interfere with an element's ability to communicate with other elements with which it is working. This condition is monitored by all elements, and the system is immediately alerted when it occurs.

A checkstop is implemented in each major element of the 9020E system. This permits the element to stop upon detection of a malfunction. The element may continue operation after alerting the system to the condition or it may be unable to continue, depending on the nature of the malfunction. In either case, the stopped condition is reported to the system via the 'element check' (ELC) signal. The 'level ELC' signal is used to indicate that the element cannot continue without external assistance, whether from other elements of the system or from operating personnel.

Logic checks, internal and external, constitute abnormal conditions that are reported to the system by the individual elements.

The handling of logic checks by the individual elements is usually more invólved than the handling of other abnormal conditions. Thus, logic checks are given special emphasis, later in this chapter, in the discussion and flowcharts for the individual elements.

ERROR RECORDING

- Error information retained by individual elements.
- Error information available to EXC program via logout or Sense command.

An element reporting a logic check must retain sufficient information for the system to determine the nature of the error so that it can react appropriately. All elements contain registers in which error information is retained temporarily. In the CE and IOCE, these are the check registers; in the SE and DE, error triggers are provided for the retention of error information. The TCU, RCU, and DAU retain error information in the status and sense registers.

This information is made available to the EXC program for analysis via the logout facilities or, in the case of the TCU, RCU, and DAU, via the I/O Sense command.

Logout

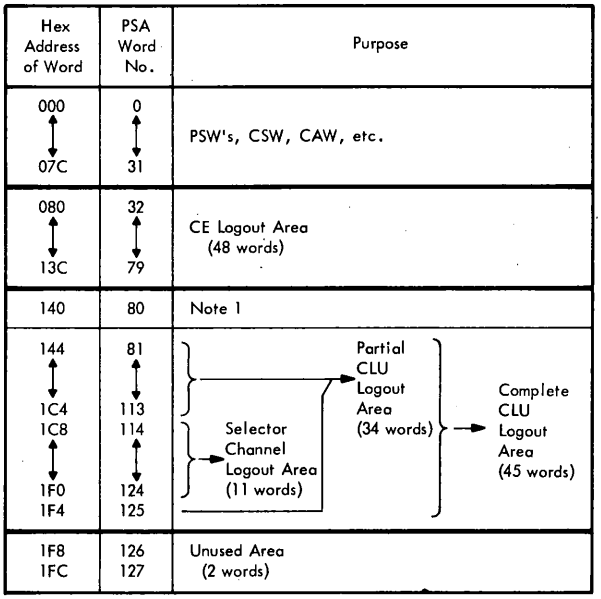
- CE, IOCE, SE, and DE can be logged out.
- CE and IOCE can perform logout.
- IOCE must receive permission from controlling CE before performing logout.
- SE and DE logged out by CEs via Diagnose instruction.

Logout was described briefly in Chapter 7. Here, a detailed description is presented from the standpoint of the individual elements. Later in the chapter, logout is treated as an integral part of the individual element malfunction-handling capability.

Logout is the process of automatically storing the contents of various registers of an element into a preassigned location in the PSA area of main storage. This is done in a manner that permits the actual parity of the data to be preserved, whether it was correct or not.

The CE, IOCE, SE, and DE can be logged out. The CE is capable of performing a logout of its own registers. The IOCE also has this facility but does not log out without first requesting permission from the CE with which it is working. This is necessary so that the IOCE can obtain the CE's PSA address from the CE and can alert the CE that logout is taking place. SEs and DEs are logged out under control of a CE. They can stop for logout upon request by a CE or IOCE and can send logout data to a CE as the latter requests it. The CE uses the Diagnose instruction to accomplish logout of SEs and DEs.

Figure 8-1 shows the layout of the logout area in the PSA. The CE logs out 48 words (192 bytes), starting at location 80 (hex) and extending through the word at location 13C (hex): The last byte of the last word is at location 13F (hex).



Notes:
1. This word is used by the IOCE for temporary storage of the SDR during logout. At completion of logout, this word should contain all zeros and should be in good parity.
2. SE and DE logout data locations are not fixed but are specified by the Diagnose instruction which initiates the logout.

Figure 8-1. PSA Logout Area Locations

The word at location 140 (hex) is used by the IOCE for temporary storage of the storage data register (SDR) during logout. At the end of the logout, this word should contain all zeros and should be in good parity.

The IOCE logs out 45 words (180 bytes) during a complete logout. The IOCE logout area begins at location 144 (hex) and extends through location 1F4 (hex). The last byte of the last word is at location 1F7 (hex).

The selector channel portion of the IOCE logout area comprises 11 words, starting at location 1C8 (hex) and including the word at location 1F0 (hex) which is the next to the last word of the IOCE logout. The last word is part of the multiplexer channel logout.

A partial CLU logout includes all of the IOCE logout except the selector channel; i.e., CLU, common channel, and multiplexer channel. The partial logout starts at location 144 (hex) extends through the word at 1C4 (hex) and includes the single word at location 1F4 (hex).

Note that the logout area for an SE or a DE is not fixed but is specified by the Diagnose instruction that initiates the logout.

The logout format for the IOCE may be found in the IOCE Theory of Operation Manual; the logout formats for the CE, SE, and DE may be found in the Diagram Manuals for the respective elements.

CE Logout

- CE logout may be initiated in four different ways.
- Logout data placed in PSA starting at location 80 (hex).
- Logout data consists of 48 words.

A diagnostic logout may be initiated in a CE in four different ways. Each method causes a specific identifier bit to be set in the check register of the CE logging out and causes a machine-check interruption request to be presented. Provided machine-check interruptions are not masked off, the logout is performed and a machine-check interruption is taken. If machine-check interruptions are masked off, both the logout and machine-check interruption requests remain pending.

When a CE logs out, the log information is placed in 48 contiguous words of the PSA, extending from byte location 80 (hex) through byte location 13F (hex) inclusive.

Logout Initiated by Another CE. Another CE may initiate the logout by executing Write Direct, specifying the CE to be logged out. Provided the scon bit for the CE initiating the logout is already set on in the CCR of the receiving CE, bit 26 is set in check register 2. If the machine-check interruptions are not masked off, the logout is performed and the machine-check interruption is taken.

Logout Initiated by an Address or Data Check. When an address check or a data check is received from a configured SE or DE on any storage reference, other than to the alternate PSA, and provided masking conditions are satisfied, a CE logout occurs. Bit 11 or 12 is set in check register 2 to identify the cause of the logout.

Logout Initiated by a Storage Timeout Check. When a storage timeout check occurs as a consequence of an attempt to access a configured SE or DE, bit 10 of check register 2 is set on, and a logout is carried out, subject to the machine-check masking conditions described previously.

Logout Initiated by an Internal Check. When an internal check (CE machine check) is detected in the CE, the appropriate check bit is set in check register 1 or 2. If machine checks are not masked, the logout is carried out, and a machine-check interruption is taken.

IOCE Logout

- IOCE performs two types of logout: CLU and selector channel.
- Only one selector channel logged in any one logout.
- If no selector channel is in operation when CLU logout is initiated, the selector channel area is set to all zeros.

The IOCE performs two types of diagnostic logout: common logic unit (CLU) logout and selector channel logout. CLU logout information includes the common logic unit (CLU), common channel, multiplexer channel, and one selector channel, provided the latter is involved in the malfunction. When no selector channel is involved, all zeros are stored in the selector channel logout area (logwords 114–124). This is termed a partial CLU logout. A CLU logout may be initiated by an IOCE or a CE. CLU logouts initiated by the IOCE request a machine-check interruption from the controlling CE. The logout occurs when the interruption is permitted. CLU logouts initiated by the CE executing Write Direct do not request machine-check interruptions.

The selector channel logout uses words 114–124 and applies only to the selector channel involved. Selector channel logouts are initiated by a request for an I/O interruption in the controlling CE. The logout occurs when the interruption is permitted. An exception to this occurs if the channel is setting up an I/O instruction and has not yet released the CE by sending response. In this case, PSBAR is already available on the control bus and the logout can proceed immediately.

CLU Logout. A CLU logout may be initiated in an IOCE in three different ways:

1. A CLU check (IOCE machine check) is detected during a normal operation (i.e., I/O operation or IOCE-processor operation) or during a selector channel logout.
2. A selector channel logout-request condition is detected while a Test Channel instruction is being processed.
3. An IOCE logout signal is received from a CE executing Write Direct, with the IOCE to be logged out specified.

When a CLU logout is initiated in accordance with Step 1 or 2, above, the IOCE issues a pulsed ELC to all CEs in the system, requests a machine-check interruption from the controlling CE, and waits in check-stop condition until the machine-check interruption is allowed. When it is allowed, the IOCE logs out into the PSA and ends the operation by issuing a response to the CE. In addition, when the CLU logout is initiated by a CLU check during an IOCE-processor operation, the IOCE stores its old machine-check PSW in MACH 48 upon completion of a successful logout.

The manner in which the CE handles an IOCE machine-check interruption request is as follows. If an I/O instruction is in process, the CE terminates the operation, storing a condition code 3 in the PSW. If machine-check interruptions are not masked off, the IOCE is allowed to start the logout. If no I/O instruction is in process, and machine-check interruptions are unmasked, the IOCE is allowed to start the logout at completion of the current CE instruction. The CE waits during the logout; upon its completion, a machine-check interruption is taken.

An IOCE logout may be initiated by a CE executing Write Direct, provided the communications bit for the CE is already set in the IOCE's CCR. The IOCE sets bit 8 in check register 2 and proceeds while the CE waits for it to indicate that the logout is complete by sending 'response'. Upon receipt of 'response', the CE sets the condition code to zero and fetches its next instruction. If a timeout occurs, a condition code of 3 is set and instruction fetching is resumed as before.

When a CLU logout occurs, IOCE-processor operation ceases and the IOCE goes into the wait loop when logout is completed.

Selector Channel Logout. When an IOCE detects a check, other than a channel data check which is entirely associated with the selector channel hardware, a selector channel logout is initiated. The IOCE terminates the affected channel operation, logs it out, and resets it. Depending upon the current activity in the IOCE, one of the following occurs:

1. If an I/O instruction other than Test Channel is in progress, the IOCE logs out the selector channel and sets bit 45 (channel control check) or 46 (interface control check), as is appropriate, in the CSW. A response is returned to the controlling CE with condition code 1. The instruction is terminated, and the CSW is stored.
2. If the Test Channel instruction is in progress, a full CLU logout is taken.
3. If a data transfer is in progress, the IOCE requests an I/O interruption in the controlling CE. When permitted, the selector channel is logged out. Appropriate bits are set in the CSW as in step 1, above, and a response is returned to the controlling CE.

If I/O interruptions are masked off, the affected channel waits in stopped state until the interruption is allowed or until the IOCE receives a 'logout' signal from the CE via Write Direct.

When a selector channel logout occurs, any concurrent IOCE-processor operation is suspended during the logout and is resumed upon its completion. When a check is detected during a selector channel logout, full CLU logout is initiated.

SE Logout

- SEs must be placed in logout-stop status by CE or IOCE before being logged out.
- Only CEs can log out an SE.
- SEs logged via Diagnose instruction.
- Logout data placed in storage at location specified by the Diagnose.

In order to initiate a logout operation for a storage element, the SE must first be placed in logout-stop status by a 'logout stop' (LOS) signal from a CE or an IOCE. SE accepts a LOS signal from an issuing element if its communications bit is set on in the SE's CCR and, in the case of an IOCE, if the 'response' latch for that IOCE is set in the SE.

LOS from CE. Logout stop is automatically issued by a computing element whenever it receives an address check or a data check, provided machine-check interruptions are not masked off, a CE logout is not in progress, and the inhibit logout stop (ILOS) bit is not already set on in the CCR of the CE.

An SE accepts an LOS signal when the communications bit for the issuing CE is set in the SE's CCR; otherwise, it is ignored.

LOS from IOCE. Logout stop is automatically issued by an IOCE whenever it receives a storage check, provided the ILOS bit is not already set on in the CCR of the IOCE and an IOCE logout is not in progress. Bit 3 in check register 2 (SE LOS) in the IOCE is set on to indicate that this IOCE stopped the SE; this can be determined from a subsequent logout. A pulse ELC is issued to all CEs, and the IOCE requests a machine-check interruption in the controlling CE.

The IOCE will also automatically issue a logout stop to an SE when the IOCE detects a parity error on data fetched, provided the ILOS bit is not already set on in the CCR of the IOCE and an IOCE logout is not in progress. Upon receipt of the 'logout stop' signal, the SE issues a level ELC to all CEs in the system. A storage element may be issued an LOS signal by any configured CE or IOCE and thus be placed in a stopped condition, ready to be logged out. However, only a CE configured to communicate with the particular SE has the ability to effect the logout and restart the SE by issuing the 'logout complete' signal.

Transfer of logout information from the SE's check latches to a designated main storage location is initiated by a CE executing a Diagnose instruction that specifies the log-out main storage kernel for a designated SE. The SE will always log out the complete format. The logout information is placed in main storage in six contiguous double-words following the MCW specified by the Diagnose instruction that initiated the logout operation. Logout-complete is automatically generated at the end of the diagnostic logout.

DE Logout

- DE must be placed in logout stop status before being logged out.

- DEs logged out by CEs via the Diagnose instruction.
- Logout data placed in storage at location specified by the Diagnose.

In order to initiate a logout operation for a display element, the DE must first be placed in a logout-stop status by a 'logout stop' (LOS) signal from a CE or by the occurrence of an address or data parity check condition during a DG access while the IDES bit is set off. A DE accepts an LOS signal from an issuing CE if its communications bit is set on in the DE's CCR.

LOS from CE. Logout stop is automatically issued by a CE whenever it receives an address check or a data check, provided machine-check interruptions are not masked off and the inhibit logout stop (ILOS) bit is not set on in the CCR of the CE and the CE is not doing a logout.

A DE accepts an LOS signal when the communications bit for the issuing CE is set in the DE's CCR; otherwise, it is ignored.

LOS from DG Access Parity Check. A logout-stop condition is automatically entered into by a DE if the IDES bit is off upon occurrence of an address or a data parity check condition during a DG access. Upon receipt of an LOS signal or upon entering a logout-stop condition because of a check condition related to a DG access, the DE issues a level ELC to all CEs in the system. The ELC remains until the DE receives a 'logout complete' signal from a configured CE. A display element may be issued a 'logout stop' and be logged out by any configured CE. Upon completion of the logout, the DE is restarted via a 'logout complete' signal.

The transfer of logout information from a DE to main storage is initiated by a CE executing a Diagnose instruction that specifies the logout main storage kernel for a designated DE. The information is placed in main storage in six contiguous doublewords following the maintenance control word (MCW) specified by the Diagnose that initiated the operation. Logout-complete is automatically generated at the end of the diagnose logout.

Split Logout

- Split logout may occur if PSA SE becomes unavailable during logout.
- PSBAR is stepped, and logout is restarted in alternate SE.
- Split-logout bit is set in word 42 of CE logout data.
- Scan address sequence show where logout split.
- Only CE can do split logout; IOCE cannot.

Under certain circumstances during a logout (see "CE Error Handling" in this chapter), when the CE is unable to access the SE containing the PSA, a split logout will occur. That is, PSBAR is stepped to the alternate PSA SE and the logout is restarted. When this occurs, the split logout bit is set in check register 2 of the CE. This bit becomes bit 23 of logword 42 in the second logout.

Whenever the split-logout bit is found to be set in word 42 of the CE logout data, a portion of this data may be in the primary PSA. This may be determined by examining the contents of the scan address sequencers (bits 8–11 of word 43), which are logged in the alternate PSA. If the logged address sequencers reference a doubleword number less than 23, the number is one less than the logout number of the last doubleword of logout information contained in the primary PSA.

The alternate PSA always contains a complete set of current log data because the logout is restarted from the beginning. However, log data in those locations down to one greater than where the address sequencer points may not be identical in the alternate PSA logout. The doubleword of log data indicated by the address sequencers will be found in the ST register logwords in the alternate PSA. Note that the ST register is normally stored out of parity at the beginning of logout and is corrected at the end of it. On a split logout, it is not possible to return to the primary SE and correct parity in the ST logword. It is expected that the program will allow for this out-of-parity condition when analyzing the logout, but maintenance personnel must be aware of the condition when examining the logout in core.

The IOCE cannot perform a split logout since it cannot step PSBAR. However, the effect can be obtained by programming, as discussed under "IOCE Handling of CLU Errors" later in this chapter.

Sense Command

- I/O control units have no logout facility.
- Sense command used in lieu of logout.

The TCU, RCU, and DAU have no logout facility. Errors are reported via the status byte during normal I/O interface operation. The Sense command is used in lieu of logout. Upon receipt of a Sense command, these units transfer a series of bytes of data to the channel. These bytes represent the contents of the sense register that contains details of the error. This is analogous to an SE or DE logout in which error information is transferred to the CE upon request.

MALFUNCTION HANDLING

All elements monitor for abnormal conditions including internal and external logic checks. CEs handle their own

abnormal conditions whenever possible. They issue a pulse ELC to other CEs, however, to alert them that an abnormal condition is being handled. When a CE is unable to continue for any reason, it issues a level ELC to all other CEs.

An IOCE reports abnormal conditions to its controlling CE in considerable detail. It can perform a logout, but does so only under control of a CE.

An SE or a DE reports logic checks to the current user and reports abnormal conditions to all CEs via ELC. Details of the abnormal condition can be obtained only via logout. The SE or DE itself cannot perform a logout but must be logged out by a CE.

TCUs, RCUs, and DAUs report logic errors via normal channel operation. With some exceptions, abnormal conditions are reported via ELC, and a Sense command is required to obtain details. These exceptions are noted in the description of the individual element error handling which follows.

CE Error Handling

The CE continually monitors for errors that occur within its own logic and for errors that result from its operation with an SE or a DE. For purposes of this discussion, external errors that may result from operation with an IOCE or another CE (control bus check or read direct timeout) are included with errors in the CE's own logic. In addition to error monitoring, the CE monitors for a logout request, whether from another CE via Write Direct or from depression of the Logout pushbutton. The way the CE responds to these conditions is shown in flowchart form in Figure 8-2 and is described below.

Logic Checks

- Recorded in check registers 1 and 2.
- Can be masked off by PSW bit 13.

Refer to Figure 8-2. When the CE detects an error in its internal logic or receives a check from an SE or a DE with which it is working, the appropriate bit is set in check register 1 or 2. A logout and a machine-check interrupt will then occur if machine check-interrupts are not masked off in the current PSA (bit 13 on). If they are masked off, a level element check (ELC) is issued to all other CEs, and the issuing CE attempts to continue processing until a change in the mask allows the pending interrupt to occur.

When the mask permits, a pulse ELC is issued to all other CEs, and the CE stops processing in preparation for logout. If the error was from storage (and the ILOS bit is not on in the CE's CCR), the CE sends the LOS signal to the SE and sets the LOS bit in check register 2. The CE proceeds with its logout into the PSA, followed by a machine-check interrupt. Normally, the machine-check-interrupt handling routine would then recognize the LOS bit in the logout, if it had been set, and would use the Diagnose instruction to log out the SE.

It is possible for the SE containing the PSA to be logout-stopped. This is detected when CE logout begins. PSBAR is then stepped to the alternate PSA. If no alternate is found, the 'PSBAR not configured' bit is set in check register 2, a level ELC is issued, and the CE checkstops.

CE Handling of SE Access Response Errors

- Program interruption if SE stopped or not ready.
- Machine check interruption if SE not stopped and ready.

In addition to the error handling discussed so far, the CE must be able to handle the condition in which an SE or a DE fails to respond to a storage request. In this case, there is no data or address check; the SE or DE simply fails to respond. Figure 8-3 shows how the CE handles SE access response errors. Upon making a storage request to a particular SE, the CE checks the 'SE stopped' and 'SE ready' lines from that SE. If the SE is stopped or not ready, a program interrupt is indicated, since the program should not have attempted to access a stopped or not-ready SE. The appropriate interruption code is set into the program old PSW. A program interrupt should now occur, therefore, the PSA SE must be accessed. A check is made to determine whether the original request was to the PSA area. If it was not, a request to the PSA SE is forced. If it was, the PSA SE is known to be stopped or not ready. In 360 mode, the CE will checkstop since further operation is impossible. In normal operation, however, PSBAR is stepped and an access is made to the alternate PSA area. A check is first made of the 'alternate' latch. If it is already on, the original access was to the alternate PSA. In this case 'PSBAR alternate check' is set, a level ELC is issued to all other CEs, and the CE checkstops. Normally, the 'alternate' latch would be found off and would be set at this time. PSBAR is then stepped, ILOS permitting. If another configured SE is found, a select is forced to it. If no other configured SE is found, 'PSBAR not configured' is set, a level ELC is issued to all other CEs, and the CE checkstops.

Note that PSBAR is stepped when a machine check occurs on an access to any location in the PSA SE, whether to the actual PSA or not, but when a program check occurs, PSBAR is stepped only on an access to the PSA itself.

Returning to the beginning of the flowchart in Figure 8-3, note that, when the SE is not stopped and is ready, a select is issued and a nominal 25-ms timedown is entered. This timedown actually varies between 16 and 32 ms.

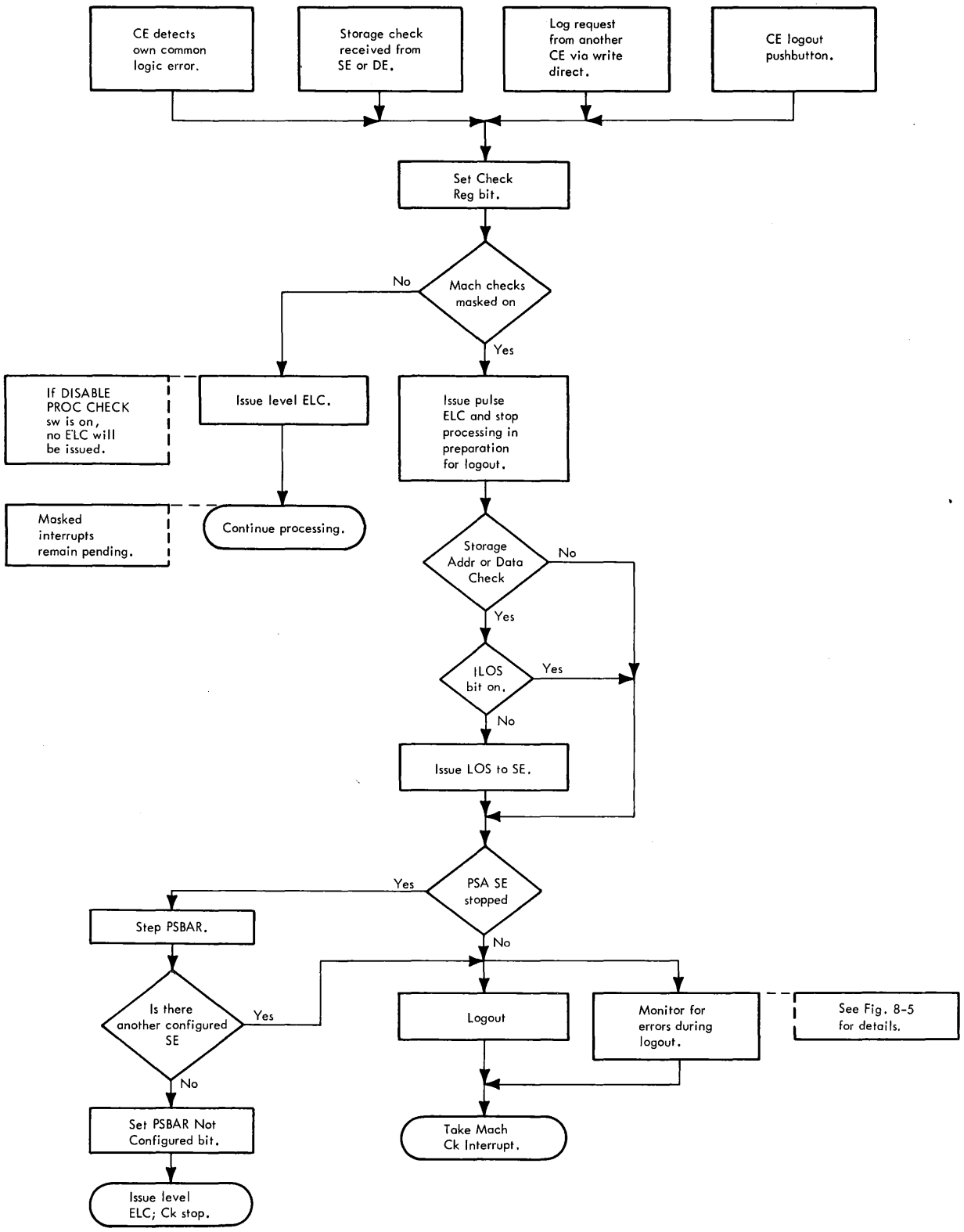


Figure 8-2. CE Error Handling

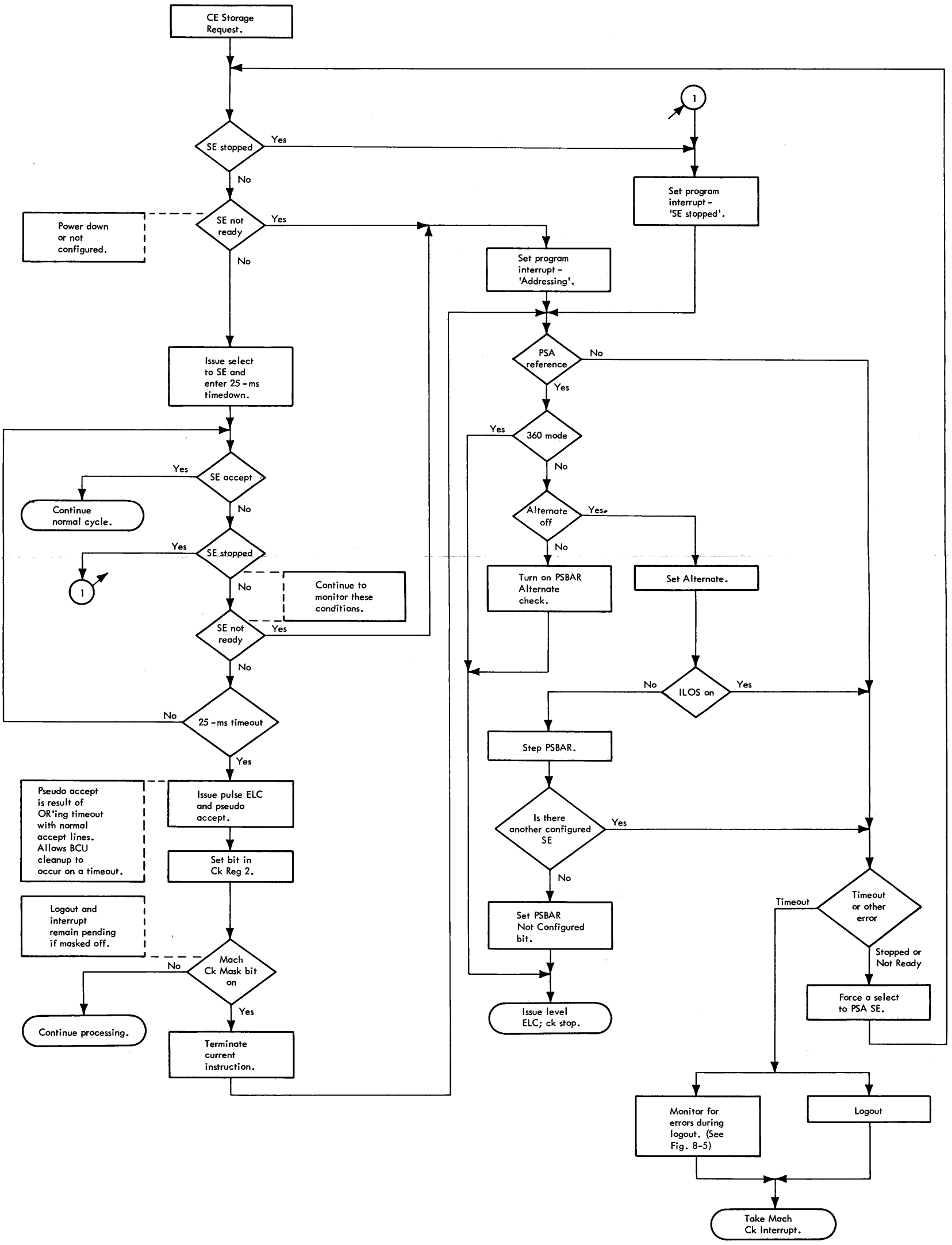


Figure 8-3. CE Handling of SE Access Response Errors

Normally, the 'accept' pulse is received from the SE much sooner than this, so the time is not critical. However, if the SE fails to respond with 'accept', a timeout occurs, preventing an indefinite hang condition. Note that the 'SE stopped' and 'not ready' conditions are still monitored during the timedown.

In the event of an SE timeout, a pulse ELC is issued to all other CEs and a pseudo-accept in generated within the CE to allow resetting of the storage-request circuitry. The 'SE timeout' bit is set in check register 2, and preparation is made for a logout into the PSA area. If machine checks are masked off, the CE attempts to continue processing. In this event, the pulse ELC, already issued, alerts other CEs to the condition. When machine checks are masked on, though, the current instruction is terminated and the same procedure for locating the PSA area is followed as for the program interrupt conditions described previously. However, a logout rather than a program interrupt is initiated at the end of this procedure.

CE Handling of DE Access Response Errors

Figure 8-4 shows the CE's handling of DE response errors. This action is the same as for SEs except that the DE can never contain the PSA. Therefore, it is not further described here.

CE Error Monitoring during Logout

- Most errors ignored during logout.
- Only errors that could cause incorrect or incomplete logout are checked:
  Invalid address
  SE timeout
  SE stopped
  Log ROS check
  Log address check

Note that the CE continues to monitor for errors during a logout. Error handling during logout is different from normal error handling. This is shown in Figure 8-5.

Most errors are ignored during logout. However, certain errors that would result in an incorrect or incomplete logout must be checked. Figure 8-5 shows that, in the event of an 'invalid address' or 'SE timeout', a check of the 'alternate' latch is made to determine whether the logout is already being made into the alternate PSA SE. If so, 'PSBAR alternate check' is set, and the CE issues a level ELC and checkstop. If not, PSBAR is stepped, the ILOS bit permitting. If another configured SE is found, the 'split logout' bit is set in check register 2, and a request is made to the new SE. If no other configured SE is found, the 'PSBAR not configured' bit is set in check register 2, a level ELC is issued to all other CEs, and the CE checkstops.

The same procedure is followed upon detection of an SE-stopped condition unless the operation is in 360 mode. In 360 mode, the CE checkstops immediately upon detection of the SE stopped during logout.

During logout, the CE also monitors for 'log ROS check' and 'log address check', which indicates that a ROS address outside the logout routine has been accessed or that log data is to be stored outside the PSA area. These checks cause the appropriate bit to be set into check register 2. Storage data and storage address checks are also monitored during logout. The detection of any of these errors causes a level ELC to be issued and the CE to checkstop.

CE Handling of Internal Abnormal Conditions

- OTC or OBS causes external interruption of the CE in which it occurs.
- Internal and external logic checks result in ELC to all CEs:
  Pulse ELC if machine-checks masked on.
  Level ELC if machine-checks masked off.

Figure 8-6 shows the way in which the CE handles abnormal conditions arising within the CE itself. The four consecutive decision blocks, together with the loop back to the entry, represent hardware-monitoring of abnormal conditions. This diagram is for purposes of explanation only and does not imply looping or scanning by the hardware. An OTC or OBS arising in the CE sets the 'CE own OTC' or 'CE own OBS' bit, respectively, in DAR. No signal is sent to any other CE as it is expected that the CE will handle these conditions itself. If external interrupts are not masked off in the current PSW, and the DAR Mask permits, the CE takes an external interrupt.

A logic check, internal or external, causes an ELC to be sent to all other CEs. If machine-check interrupts are masked on, a pulse ELC is sent, and a logout and machine-check interrupt ensues. If machine-check interrupts are masked off, however, the CE attempts to continue normal operation. In this case, a level ELC is sent to all CEs to alert them to the fact that this CE cannot properly handle this condition. Checkstop, power check, or power down also causes a level ELC to be sent to all other CEs.

IOCE Error Handling

The IOCE continually monitors for errors occurring within its own common logic and channels, for errors related to its

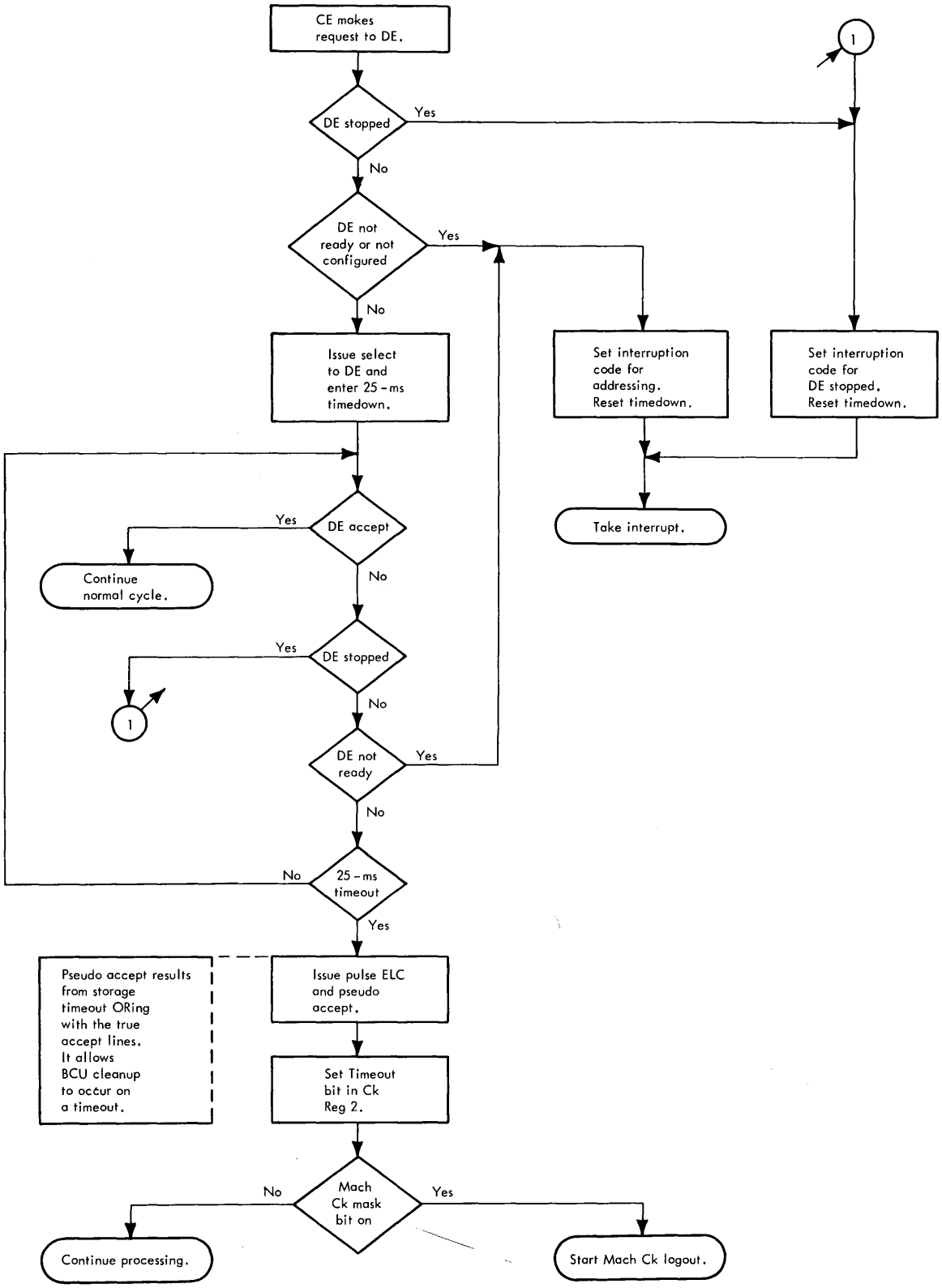


Figure 8-4. CE Handling of DE Access Errors

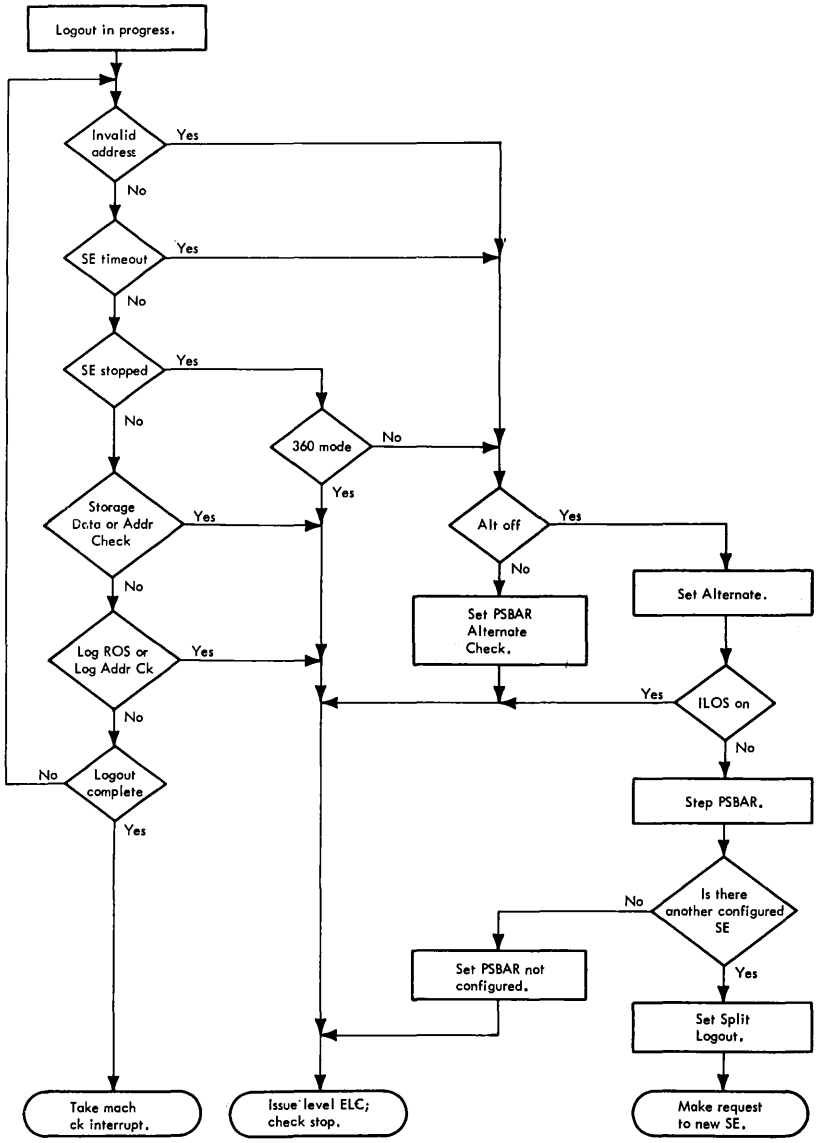


Figure 8-5. CE Error Monitoring during Logout

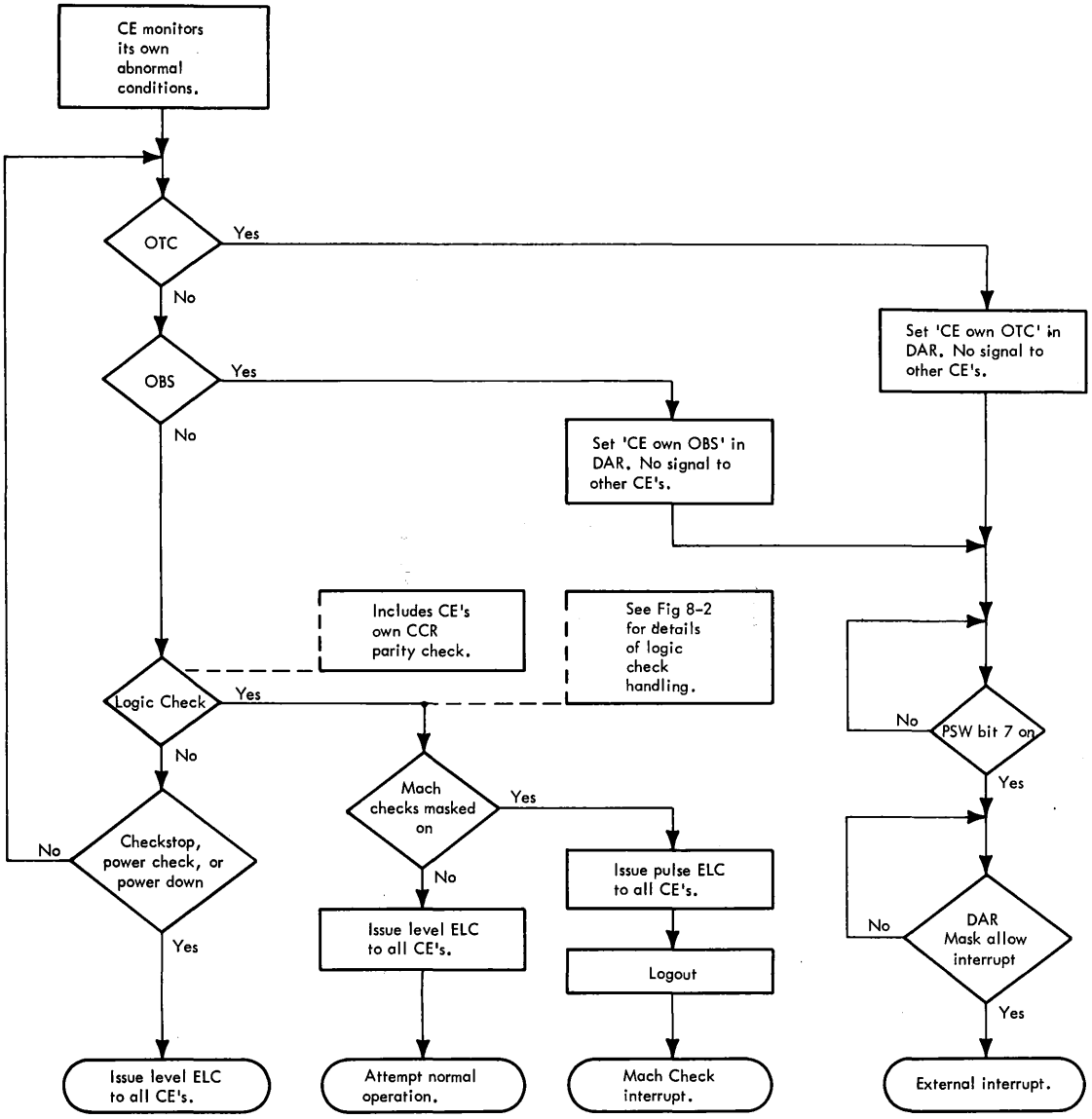


Figure 8-6. CE Handling of Internal Abnormal Conditions

operation with SEs, and for abnormal conditions. The manner in which the IOCE handles these errors and abnormal conditions is described in the following text.

IOCE Handling of CLU Errors

- CLU monitors and logs out:
  1. Its own errors.
  2. Errors from SE with which it is working.
  3. Selector channel errors that occur during execution of a Test Channel instruction.
- CLU logout also caused by:
  1. Logout request from CE.
  2. Storage timeout and SE not stopped.
  3. CLU or storage check during selector channel logout.
- During logout most errors are ignored but IOCE monitors for errors that would affect validity of logout.

Figure 8-7 shows the IOCE handling of errors detected within the Common Logic Unit (CLU). Errors detected in CLU include errors occurring within CLU, storage errors

reported by an SE with which the IOCE is working, and selector channel errors that occur during execution of Test Channel instruction.

A logout request from a CE is handled in much the same way as a CLU error and is also shown in Figure 8-7. The 'CE log request' bit is set in check register 2, and a CLU logout is initiated. The logic from that point is the same as for CLU errors and is described later.

Note, also, the entry point representing errors described in Figures 8-8 and 8-9. These errors are: (1) a storage timeout on a request to an SE which is not stopped and (2) a CLU or storage check occurring during a selector channel logout. These errors also result in a complete CLU logout.

When a CLU or storage check occurs, the appropriate bit is set in check register 1 or 2 to identify the error. The IOCE then checkstops in preparation for logout and issues a pulse ELC to all CEs. If the error was a storage check, it is desirable to log out the SE as well as the CLU. If the ILOS bit is on, the SE is not stopped for logout. However, if ILOS is not on, the SE is stopped to preserve its condition at the time of the error for subsequent logout by the controlling CE. It is also desirable to stop the SE for logout when an interface error has occurred, although the logout data is not always pertinent. On a fetch, a check is made for a full-sum check which would indicate an error in data coming into the IOCE; i.e., a fetch data check. If a fetch data check has occurred, the SE is stopped for logout, ILOS permitting.

Whether the SE is stopped or not, the IOCE issues the 'special machine check interrupt request' to the controlling CE and waits for 'permit interrupt' to be returned. This machine-check interrupt differs from the normal one, in the CE, in that the CE does not perform a logout and honors the interrupt only at the end of the current instruction. Also, the interrupt results in an interruption code, in the MC old PSW, of 1, 2, or 3 to identify the IOCE requesting the interrupt. This machine-check interruption is masked by PSW bit 13 in the CE.

When 'permit interrupt' is received from the CE, the IOCE begins the CLU logout. This includes a logout of common channel, the multiplexer channel, and a single selector channel if one is operating with the CLU when the error is detected. If no selector channel is operating at that time, the selector channel logout area contains zeros.

During logout, CLU errors are degated by the 'ignore error' trigger, but the IOCE monitors for errors that would affect the validity of the logout information. As a result, during logout, the following errors cause the IOCE to checkstop and issue a level ELC to all CEs: log ROS check, log address check, invalid ROS address, storage check, storage timeout, and PSA lockout.

At the completion of the logout, the IOCE stores the old machine check PSW in MACH at location 48 (Dec) to provide a return for the processor. This is done whether the processor was operating or not. 'Process Mode' is then reset so that the processor will remain in the stopped state until started by a CE.

Returning to the top of Figure 8-7 observe that a selector channel error which occurs during a Test Channel instruction also results in a CLU logout. This instruction requires only the use of common channel, so errors during its execution must result in a complete CLU logout to be meaningful.

Note that certain error conditions indicated by bits set into check register 2 do not result in a logout. 'Control bus check' indicates that incorrect data has been received from a CE. When this occurs, the IOCE's only action is to raise the line, 'check response', to the CE. The CE then sets the 'control bus check' bit in its own check register 2 and takes a machine-check interrupt.

The bits, 'SE LOS' and 'fetch data check', also cause no IOCE action. They provide valuable information in the logout, however. 'Fetch data check' is always accompanied by a 'full-sum check', which does initiate a logout.

The log checks ('log ROS' and 'log ADDR') cause a checkstop and level ELC since they occur only during logout, and no further action is possible with these checks present.

The 'PSA lockout' bit is also an exception. It results in a program interrupt normally, but, during logout, it causes the IOCE to checkstop and issue a level ELC. The logout cannot continue because the IOCE is unable to access the PSA SE.

One other exception to the normal error-handling scheme is the 'CCR parity check' bit. This is explained later under "IOCE Handling of Abnormal Conditions".

IOCE Handling of SE Access Response Errors

- Invalid address if 'request acknowledge' not received within 1 usec.
- Hardware malfunction if 'accept' not received within 16 usec and SE not stopped.
- Program error if 'SE timeout' occurs for a stopped SE.

The IOCE is also able to handle the condition in which an SE fails to respond to a request for storage access. Handling of SE access response errors is shown in Figure 8-8.

When the IOCE requests a storage cycle, a 1-usec timedown is started. The SE normally responds with 'request acknowledge' before 1 usec to indicate that the IOCE's request has been received and that access will be granted when the SE priority scheme permits. The IOCE then start a 16-usec timedown to wait for 'accept' from the SE to indicate that access has been granted.

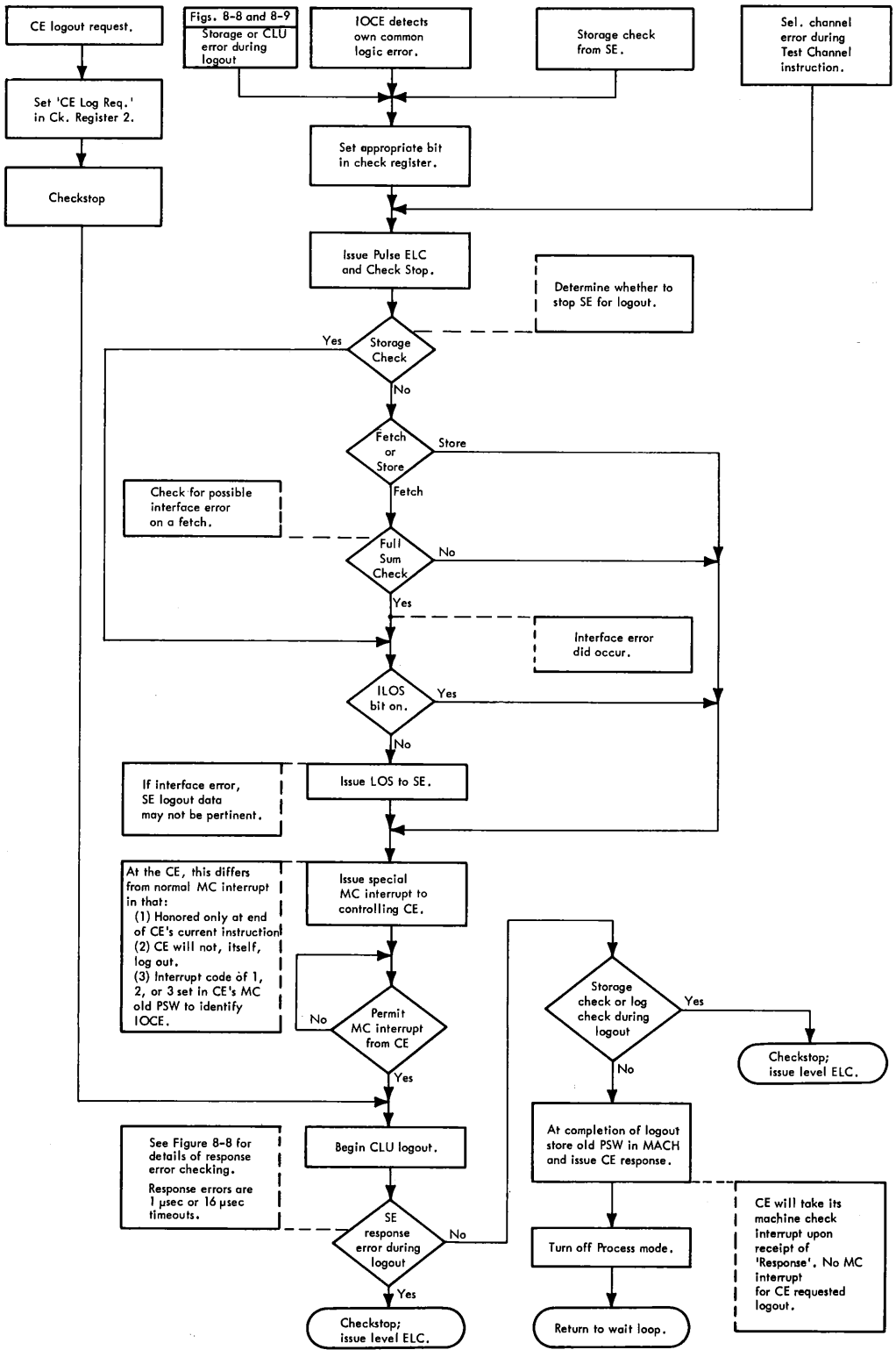


Figure 8-7. IOCE Handling of CLU Errors

If 'request acknowledge' is not received within 1 usec, timeout is interpreted as an invalid address condition. That is, the request was made to an SE which was not physically present, was powered down, or was not configured. This is a program error.

If, during the 16-usec timedown, 'accept' is not received, the 'SE stopped' line is examined. If the SE is not stopped, the timeout is interpreted as a hardware malfunction. Since the SE did send 'request acknowledge' and is not stopped, only a malfunction can prevent 'accept' from being received. In this event, the 'SE timeout' bit is set in check register 2 and preparation is made for logout as previously described. If the access request was made as a result of a CLU logout already in progress, no further action is possible, and the IOCE checkstops and issues a level ELC to all CEs.

The IOCE cannot do a split logout since it cannot step PSBAR. It is expected that the program for the controlling CE would handle this condition as a result of the level ELC from the IOCE. The program can do a 'write direct logout' to the IOCE and may supply a new PSBAR, using the Load PSBAR instruction. Forcing an IOCE logout to a new PSBAR setting has the effect of a split logout. However, there is no IOCE hardware involved in this effective split logout.

Still referring to Figure 8-8, note that the condition in which the SE is stopped when an 'SE timeout' occurs is considered a program error. Correct IOCE response to this condition, as well as the 1-usec timeout condition, depends on the nature of the storage access request being made. The remainder of the logic in Figure 8-8 determines what type of access was being made and generates the correct response.

This is clearer if it is realized that the IOCE can make a storage access request for one of only six reasons:

CAW fetch
CSW store
Logout access
Initial CCW fetch
Data transfer cycle
Processor access

The first three of these are PSBAR references; i.e., accesses to the CE's PSA area. This should not be confused with accesses to the processor's PSA area, which is always in lower MACH and is not a PSBAR reference.

The first decision block after each of the program-error conditions (invalid address and SE stopped) determines whether the request is a PSBAR reference. If so, the IOCE issues 'PSA lockout' to the using CE. This results in a program interrupt at the CE.

As implied previously, a PSBAR reference can only be a CAW fetch, a CSW store, or a logout access. If a logout is in progress, the IOCE checkstops and issues a level ELC. If not, the access is either a CAW fetch or a CSW store. Which of these is the case is determined by checking whether an I/O instruction is presently being set up. The setup, or initialization, of an I/O instruction is normally completed by sending 'response' to the CE to release the latter for further processing. If an I/O instruction is being setup, the request must be a CAW fetch, since the only other possibility is a CSW store which occurs after the setup is complete. The instruction is terminated, and no response is sent to the CE, which causes the CE to set the condition code to 3 (unavailable). After terminating the instruction, the IOCE returns to the wait loop.

If no instruction setup is in progress, the request was to store a CSW. The interruption is terminated. This interrupt is lost and is not recoverable. The 'PSA lockout' and subsequent CE program interrupt will alert the program to this condition. Upon termination of the interruption, the IOCE returns to the wait loop.

A storage access request which is not a PSBAR reference must be an initial CCW fetch, a data transfer cycle, or a processor access. The correct IOCE responses to these conditions depend on whether the access was to an invalid address or to a stopped SE. The "no" exit from the left-hand decision block, marked "PSBAR reference", represents the case of a request to an invalid address.

The next decision block determines whether an I/O instruction setup is in progress. If so, the request was for the initial CCW fetch. Since the CE is waiting for 'response', the IOCE sets the condition code to 1, stores a CSW with the 'program check' bit on, and sends 'response'. The 'program check' (bit 42) in the CSW alerts the program to the invalid address condition. The IOCE then returns to the wait loop.

If no I/O instruction is being set up, a check is made to determine whether the processor is operating. If it is, a program interrupt into MACH is taken to alert the processor program. If it is not, the access can only be a data-transfer operation for an I/O operation already in progress. In this case, an I/O interruption is taken to the CE's PSA area. The 'program check' bit is stored in the CSW, and the IOCE again returns to the wait loop.

The remaining case of a request to a stopped SE for a non-PSBAR reference is shown at the "no" exit from the right-hand decision block, marked "PSBAR reference". The three possible types of access requests are handled here as they were for a request to an invalid address, except that where a CSW is stored the 'chaining check' (bit 47) is set on; it is forced on by 'SE stopped'.

IOCE Handling of Selector Channel Errors

- Data checks recorded but operation is continued.
- For errors other than data checks, operation is suppressed in preparation for logout.

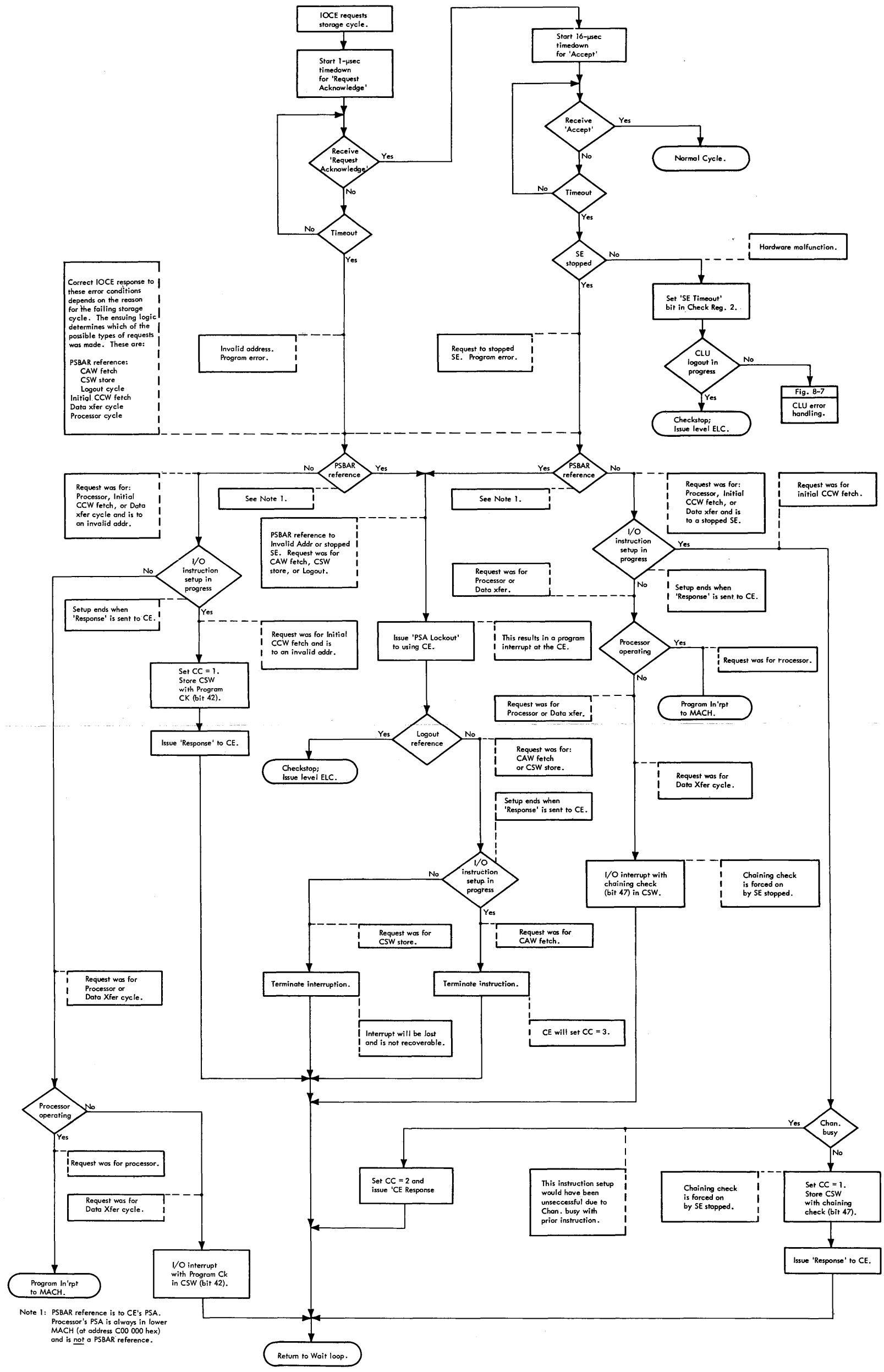


Figure 8-8. IOCE Handling of SE Access Response Errors

- Contents of using CE's PSBAR must be obtained to effect logout.

- Error monitoring continues during logout.

Figure 8-9 shows the handling of selector channel errors by the IOCE. Recall that errors occurring during execution of a Test Channel instruction are not handled here, but instead, are grouped with CLU error handling as previously described.

When an error is detected within a selector channel, it is first determined whether it was a data check. If it was, the operation is allowed to continue, but the check is recorded, parity is corrected in the data, and command chaining is suppressed. For errors other than data checks, the operation is terminated and the selector channel prepares to log out. The contents of the using CE's PSBAR must be available for the logout to proceed. If an I/O instruction setup is in progress, the CE is waiting for 'response', and PSBAR is available on the control bus. In this case, logout can proceed immediately. If no I/O instruction is being set up, the selector channel must issue an I/O interrupt to obtain PSBAR. If selector channel interrupts are not masked off, the interrupt is taken when 'permit I/O interrupt' is received from the CE. With PSBAR available, the selector channel proceeds with the logout.

Error checking continues during the selector channel logout. An SE response error causes the IOCE to checkstop and issue a level ELC to all CEs. Any storage or CLU error results in a complete CLU logout. In this case, a second logout of the same selector channel then occurs at the end of the CLU logout. The data in the selector channel logout area then reflects the channel condition at the time the CLU or storage error occurred rather than at the time the channel error occurred.

At the completion of the selector channel logout, the IOCE action depends on whether an I/O instruction was being initiated when the malfunction occurred. If so, a CSW is stored, the condition code is set to 1, and 'response' is sent to release the CE from the instruction hold. If no I/O instruction was being set up, the CE is waiting for 'response' to clear the hold for the I/O interruption used to obtain PSBAR. The IOCE sets up a CSW and the interruption code in the I/O old PSW. Response is then sent to clear the interruption hold. The IOCE now returns to processing if it was in process mode or to the wait loop if it was not in process mode.

IOCE Handling of Abnormal Conditions

- IOCE abnormal conditions (OTC and OBS) recorded in CE's DAR.

- CCR parity check during SCON results in 'pulse OBS' to all CEs (IOCE ignores SCON).

- CCR parity check when no SCON is being received results in a logic check (CCR parity-check bit set in check register 2).

Figure 8-10 shows how the IOCE handles abnormal conditions. The series of five decision blocks at the left, together with the loop back to the beginning, represent the hardware abnormal-condition monitoring. The diagram, included for purposes of explanation only, does not imply actual looping or scanning operation in the hardware.

Recall that IOCEs report abnormal conditions to CEs via two signals: OTC and OBS. There are two corresponding bits for each IOCE in the DAR of each CE; both bits on together indicate ELC.

Still referring to Figure 8-10, observe that a temperature out of tolerance check (OTC) condition causes a 'level OTC' signal to be issued to all CEs. An 'on battery' signal (OBS) causes a level OBS to be issued to all CEs. In both of these cases, normal operation continues.

A CCR parity check is handled as a logic check when it occurs spontaneously rather than during a reconfiguration. That is, the CCR 'parity check' bit is set in check register 2, a pulse ELC is issued, and a request for logout is made. However, if incorrect data is sent by a CE during a reconfiguration, the IOCE issues a 'pulse OBS' to all CEs and ignores the SCON. The IOCE then continues normal operation in the original configuration. The 'pulse OBS' signal was chosen to differentiate this condition from other abnormal conditions.

A logic check causes a 'pulse ELC' to be issued to all CEs. Logic-check handling has been previously described.

The remaining possible abnormal conditions are checkstop, power check, and power down. These conditions result in a 'level ELC' being issued to all CEs.

SE Error Handling

- All error conditions result in ELC to all CEs.

- Logic checks are further identified (i.e., data, address, storage) to the using CE or IOCE.

- An SE logout must be performed to identify errors other than logic checks.

Figure 8-11 shows the action that occurs in an SE when it detects an error. An error occurring in its internal logic is recorded within its error latches. This information becomes the contents of logword 5 or 11 upon an SE logout.

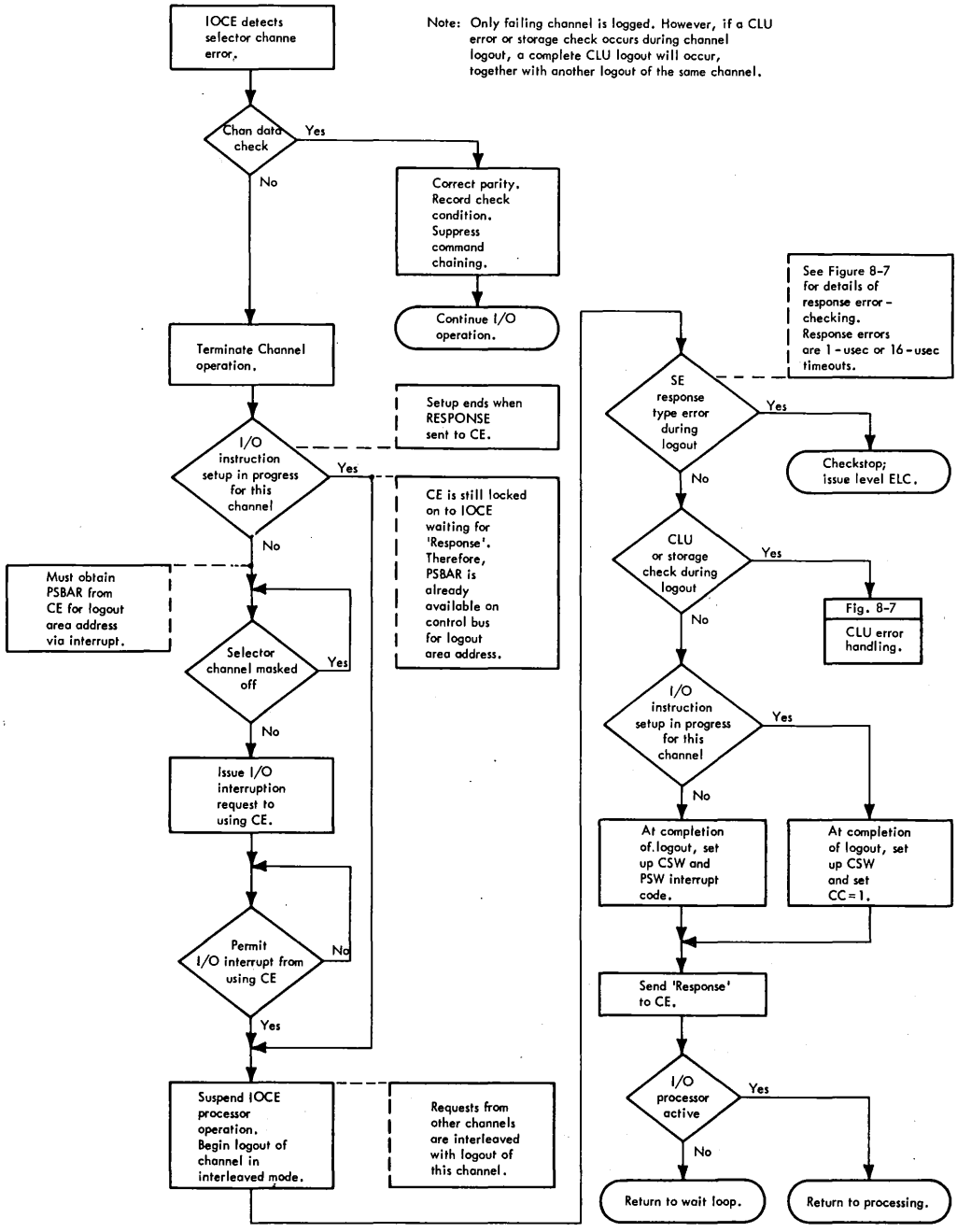


Figure 8-9. IOCE Handling of Selector Channel Errors

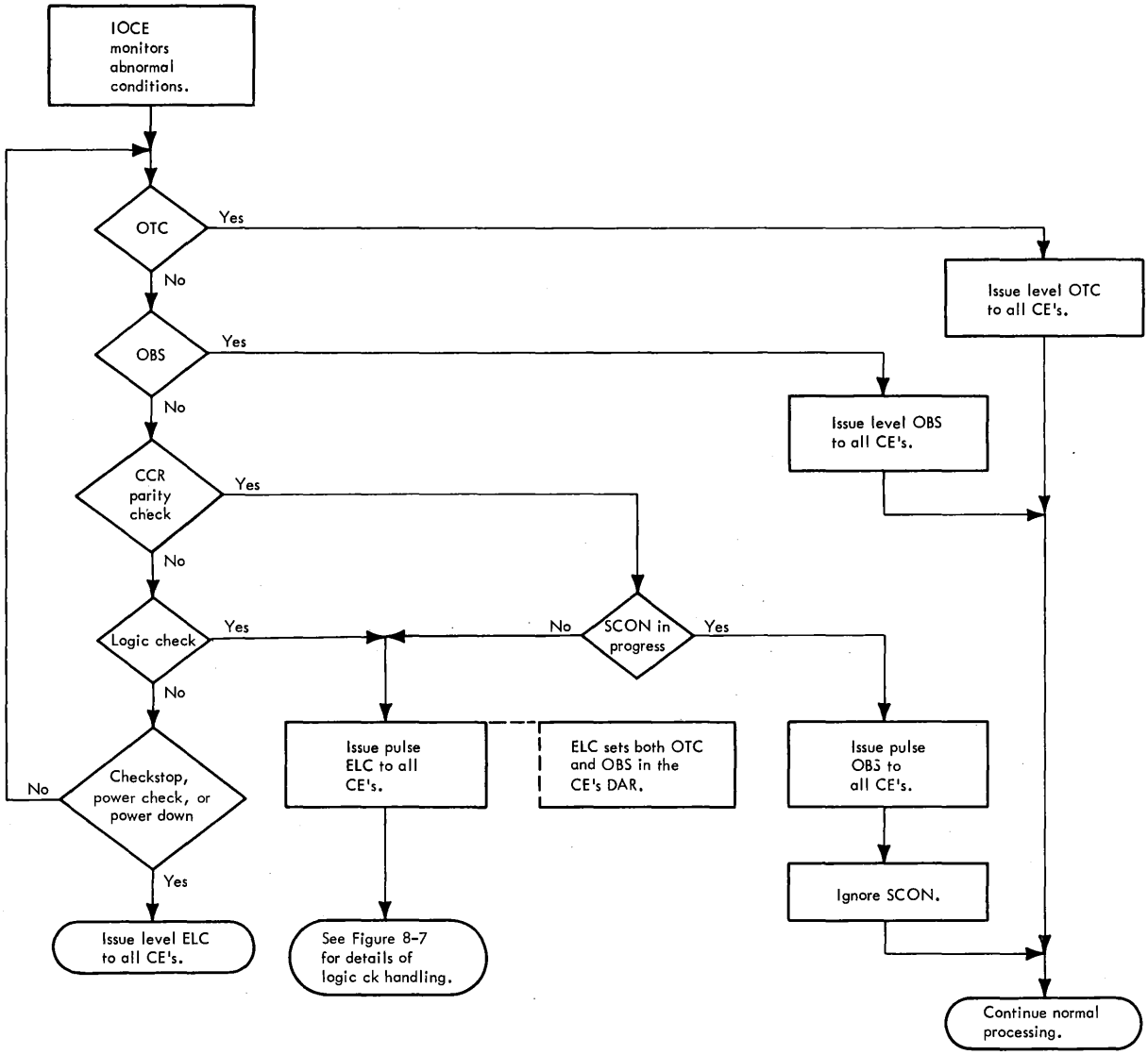


Figure 8-10. IOCE Handling of Abnormal Conditions

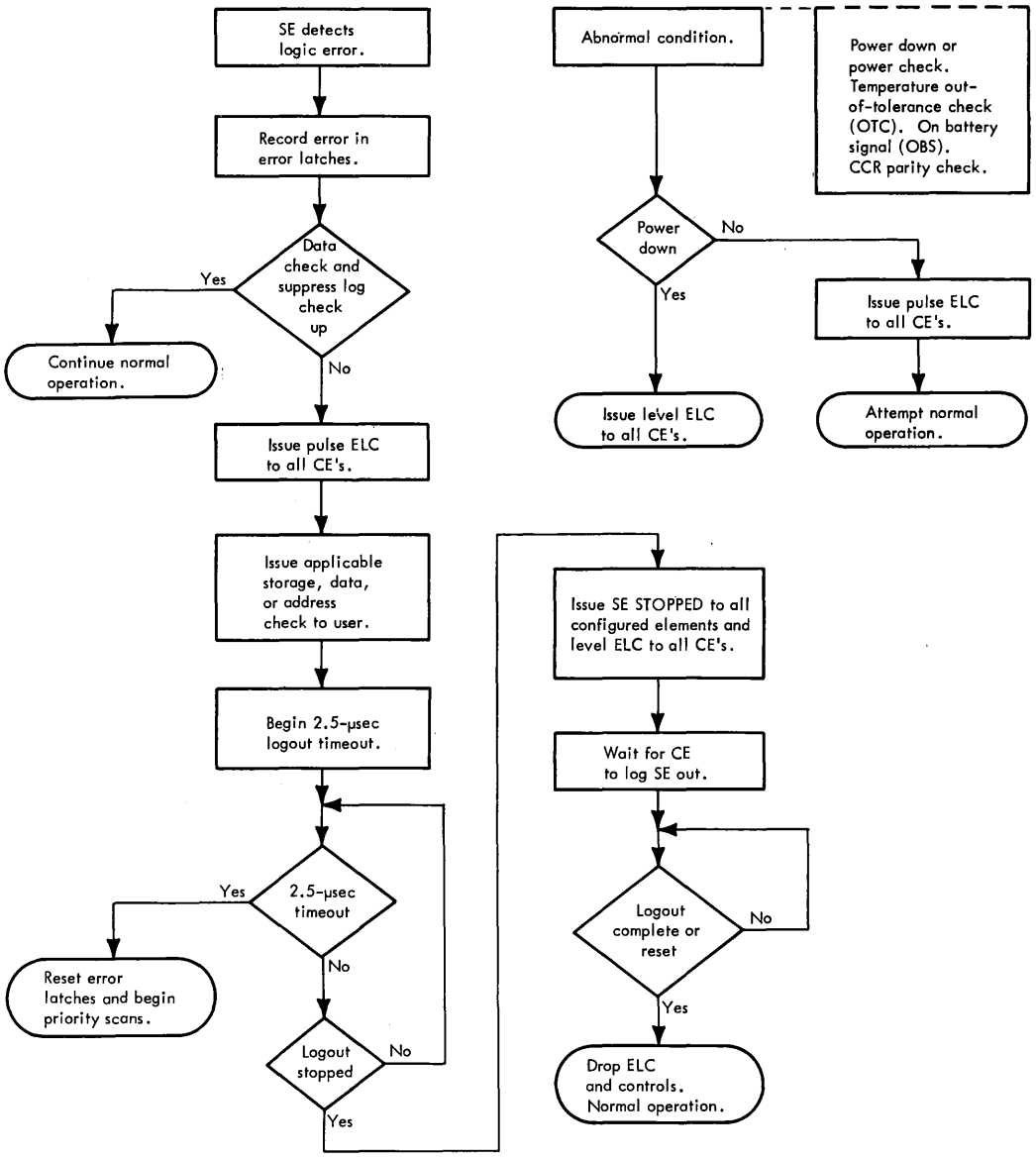


Figure 8-11. SE Error Handling

If the error is a data check, 'suppress log check' is examined. The 'suppress log check' signal is raised by the CE or IOCE to suppress indication of an expected data check. Therefore, the SE continues normal operation when 'suppress log check' is on. Otherwise, a 'pulse ELC' is issued to all CEs, and the applicable storage, data, or address check is issued to the using element (CE or IOCE).

Having alerted the system and the using element of the error, the SE enters a 2.5-usec timeout to await a possible 'logout stop' (LOS) signal. If LOS is not received within 2.5 usec, the SE resets the error, and priority scanning is again started.

If the LOS signal is received before the 2.5-usec timeout, the SE issues 'SE stopped' to all configured elements and a 'level ELC' to all CEs. It then waits to be logged out. When 'logout complete' is received, the SE drops the 'level ELC' and returns to normal operation. In the absence of 'logout complete', the SE also responds to a reset or a reconfiguration.

Referring to the smaller flowchart in Figure 8-11, observe that the SE responds to abnormal conditions other than logic checks; namely, power down or power check, temperature out of tolerance check (OTC), 'on battery' signal (OBS), and CCR parity check. An abnormal power

condition causes a 'level ELC' to be issued to all CEs. The remaining conditions result in a 'pulse ELC' check to all CEs. After issuing the 'pulse ELC', the SE returns to normal operation.

All abnormal conditions are reported to the CEs as ELC. Only a logic check is accompanied by more specific check information (data check, address check, or storage check), and this is issued only to the using element. An SE logout must be performed to determine the specific cause of an ELC for other abnormal conditions.

DE Error Handling

- Error conditions result in ELC sent to all CEs.
- CE related errors are further identified (as address checks or data checks) to using CE.
- DE attempts to continue normal operation for CE related errors other than logic check.
- DE stops for logout when DG related errors occur unless IDES bit is set to 1.

Figure 8-12 shows the action that occurs in a DE when it detects an error; an error detected in its logic is recorded in the error latches. The information in these latches becomes the contents of logword 3, 7, or 10 when the DE is logged out.

After the error latch is set, a 'pulse ELC' is issued to all CEs. Determination is then made as to whether a CE or a DG has priority. If it is the CE, a check is made to determine whether the ELC is the only error. If yes, an abnormal condition (other than logic check) or a DG-related error has occurred. In the former case, the DE attempts to continue normal operation. In the latter case, an error has been detected in the circuitry of the DG which had the previous DE cycle. The operation of that DG is being completed during the current cycle while a CE has priority. The error is a DG data register parity check, a local store parity check, or a DG refresh counter parity check. These are handled in the same manner as address checks, data checks, or an ELC detected when a DG has priority, as follows.

The 'inhibit DE stop' (IDES) bit in the DE's CCR is interrogated. If it is on, the error is reset and normal operation is attempted. If it is off, the DE clocks are stopped and the DE waits to be logout-stopped by a CE. The operation when the 'logout stop' (LOS) signal is received is the same as when an error occurs on a CE access, and is described below.

Return to the flowchart at the block marked "Addr/ Data Check" where it has been determined that the CE had priority and ELC was not the only error indication. The appropriate address or data check is then sent to the using CE. The DE clocks are stopped, and a 2.5-usec timedown is entered to allow time for the LOS signal to be received from a CE. If the LOS signal is not received in this time, the error latches are reset and the DE attempts to resume normal operation. However, if the LOS signal is received the CE issues the 'DE stopped' signal to all configured CEs and a level ELC to all CEs. The DE remains stopped until the 'logout complete' signal is received, normally. It will, however, respond to a reset or a reconfiguration while it is stopped. Upon the completion of logout, the DE drops the level ELC and resumes normal operation.

Note that when the DE clocks are stopped the clocks associated with the DGs run to the completion of the data transfer unless the error is within the DG circuits. The clocks associated with the priority circuits and storage run until the current cycle is completed and then stop. The DE continually monitors for abnormal conditions as well as logic errors. Possible abnormal conditions in the DE are:

Power down
Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC)
'On battery signal (OBS)
CCR parity error
Logic check
Checkstop

The right-hand entry in Figure 8-12 represents the detection of an abnormal condition by the DE. A power-down condition causes a 'level ELC' to be issued to all CEs. All other conditions result in a pulsed ELC to all CEs, unless the DE is stopped. Checkstop causes a 'level ELC' for the duration of the stopped condition, as was noted previously.

All abnormal conditions in the DE are reported to the CEs as ELC. The CE must perform a logout of the DE to determine the specific cause of the ELC.

TCU Error Handling

- Logic errors recorded in sense register.
- Unit check bit set in status register.
- Power checks or CCR parity check results in ELC to all CEs.
- CCR parity check sets bit 5 in sense byte 3.
- OTC turns on thermal indicator and sets Attention bit in status register; no ELC sent.

Figure 8-13 shows how error conditions are handled by the TCU. The left entry represents errors detected by the

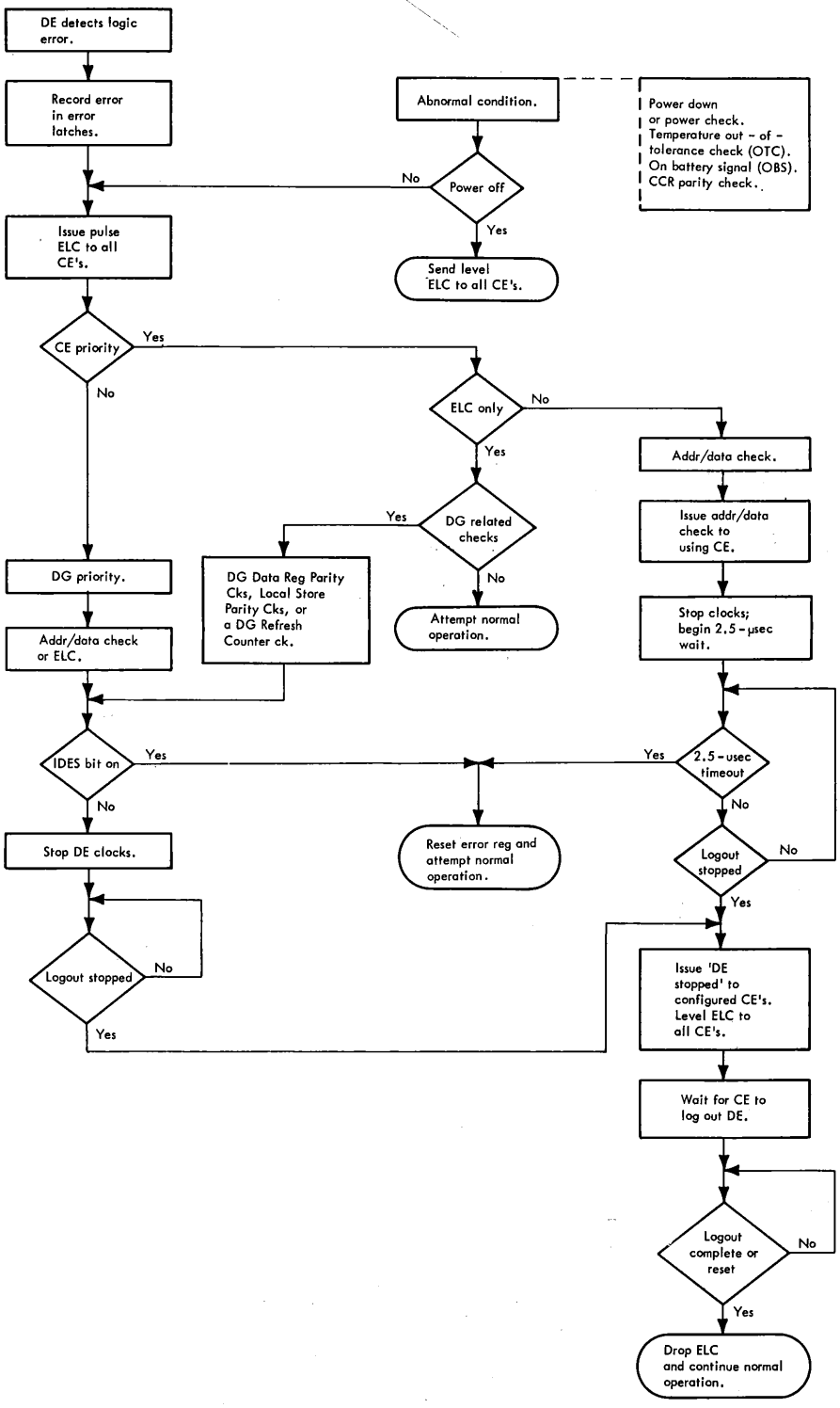


Figure 8-12. DE Error Handling

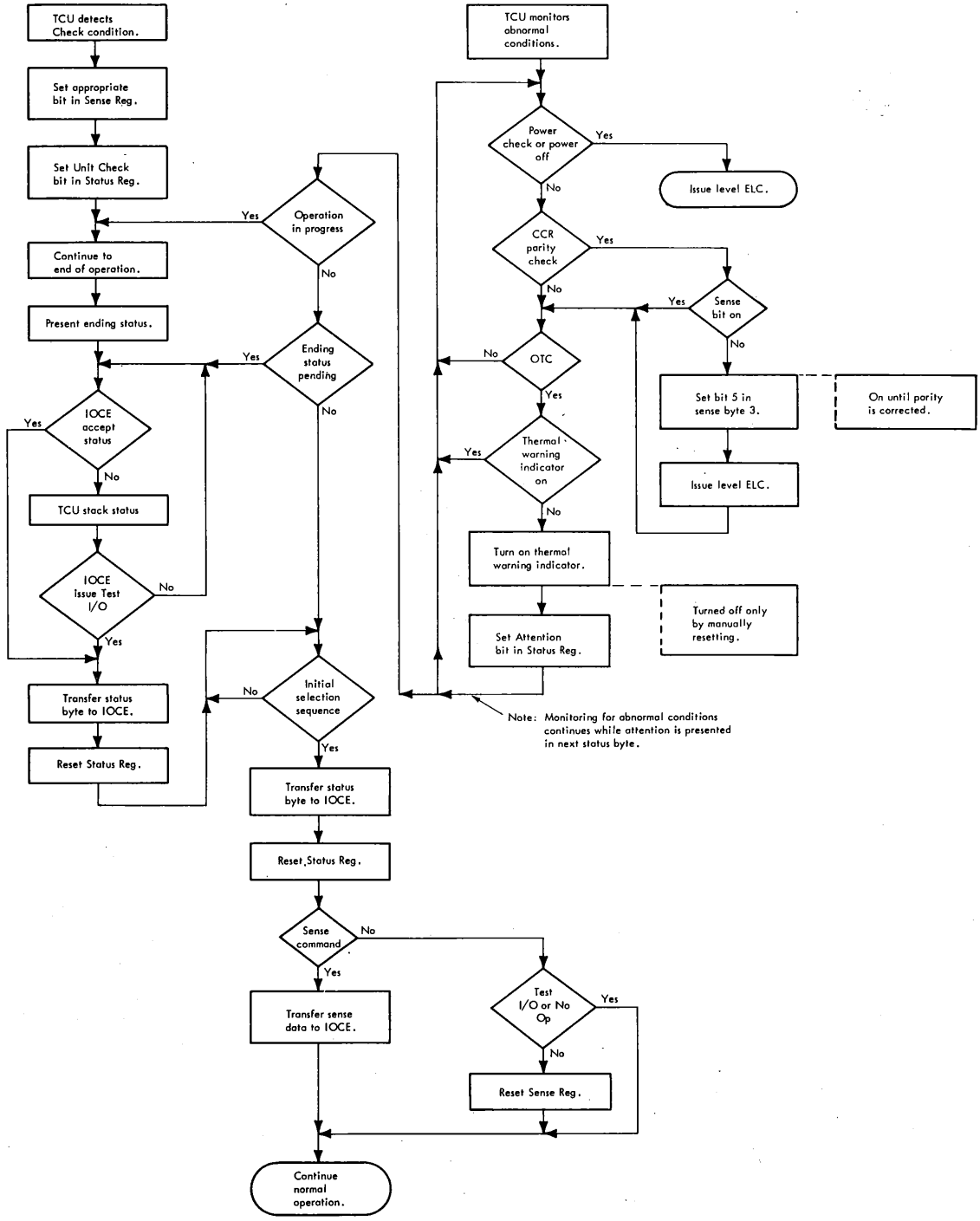


Figure 8-13. TCU Error Handling

internal logic; these result in an I/O interrupt with unit check in the status byte. No logout facility is provided, but details of the malfunction are retained in the sense register and are made available to the program through the Sense command. The right entry represents detection of an abnormal condition; possible abnormal conditions are:

Power check or power down
CCR parity check
Temperature out of tolerance check (OTC)

Because the TCU does not have battery backup, there is no 'on battery' signal (OBS). Abnormal power conditions and CCR parity checks result in element check (ELC) being sent to all CEs. OTC does not cause an ELC, but, instead, causes the attention bit to be set in the status register.

When the TCU detects a check condition during execution of a command (left entry to flowchart), the appropriate bit is set in the sense register to identify the type of check. The 'unit check' bit is then set in the status register. The operation is permitted to continue to completion. At this time, ending status is presented to the channel. If it does not accept the status, the latter is retained (stacked) until such time as the channel accepts it. When it is accepted, the status byte containing the 'unit check' is transferred to the IOCE and the status register is reset. As a consequence of receiving the 'unit check' in the status byte, it is expected that the program will request details of the malfunction by issuing a Sense command. In this event, the initial selection sequence occurs, the Sense command is decoded, and the sense bytes are transferred to the IOCE. If the next command is a Test I/O or a No Op, the sense information is retained and is still available to the program through a subsequent Sense command. However, a command representing a new tape operation is received, the sense register is reset for use during that operation, whereupon the detailed information regarding the malfunction is lost.

The TCU continually monitors for abnormal conditions also. This is represented by the right entry to the flowchart. A power-check or power-down condition causes a 'level ELC' to be issued to all CEs. A CCR parity check also causes a 'level ELC' to be issued to all CEs, but, in addition, a bit is set in the sense register (bit 5 of byte 3) so that the program may differentiate this condition from abnormal power conditions via the Sense command. The 'sense' bit and the 'level ELC' remain until parity is corrected in the CCR.

An overtemperature condition in the TCU gives rise to the OTC signal. A pushbutton is also provided to simulate the OTC. When OTC is detected, the TCU turns on a visual thermal warning indicator and sets the 'attention' bit in the status register. This 'attention' status is presented to the channel at the end of the current operation, if one is in progress, or during the initial-selection sequence for the next operation. The TCU does not request service from the channel to present the 'attention' bit only. The latter is unique to the OTC condition in the TCU and therefore requires no further definition to the program.

The 'attention' status is presented only once for any one occurrence of OTC. The thermal warning indicator remains on, however, until it is manually reset. An attempt to manually reset this indicator before the overtemperature condition has been corrected results in another attention interrupt.

RCU Error Handling

- Logic errors recorded in sense register.
- Unit check set in status register.
- Operation terminated if error is 'bus out check'; otherwise operation continues.
- Errors reported by DGs or RKMs set Attenton bit in status register if enabled by attention mask register.
- Power check, CCR parity check, and OTC result in ELC sent to all CEs; CCR parity check and OTC also set sense bits.

RCU logic error handling is shown in Figure 8-14 (a). Upon detection of a logic error, the RCU sets the appropriate bit in the sense register and sets the 'unit check' bit in the status register. The status, containing 'unit check', is presented to the channel immediately if initial selection is in progress. Otherwise, the RCU determines whether the current operation is complete. If it is not complete, the RCU waits, unless the error is a bus out check, which indicates that incorrect data has been received from the IOCE and causes the RCU to terminate the operation.

When the operation is completed, or terminated, the RCU sets 'channel end' and/or 'device end' in the status register and presents the status to the channel. Upon detecting the 'unit check' bit in the status byte, the program normally performs a Sense command to determine the specific cause of the error. The sense register retains this information until a command other than a TIO or No Op is performed.

The bits in sense byte 2 in the RCU are retained until the error condition is corrected, regardless of the commands performed subsequent to the error. These are: CCR Program Check (bit 3, byte 2); CCR Parity Check (bit 6, byte 2); and OTC (bit 7, byte 2). CCR Program Check indicates that more than one IOCE bit has been set into the RCU's CCR by a SCON instruction. CCR Parity Check and OTC are discussed subsequently.

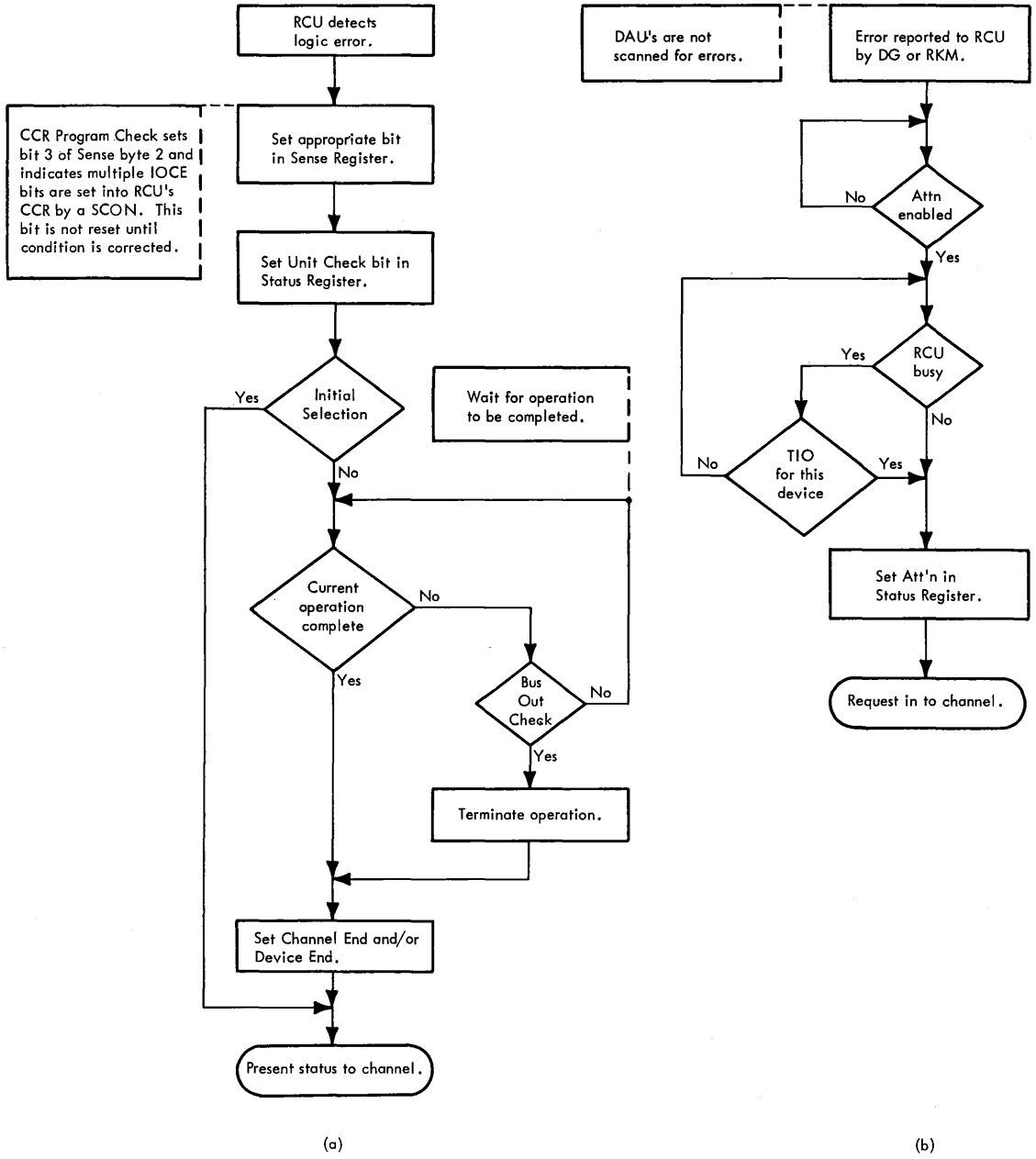


Figure 8-14. RCU Error Handling

The error handling discussed so far is essentially normal I/O error handling. In addition to this, the RCU must report to the channel errors detected within an RKM or DG. Figure 8-14 (b) shows this action. An error line is available to the RCU from each RKM and DG. The RCU continually scans these lines for an error condition. When one of the error lines rises, the RCU attempts to generate an attention interrupt to report the error to the channel. Note that DAUs do not report errors via an RCU-generated attention interrupt. The RCU does not scan the DAUs for errors as it does RKMs and DGs.

Upon detecting an active error line from an RKM or DG, the RCU determines whether attention interrupts are enabled by the attention mask register. This is a 17-bit register that contains a mask bit for each RKM and DG. If the bit that corresponds to the device reporting the error has been set to a 1 by the program, the RCU is permitted to generate an attention interrupt.

When the RCU is not busy with another operation (other than a TIO for the device reporting the error), it sets the 'attention' bit in the status register and raises 'request in' to the channel. The request is made using the address of the device reporting the error. When the channel responds, the status is sent and the 'attention' bit, together with the device address, alerts the program to the error condition.

Abnormal conditions, other than those described so far, are handled as shown in Figure 8-15. The flowchart shows the continual monitoring for abnormal conditions as a loop. However, this does not imply hardware scanning on the part of the RCU.

Possible abnormal conditions arising in the RCU are: power check (or power down), CCR parity check, and temperature out of tolerance check (OTC). An abnormal power condition causes a level ELC to be issued to all CEs. A CCR parity check also causes a level ELC to be issued to all CEs, but, in addition, bit 6 of sense byte 2 is set to enable the program to differentiate between the two conditions. This sense bit remains set until the parity error is corrected.

OTC causes a 'pulse ELC' to be issued to all CEs and sets bit 7 of sense byte 2. In addition, a Thermal Check indicator, on the RCU maintenance panel, is turned on. The sense bit and the indicator remain on until the condition is corrected. Depressing the Thermal Reset pushbutton has no effect unless the overtemperature condition has been corrected. No additional 'pulse ELC' is sent when the Thermal Reset pushbutton is depressed.

A Test OTC pushbutton is provided to simulate an OTC condition. This pushbutton does not turn on the Thermal Check indicator. Bit 7 is set in sense byte 2 but remains set only as long as the pushbutton is held depressed. A pulse ELC is issued to all CEs when the Test OTC pushbutton is depressed.

DAU Error Handling

- Logic errors recorded in sense register.
- Unit check set in status register.
- Errors in received configuration data signaled to CC by withholding 'accept'.

Figure 8-16 shows the DAU error-handling operation when an error is detected in either the transmission interface converter (XIC) or the modified parallel data adapter (MPDA). Upon detecting an error, the DAU determines whether it was an error in received configuration data, which is data received from an RCU that is performing a Write Configuration to the DAU. If this is the case, the DAU signals the error to the RCU by withholding 'accept'. It then continues operating in the original configuration. As a result of failing to receive 'accept' on a Write Configuration, the RCU sets 'data check' in its sense register and 'unit check' in the status.

This is the only error condition in the DAU that is reported to an RCU. For all other errors in the DAU, the RCU appears transparent to the channel. Error information is passed through the RCU as status and sense information. No attention interrupts are generated by the RCU for the DAU.

If the error is not a configuration error, the appropriate bit is set in the sense register and the 'unit check' bit is set in the status register. If initial selection is taking place, the status byte is presented to the channel. The XIC checks for errors during initial selection only. The MPDA checks for errors during data transfers. If an error is detected during data-transfer cycles, the current command is allowed to finish unless the error is a timeout. Timeout causes the operation to be terminated.

When the operation is completed or terminated, 'channel end' and/or 'device end' are set and status is presented to the channel. When the channel accepts the status, the status byte is transferred and the status register is reset.

It is expected that the program will issue a Sense command as a consequence of the 'unit check' in the status byte. If the next command is a Sense, the sense data is transferred to the IOCE. If the next command is not a Sense, but a Test I/O or a No Op which does not require the use of the sense register the sense data is retained for a possible subsequent Sense command. Any other command causes the sense register to be reset, and the detailed information about the malfunction is lost.

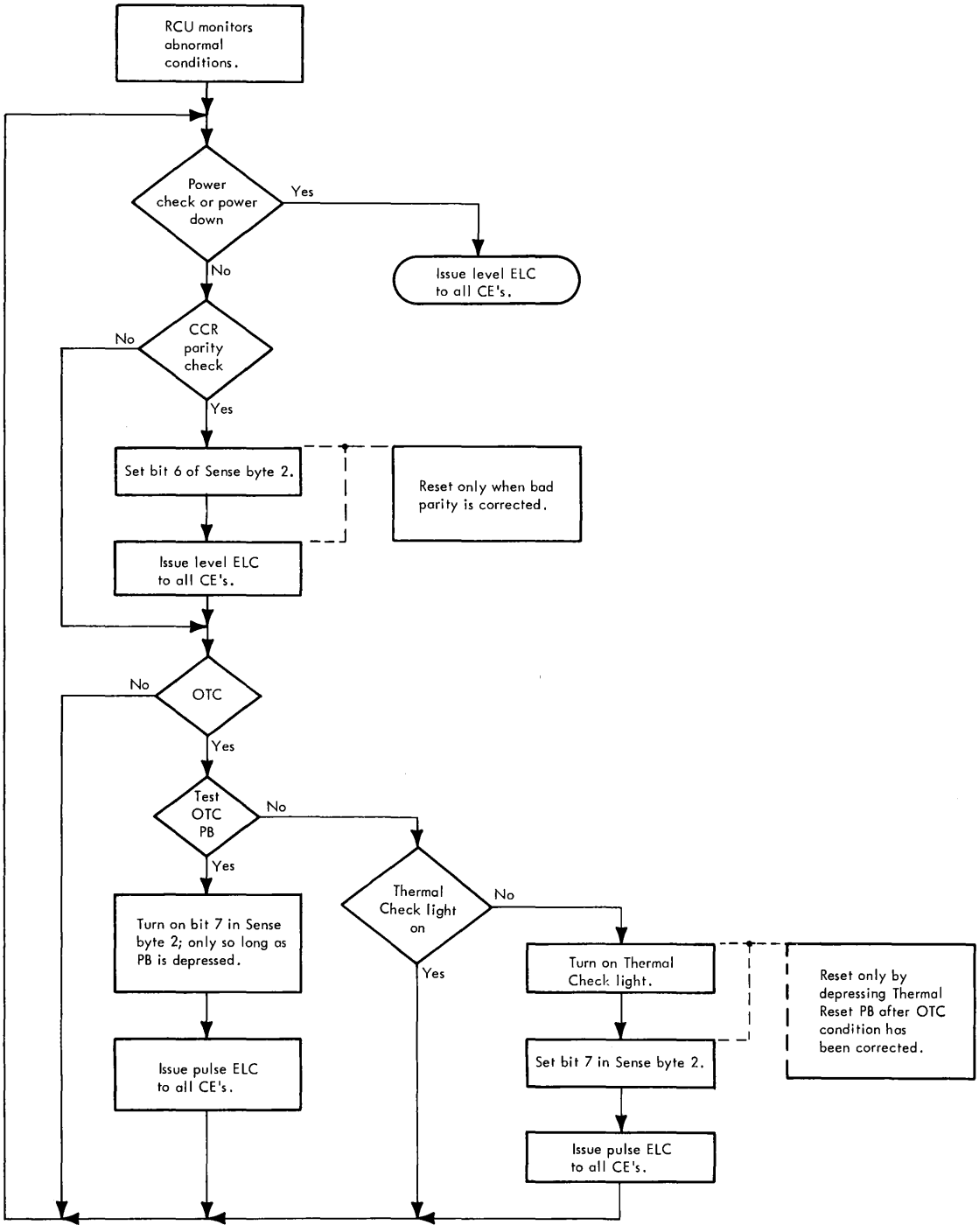


Figure 8-15. RCU Abnormal Condition Handling

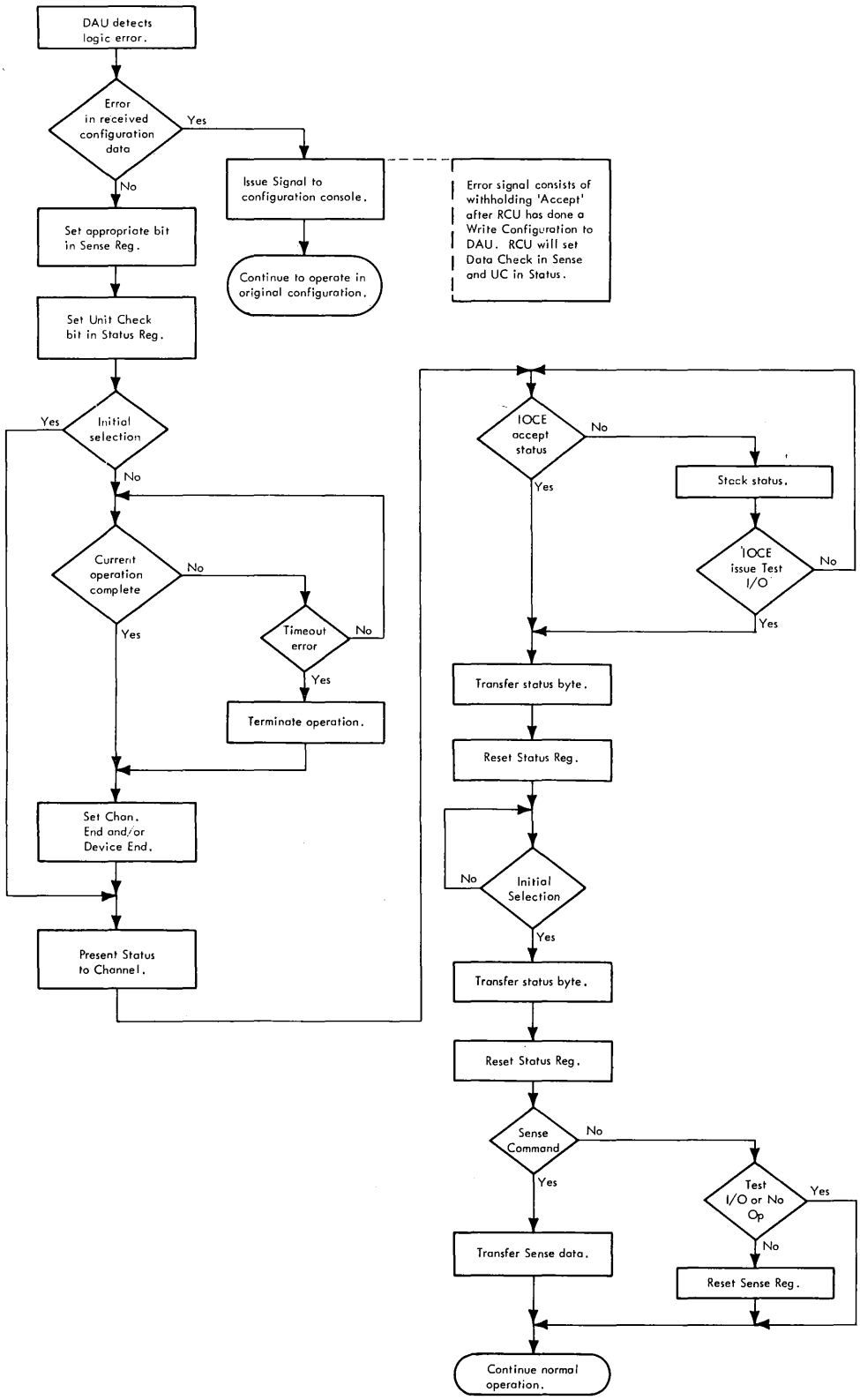


Figure 8-16. DAU Error-Handling

System initialization involves resets, initial program load (IPL), and PSW restarting. Resets establish (or re-establish), within the hardware of the elements in which they occur, hardware initial conditions. IPL is the process of reading a program into storage from an external source. Since there may be no operable program in storage at the time, this process is necessarily hardware- and ROS-controlled. A reset precedes the IPL automatically so that the program, once loaded, may safely assume initial conditions. Once a program is loaded into storage and has been partially executed, it is possible to restart from initial conditions again via the PSW restart facility. PSW restart is also preceded by a reset. It causes a PSW to be loaded from location zero of the SE in ATR slot one. The program must have previously placed the proper PSW in this location before PSW restart can be successfully used.

Since these initialization activities usually involve the coordinated operation of a number of elements, they are described at the system level in this manual.

RESETS

- System reset.
- Subsystem reset.

Two major types of resets occur in the 9020E system: system reset and subsystem reset. These resets are initiated in one element and propagated to other elements until the entire system or a subsystem is reset. Other resets (such as power-on reset in an element or selective reset to an I/O channel) are not propagated in this way. These are described in the individual element manuals.

System Reset

- Resets all elements not in state zero and test.
- Resets all CCR bits except SCON bits which are set to all ones.
- Resets all channels and I/O devices.

A system reset is initiated in two ways: (1) during a system IPL and (2) during a system PSW restart. Initiation of a system reset via PSW restart or IPL from a CE console is blocked if, at the configuration console, the INTERLOCK key is on and that CE is selected by the CE SELECT switch.

A system reset causes all system components not in state zero (with the Test switch on) to immediately terminate their current operation and to go into a reset state. In this state, the only communication a system element will accept is a configuration mask from any CE or a signal associated with an IPL operation. All control circuitry is reset in each system element upon receipt of a system reset. The configuration control register (CCR) in each element is set to all zeros with the exception of the scon bits, which are set to all ones (Figure 9-1).

System reset to the IOCE causes an IOCE reset. This reset causes the channel to terminate operations on all subchannels. Status information and interruption conditions in the subchannels are reset, and all operational subchannels are placed in the available state. The channel sends the reset signal to all I/O devices attached to it.

Note than an IOCE reset also occurs when an IOCE in diagnose mode (no CE communications bit on) and state zero or one is reconfigured to a CE. Note also that turning power on in any element initiates a power-on reset which is a system reset in that element only. This system reset is not propagated to any other element.

Subsystem Reset

- Resets only elements configured to issuing CE.
- Does not affect CCR or ATR in any element.

A subsystem reset occurs when the system reset, subsystem IPL, or subsystem PSW restart facility is used at the CE console or when subsystem IPL is initiated from the configuration console. A 'subsystem reset' signal is accepted only by those system elements that are configured into the subsystem of the issuing CE. An IOCE reset is performed as in a system reset. Any configurable I/O control units must be configured to an IOCE controlled by the issuing CE to receive the reset. A nonconfigurable I/O control unit switched to an IOCE will accept the reset. The subsystem reset does not affect the contents of the CCR or ATR in any element. The system elements involved immediately terminate their current operations and reset their control circuitry. SEs and DEs are issued a 'logout complete' signal to release them from a possible logout-stopped state (Figure 9-2).

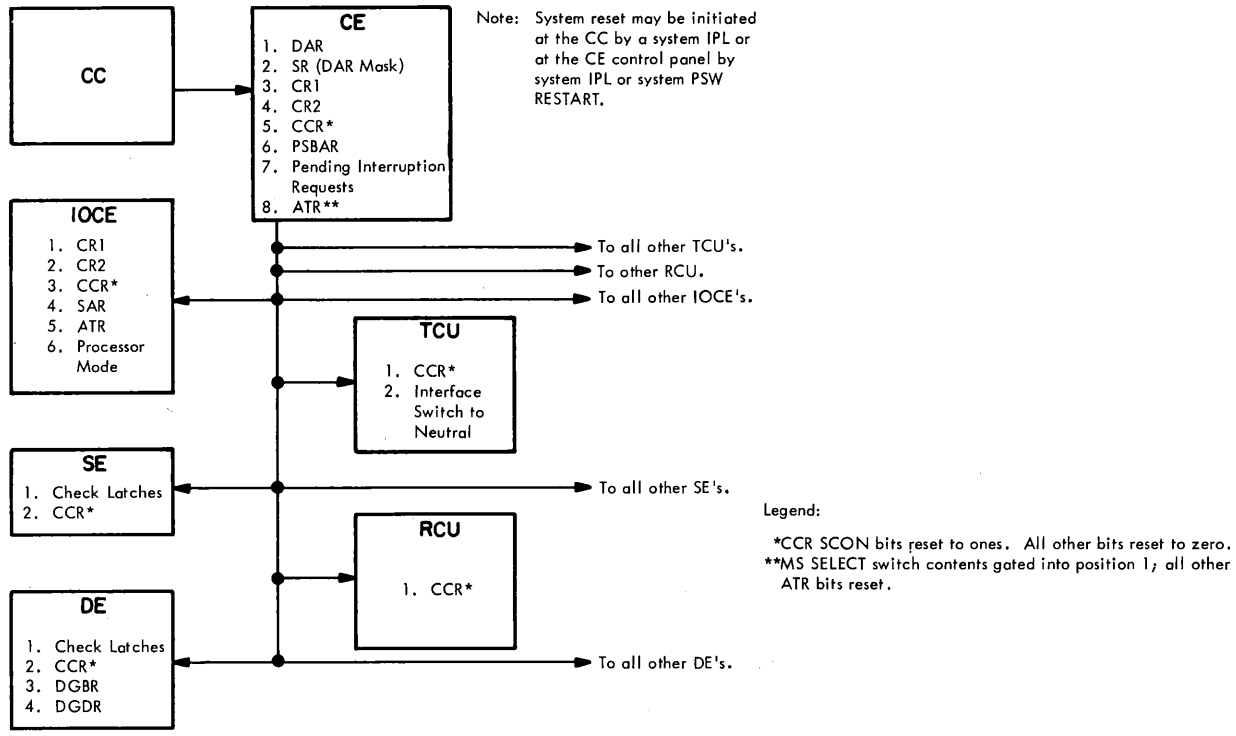


Figure 9-1. IBM 9020E System Reset

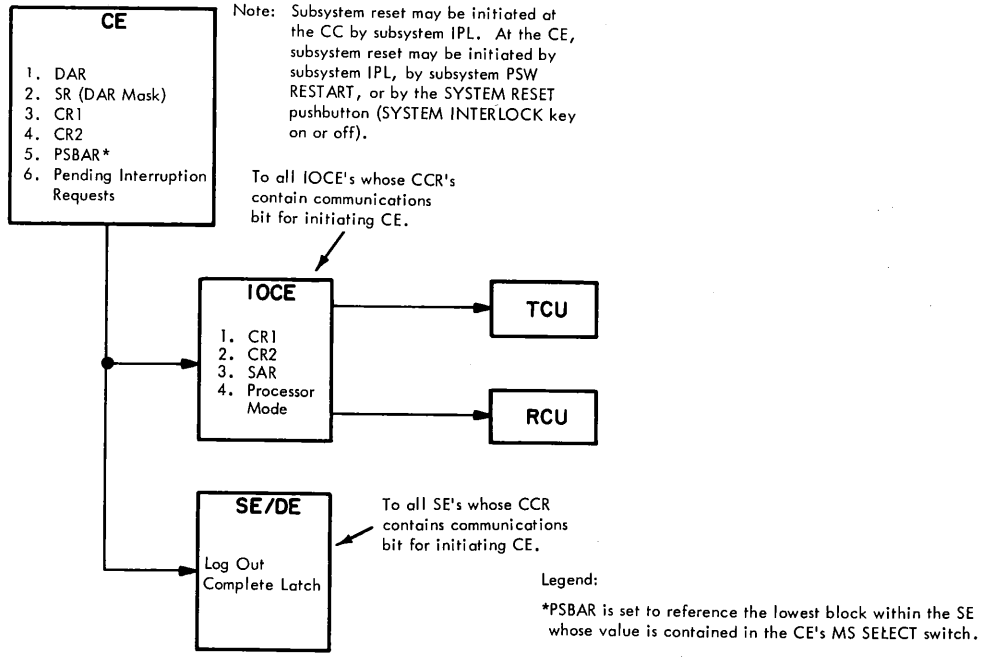


Figure 9-2. IBM 9020E Subsystem Reset

INITIAL PROGRAM LOAD (IPL)

- Performed by hardware.
- Two types of normal IPL: system, subsytem.
- Reset precedes program loading.

Two types of normal IPL exist in the 9020E, system IPL and subsystem IPL. The two are alike in that the CE chosen to initiate the IPL raises the line 'IPL IOCE X' to the IOCE selected by the load unit switches.

The two types of IPL differ principally in the following way. In a system IPL, the CE generates, by hardware, a SCON and a SATR to force a configured system capable of the IPL. In a subsystem IPL, only the SATR is generated.

System IPL

- Initiated from CE or CC.
- Must have interlock key on.
- All elements not in state zero and test are forced to state three.

Figures 9-3 and 9-5 show in flowchart form the actions of the CE, IOCE, and SE during a system IPL. The upper portion of Figure 9-3 shows, in simplified form, the intercommunication between system elements during IPL and provides a summary of the more detailed portion of the flowchart. IPL can be initiated either from the configuration console (CC) or a computing element (CE) with the CE, SE, unit and channel select switches, and the system interlock key properly set up (Figure 9-3). The selected CE issues a system reset to all elements, turning on all SCON bits. It then takes the information from the CC or its own load unit select switches to configure a subsystem. The CE places the selected SE number in its own ATR position one and physical PSBAR, issues a special IPL SCON (pseudo-SCON) to each of the selected elements, issues a SATR to the selected IOCE (Figure 9-5), and then raises 'IPL IOCE (X)' to the IOCE.

Still referring to Figure 9-5, the IOCE reads 24 bytes into the PSA area in the selected SE, starting at location zero, as follows:

Location 0: IPL PSW 0 is read in. This is the first data that will be fetched by the CE. It includes the starting address of the program being read in by the IOCE.

Location 8: CCW 1 is read in. This is the first CCW to be fetched by the IOCE. It specifies the location to which and the number of bytes that the IOCE will read in. It may or may not specify chaining to CCW 2.

Location 10 (hex): IPL CCW 2 is read in. This CCW may be a transfer in channel (TIC) to another CCW or a data address and byte count, with or without chaining specified.

Having read these three doublewords into the PSA, the IOCE fetches from location 8 and executes IPL CCW 1. Then a bootstrap-type operation may be performed in which IPL CCW 1 may cause further CCWs to be read into storage from the input device and chain to IPL CCW 2. CCW 2 will then specify a TIC to one of the CCWs just read in. The IOCE continues fetching and executing CCWs until one which specifies neither TIC nor chaining is fetched. It executes this CCW and then raises 'response' to the CE. This releases the CE to fetch IPL PSW 0 and start executing the program read in by the IOCE.

Figure 9-5 shows the detailed actions of the IOCE in any IPL operation including a normal IPL initiated by an IOCE in diagnose mode.

Subsystem IPL

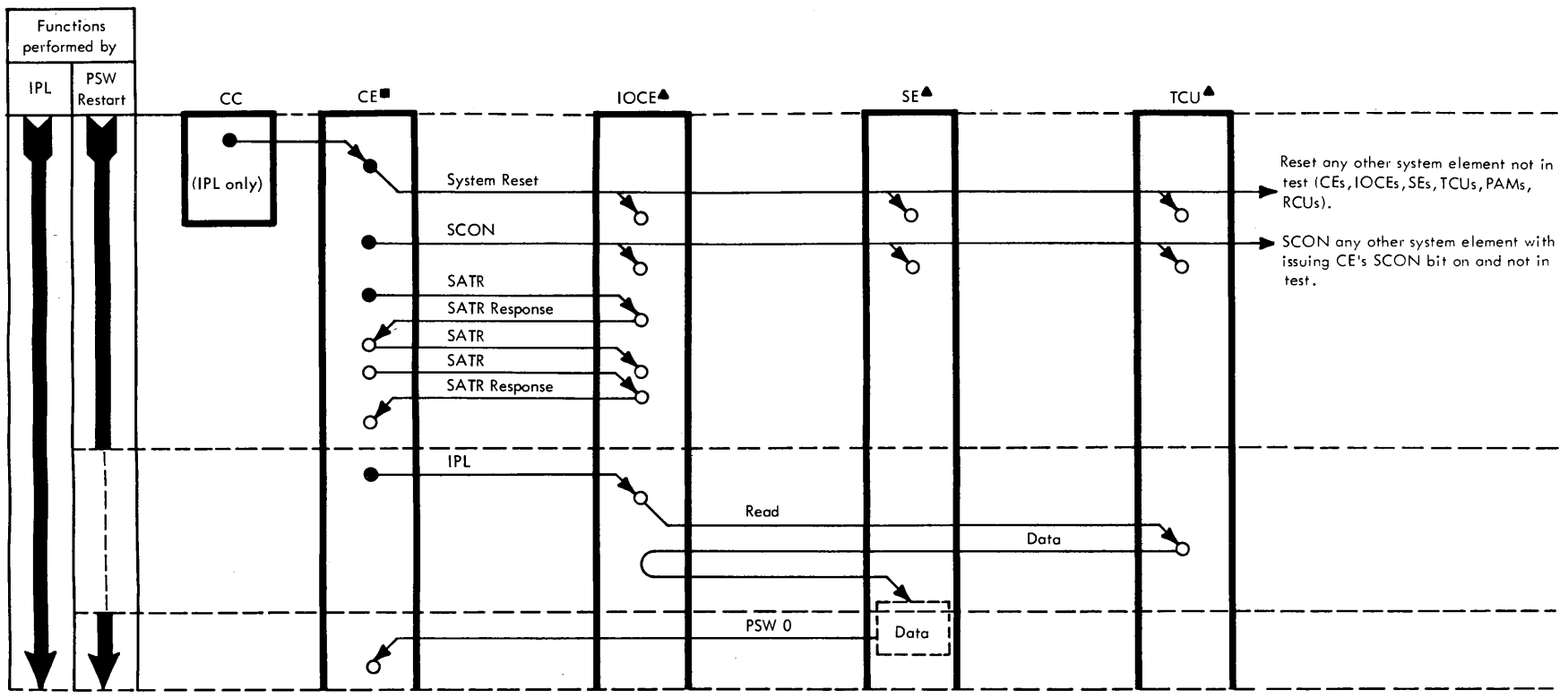
A subsystem IPL can be initiated from the CC or a CE with the subsystem manually configured; the CE, SE, unit and channel select switches, and the system interlock key set (Figures 9-4 and 9-5). The selected CE issues a subsystem reset to the elements selected and issues a SATR and then an IPL to the selected IOCE. All subsequent actions are the same in a subsystem IPL as in a system IPL.

PSW RESTART

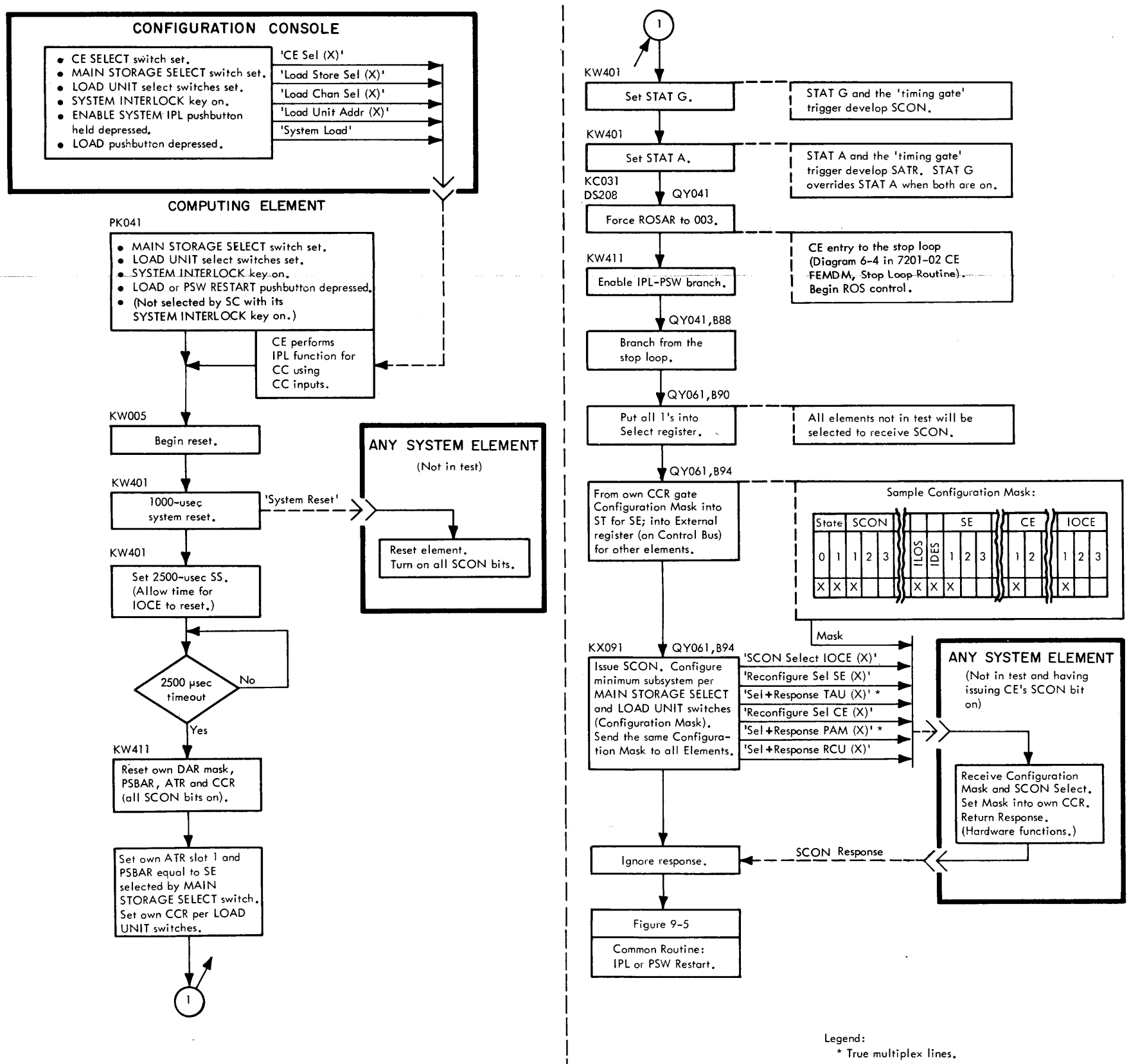
- Two types: system and subsystem.
- Initiated from CE.
- Preceded by reset.
- Loads a PSW from location zero of SE identified in ATR slot 1.

A PSW restart may be initiated at a CE. A system PSW restart occurs if the interlock key is turned on; a subsystem PSW restart occurs if the interlock key is turned off.

Figure 9-3 shows the system PSW restart action at the CE (as well as IPL which was described previously). The system PSW restart is the same as system IPL until completion of the Reset, SCON, and SATR routines. System PSW restart then branches to the ROS routine to load a PSW from location zero of the SE identified in slot 1 of the ATR. A subsystem PSW restart (Figure 9-4) performs neither SCON nor SATR. A subsystem reset occurs, and the branch is taken to load a PSW.

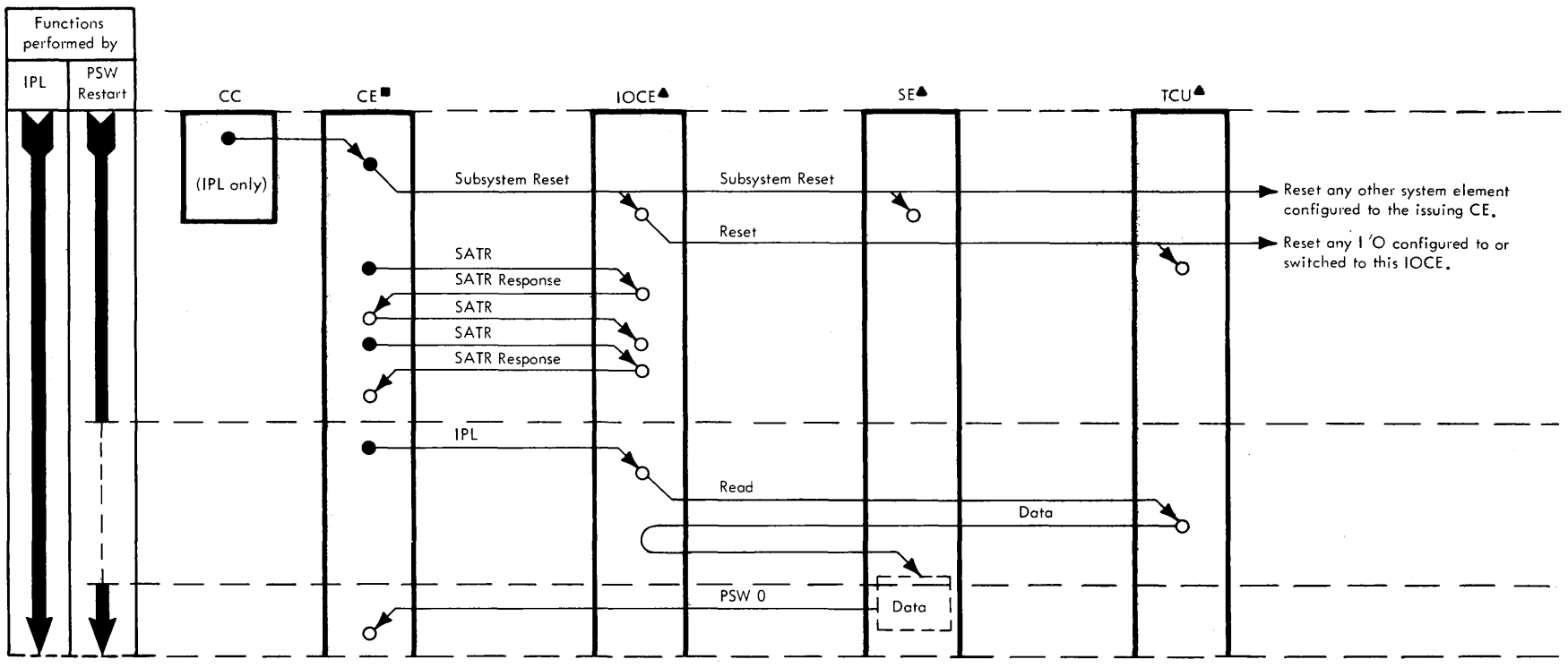


Legend:
- ■ CE selected by CC if IPL is initiated at CC. CE at which IPL or PSW Restart is initiated.
- ▲ IOCE and TCU selected by CC or CE LOAD UNIT switches. SE selected by CC or CE MAIN STORAGE SELECT switch.
- ● Signal origin
- ○ Signal destination



Legend:
* True multiplex lines.

Figure 9-3. System Operations, IPL or PSW Routine



Legend:
- ■ CE which is selected by CC if IPL is initiated at the CC. CE at which IPL or PSW Restart is initiated.
- ▲ IOCE and TCU selected by CC or CE LOAD UNIT switches and SE selected by CC or CE MAIN STORAGE SELECT switch.
- ● Signal origin
- ○ Signal destination

Summary of Subsystem Operations: IPL or PSW Restart.

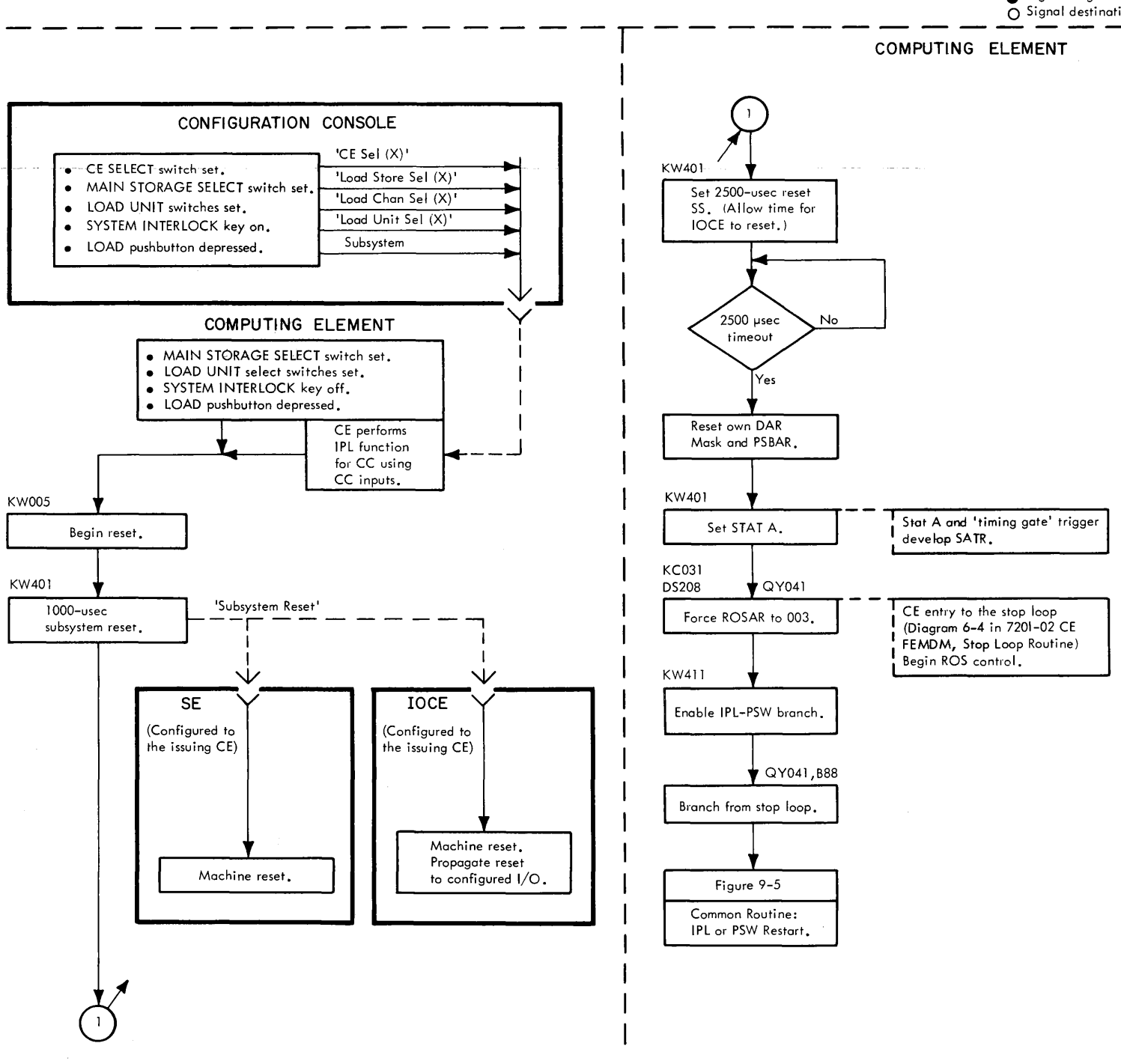


Figure 9-4. Subsystem Operation, IPL or PSW Routine

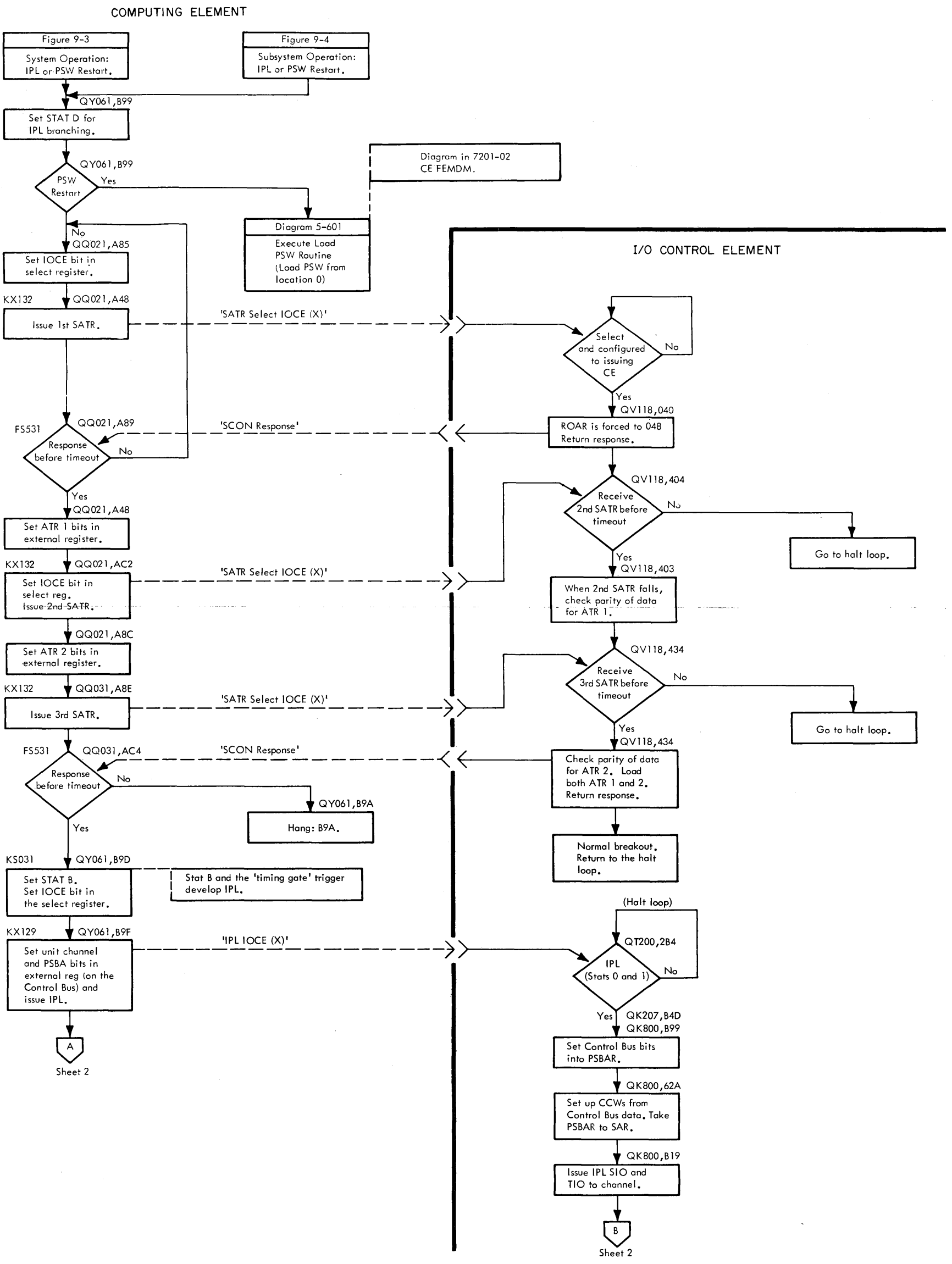


Figure 9-5. Common Routine: IPL or PSW Restart (Sheet 1 of 2)

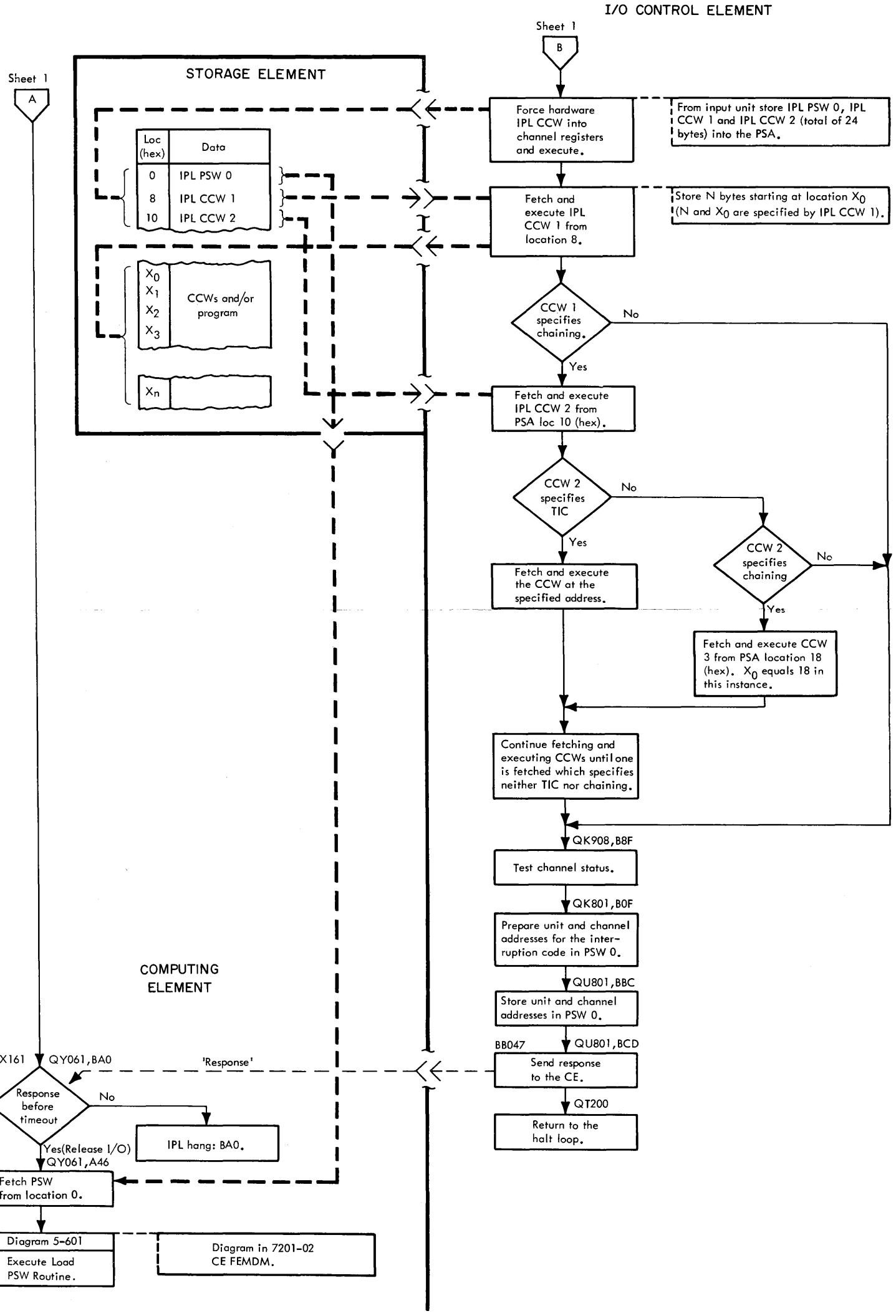


Figure 9-5. Common Routine: IPL or PSW Restart (Sheet 2 of 2)

The listing in the Type and Exceptions columns are defined as follows:

A	Addressing exception
C	Condition code is set
D	Data exception
DF	Decimal-overflow exception
DK	Decimal-divide exception
E	Exponent-overflow exception
EX	Execute exception
F	Floating-point feature
FK	Floating-point divide exception
IF	Fixed-point overflow exception
IK	Fixed-point divide exception
L	New condition code loaded
LS	Significance exception
M	Privileged-operation exception
P	Protection exception
S	Specification exception
T	Decimal feature
U	Exponent-underflow exception
Y	Direct control feature
Z	Protection feature

NOTE: Blank space indicates instruction not valid for unit indicated.

Name	Mnemonic	Format	Type	Exceptions	Code	360 Mode	CE	IOCE	IOCE-P
Add	AR	RR		C IF	1A	■	■	■	■
Add	A	RX		C A S IF	5A	■	■	■	■
Add Decimal	AP	SS	T	C P A D DF	FA	■	■	□	□
Add Halfword	AH	RX		C A S IF	4A	■	■	■	■
Add Logical	ALR	RR		C	1E	■	■	■	■
Add Logical	AL	RX		C A S	5E	■	■	■	■
Add Normalized (Long)	ADR	RR	F	C S U E LS	2A	■	■	□	□
Add Normalized (Long)	AD	RX	F	C A S U E LS	6A	■	■	□	□
Add Normalized (Short)	AER	RR	F	C S U E LS	3A	■	■	□	□
Add Normalized (Short)	AE	RX	F	C A S U E LS	7A	■	■	□	□
Add Unnormalized (Long)	AWR	RR	F	C S E LS	2E	■	■	□	□
Add Unnormalized (Long)	AW	RX	F	C A S E LS	6E	■	■	□	□
Add Unnormalized (Short)	AUR	RR	F	C S E LS	3E	■	■	□	□
Add Unnormalized (Short)	AU	RX	F	C A S E LS	7E	■	■	□	□
AND	NR	RR		C	14	■	■	■	■
AND	N	RX		C A S	54	■	■	■	■
AND	NI	SI		C P A	94	■	■	■	■
AND	NC	SS		C P A	D4	■	■	■	■
Branch and Link	BALR	RR			05	■	■	■	■
Branch and Link	BAL	RX			45	■	■	■	■
Branch on Condition	BCR	RR			07	■	■	■	■
Branch on Condition	BC	RX			47	■	■	■	■

Name	Mnemonic	Format	Type	Exceptions	Code	360 Mode	CE	IOCE	IOCE-P
Branch on Count	BCTR	RR			06				
Branch on Count	BCT	RX			46				
Branch on Index High	BXH	RS			86				
Branch on Index Low or Equal	BXLE	RS			87				
Compare	CR	RR		C	19				
Compare	C	RX		C A S	59				
Compare Decimal	CP	SS	T	C A D	F9				
Compare Halfword	CH	RX		C A S	49				
Compare Logical	CLR	RR		C	15				
Compare Logical	CL	RX		C A S	55				
Compare Logical	CLI	SI		C A	95				
Compare Logical	CLC	SS		C A	D5				
Compare (Long)	CDR	RR	F	C S	29				
Compare (Long)	CD	RX	F	C A S	69				
Compare (Short)	CER	RR	F	C S	39				
Compare (Short)	CE	RX	F	C A S	79				
Convert and Sort Symbols	CSS	RR		P A S	02				
Convert to Binary	CVB	RX		A S D IK	4F				
Convert to Decimal	CVD	RX		P A S	4E				
Convert Weather Lines	CVWL	RR		P A S	03				
Delay	DLY	RR			0B				
Diagnose		SI		M A S	83				
Divide	DR	RR		S IK	1D				
Divide	D	RX		A S IK	5D				
Divide Decimal	DP	SS	T	P A S D DK	FD				
Divide (Long)	DDR	RR	F	S U E FK	2D				
Divide (Long)	DD	RX	F	A S U E FK	6D				
Divide (Short)	DER	RR	F	S U E FK	3D				
Divide (Short)	DE	RX	F	A S U E FK	7D				
Edit	ED	SS	T	C P A D	DE				
Edit and Mark	EDMK	SS	T	C P A D	DF				
Exclusive OR	XR	RR		C	17				
Exclusive OR	X	RX		C A S	57				
Exclusive OR	XI	SI		C P A	97				
Exclusive OR	XC	SS		C P A	D7				
Execute	EX	RX		A S EX	44				
Halt I/O	HIO	SI		C M	9E				
Halve (Long)	HDR	RR	F	S	24				
Halve (Short)	HER	RR	F	S	34				
Insert Adr Tsltr	IATR	RR			0E				
Insert Character	IC	RX		A	43				
Insert Storage Key	ISK	RR	Z	M A S	09				
Load	LR	RR			18				
Load	L	RX		A S	58				
Load Address	LA	RX			41				
Load and Test	LTR	RR		C	12				
Load and Test (Long)	LTDR	RR	F	C S	22				
Load and Test (Short)	LTER	RR	F	C S	32				
Load Chain	LC	RX		P A S	52				
Load Complement	LCR	RR		C IF	13				
Load Complement (Long)	LCDR	RR	F	C S	23				
Load Complement (Short)	LCER	RR	F	C S	33				

Name	Mnemonic	Format	Type	Exceptions	Code	360 Mode	CE	IOCE	IOCE-P
Load Data Address	LDA	RS			99				
Load Halfword	LH	RX		A S	48				
Load Identity	LI	RR			0C				
Load (Long)	LDR	RR	F	S	28				
Load (Long)	LD	RX	F	A S	68				
Load Multiple	LM	RS		A S	98				
Load Negative	LNR	RR		C	11				
Load Negative (Long)	LNDR	RR	F	C S	21				
Load Negative (Short)	LNER	RR	F	C S	31				
Load Positive	LPR	RR		C IF	10				
Load Positive (Long)	LPDR	RR	F	C S	20				
Load Positive (Short)	LPER	RR	F	C S	30				
Load PSBA	LPSB	SI		M P A S	A1				
Load PSW	LPSW	SI		L M A S	82				
Load (Short)	LER	RR	F	S	38				
Load (Short)	LE	RX	F	A S	78				
Move	MVI	SI		P A	92				
Move	MVC	SS		P A	D2				
Move Numerics	MVN	SS		P A	D1				
Move with Offset	MVO	SS		P A	F1				
Move Word	MVW	SS		P A S	D8				
Move Zones	MVZ	SS		P A	D3				
Multiply	MR	RR		S	1C				
Multiply	M	RX		A S	5C				
Multiply Decimal	MP	SS	T	P A S D	FC				
Multiply Halfword	MH	RX		A S	4C				
Multiply (Long)	MDR	RR	F	S U E	2C				
Multiply (Long)	MD	RX	F	A S U E	6C				
Multiply (Short)	MER	RR	F	S U E	3C				
Multiply (Short)	ME	RX	F	A S U E	7C				
OR	OR	RR		C	16				
OR	O	RX		C A S	56				
OR	OI	SI		C P A	96				
OR	OC	SS		C P A	D6				
Pack	PACK	SS		P A	F2				
Read Direct	RDD	SI	Y	M P A	85				
Repack Symbols	RPSB	RR		P A S	0F				
Set Adr Tsltr	SATR	RR		C M S	0D				
Set Configuration	SCON	RR		C M S	01				
Set PCI	SPCI	SI		C M	9B				
Set Program Mask	SPM	RR		L	04				
Set Storage Key	SSK	RR	Z	M A S	08				
Set System Mask	SSM	SI		M A	80				
Shift Left Double	SLDA	RS		C S IF	8F				
Shift Left Double Logical	SLDL	RS		S	8D				
Shift Left Single	SLA	RS		C IF	8B				
Shift Left Single Logical	SLL	RS			89				
Shift Right Double	SRDA	RS		C S	8E				
Shift Right Double Logical	SRDL	RS		S	8C				
Shift Right Single	SRA	RS		C	8A				
Shift Right Single Logical	SRL	RS			88				
Start I/O	SIO	SI		C M	9C				

Name	Mnemonic	Format	Type	Exceptions	Code	360 Mode	CE	IOCE	IOCE-P
Start I/O Processor	SIOP	SI		M S	9A				
Store	ST	RX		P A S	50				
Store Character	STC	RX		P A	42				
Store Halfword	STH	RX		P A S	40				
Store (Long)	STD	RX	F	P A S	60				
Store Multiple	STM	RS		P A S	90				
Store PSBA	SPSB	SI		M P A S	A0				
Store (Short)	STE	RX	F	P A S	70				
Subtract	SR	RR		C IF	1B				
Subtract	S	RX		C A S IF	5B				
Subtract Decimal	SP	SS	T	C P A D DF	FB				
Subtract Halfword	SH	RX		C A S IF	4B				
Subtract Logical	SLR	RR		C	1F				
Subtract Logical	SL	RX		C A S	5F				
Subtract Normalized (Long)	SDR	RR	F	C S U E LS	2B				
Subtract Normalized (Long)	SD	RX	F	C A S U E LS	6B				
Subtract Normalized (Short)	SER	RR	F	C S U E LS	3B				
Subtract Normalized (Short)	SE	RX	F	C A S U E LS	7B				
Subtract Unnormalized (Long)	SWR	RR	F	C S E LS	2F				
Subtract Unnormalized (Long)	SW	RX	F	C A S E LS	6F				
Subtract Unnormalized (Short)	SUR	RR	F	C S E LS	3F				
Subtract Unnormalized (Short)	SU	RX	F	C A S E LS	7F				
Supervisor Call	SVC	RR			0A				
Test and Set	TS	SI		C M P A S	93				
Test Channel	TCH	SI		C M	9F				
Test I/O	TIO	SI		C M	9D				
Test Under Mask	TM	SI		C A	91				
Translate	TR	SS		P A	DC				
Translate and Test	TRT	SS		C A	DD				
Unpack	UNPK	SS		P A	F3				
Write Direct	WRD	SI	Y	M A	84				
Zero and Add	ZAP	SS	T	C P A D DF	F8				

System/360 programs may be run on a simplex subsystem of the 9020E through use of the 360 mode capability. Placing the subsystem in 360 mode inhibits certain 9020 actions that are not compatible with IBM System/360 architecture (as defined in IBM System/360 Principles of Operation). This appendix indicates the effects of 360 mode operation upon the 9020 hardware. For details regarding the effects on program operation, refer to Appendix G of the IBM 9020D/E Principles of Operation.

OPERATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

The simplex subsystem must use IOCE 1 because the I/O channel addresses available on IOCE 1 correspond to IBM System/360 architecture. Other elements used in the subsystem include: any one CE, any SEs, the console, I/O attached to the console, and tapes attached to IOCE 1.

The subsystem must be properly configured before it is placed in 360 mode. It is placed in this mode by depressing the 360 MODE pushbutton on the CE control panel. The pushbutton is backlighted when 360 mode is active. The subsystem may be taken out of 360 mode by again depressing the 360 MODE pushbutton. The following actions also reset 360 mode:

1. Power on reset in the CE.
2. External start to the CE.
3. State two or state three.

Note: System IPL and system PSW restart reset 360 mode because they force state three.

HARDWARE DIFFERENCES

1. The subsystem operates as if ILOS [CCR(6) in CE and IOCE] were set to one; i.e., PSBAR stepping is inhibited and logout stop (LOS) cannot be sent to an SE.
2. PSBAR is set as follows: logical PSBAR is reset to zeros and physical PSBAR is set to the value in ATR 1 slot 1.
3. PSA lockout and SE stopped result in a checkstop condition; no interruption is caused.
4. Certain 9020 mode op codes become invalid. See Figure B-1 for a list of these codes.
5. Bits 16–19 of the PSW are interpreted as part of the interruption code rather than as an extension of the system mask. Note that this affects three status-switching instructions: LPSW, SSM, and SVC.
6. Multiplex channel 0 and selector channels 1, 2, and 3 become the only operational channels. IOCE 2 channels become "not operational"; IOCE 3 channels become "invalid".
7. Storage protection operates differently. In 9020 mode, a protection key or a storage key equal to zero is equivalent to a key match; in 360 mode, only the protection key equal to zero is equivalent to a key match.
8. IOCE processor is hardware-stopped in IOCE 1 when it is part of a 360 mode subsystem.
9. System IPL and system PSW restart cannot be used because it forces state three, which resets 360 mode.

Note: The Direct Control feature of the 9020 has expanded capabilities not normally present in System/360 architecture. These additional capabilities are not disabled in 360 mode, however; direct control operates the same way in both 9020 and 360 modes.

Operation Code	Name	Mnemonic
01	Set Configuration	SCON
02	Convert and Sort Symbols	CSS
03	Convert Weather Lines	CVWL
0B	Delay	DLY
0C	Load Identity	LI
0D	Set Address Translator	SATR
0E	Insert Address Translator	IATR
0F	Repack Symbols	RPSB
52	Load Chain	LC
9A	Start I/O Processor	SIOP
9B	Set PCI	SPCI
A0	Store PS Base Address	SPSB
A1	Load PS Base Address	LPSB
D8	Move Word	MVW

Figure B-1. Op Codes Not Executable in 360 Mode

ABO. Address bus out

ACTIVATE. A pushbutton which causes an operation to be initiated (such as the changing of a configuration control register SCON bits).

Adapter. The distinguishable hardware that provides the controls and signals to control a specific input/output device.

Address Keys. Keys that enable the addressing, by byte or word, of any addressable location in main or local storage. These keys also serve as a final loop address.

AR. Address Register

Backup. An alternative or fall-back position, used mainly in conjunction with the power system.

Battery Power. A temporary backup power system for CEs, IOCEs, DEs and SEs, automatically available when main line power fails.

BSM. Basic Storage Module

BP. Buffer Processor adapter

Burst Mode. The mode of operation in which all channel facilities are monopolized during data transfer to or from a particular I/O device.

Bus. A set of common lines over which data and/or controls can be transmitted.

Busy. A device status (condition code 2); indicates that device is active.

Byte. A group of eight bits.

CAW. Channel Address Word

CB. Circuit Breaker

CC. Configuration Console/Condition Code

CCC. Central Computer Complex portion of NAS

CCR. Configuration Control Register

CCW. Channel Control Word

CD. Common Digitizer adapter

CE. Computing Element

CE Battery Frame. Part of the main wall section between two SEs or DEs. Provides battery packs and associated CE hardware (contained on the wall). Interframe cabling is routed through this frame.

CE CHECK CONTROL Switch. A switch used for maintenance purpose; it has three positions: STOP, DISABLE, and PROCESS. When a CE check occurs, the setting of this switch controls the subsequent activity. PROCESS is the normal position.

Channel. (Associated with an IOCE) the avenue through which data flows, to or from the system.

Channel Address Word. A word in preferential storage address 72 which contains the storage protection key and storage location of the channel command word.

Channel Command Word. A word in storage that specifies to the channel the I/O command to be executed.

Channel Status Word. A word in preferential storage address 64 which provides the status of an I/O device or the conditions under which the I/O operation has been terminated.

Character. A group of bits that varies in length between four and eight bits, depending on source and use.

Character Vector Generator. An adapter (Government Furnished Equipment), which interfaces the PVD and is contained in the DG.

CLU. Common Logic Unit (a major portion of IOCE).

CM. Configuration Mask

Command. The first byte of the CCW; decoded by channel and I/O unit to specify I/O operation to be executed.

Common Logic Unit. The registers, latches, storage, and controls that make up the heart of each IOCE.

Computing Element. The processor of the 9020 system, which maintains system control and performs arithmetic and logic operations.

Configuration Console. A unit in the 9020E which provides a central monitoring and control position for the system. Reconfiguration and error reporting paths for the IBM DAUs, DGs and RKMs are provided by duplexed reconfiguration control units contained in the CC. The CC also interfaces the SMMC for error reporting.

Configuration Control. A hardware- and program-controlled system which defines system and subsystem communication paths and protects the operational system from malfunctioning system components assigned to a maintenance subsystem.

Configuration Control Register. A register in each system element and control unit, except the 2821 SC and 2701 DAU, which controls communication between system components.

Configuration Mask. The data used by the configuration control registers.

Console. An aggregation of indicators and controls.

Control Panel. Used interchangeably with console. (See Console.)

CSW. Channel Status Word

CTC. Channel-to-channel adapter

CVG. Character Vector Generator

DAR. Diagnose Accessible Register

DARM. Diagnose Accessible Register Mask

Data Keys. These keys operate in conjunction with other keys and are used to provide data for subsequent storage or as a beginning address of a loop operation.

Data Interleave Mode. A byte mode of input/output operation, which is now referred to as Multiplex mode.

DAU. Data Adapter Unit (2701)

DBI. Data Bus In

DBO. Data Bus Out

DCP. Display Channel Processor portion of NAS

DE. Display Element

DESAR. Display Element Storage Address Register

DESDR. Display Element Storage Data Register

Destination. An addressed device or storage location.

Device. A system component, usually an input/output device; includes tape units.

DG. Display Generator

DGAR. Display Generator Address Register (in the display element)

DGDR. Display Generator Data Register (in the display element)

Diagnose. An instruction used primarily by maintenance programs to perform functions using parts of elements not possible with any other computer instruction.

Display Generator. A non-IBM unit used to drive displays.

Diagnose Accessible Register. A register in the CE used in conjunction with the External Old PSW to indicate source of some external interruptions; can be read only with the Diagnose instruction.

Diagnostic Monitor. A supervisor program which controls the operation of diagnostic programs.

Diagnostic Program. A program written to determine the malfunctioning parts of a system component.

Digit. A group of four bits; usually two digits to a byte.

Display Element. An element that interfaces the CE for display update and DGs for display regeneration.

DRG. Data Receiving Group

Duplex System. Configuration containing two CEs.

ELC. Element Check

Element. Major system component, which also contains battery backup: CEs, IOCEs, DEs, and SEs.

Element Check. An equipment malfunction detected by an element or unit and indicated to a CE; detectable through the external interrupt system.

Element Control Panel. Controls and indicators located on a panel at each element and unit frame.

ELEMENT MPO PULL. Element Master Power Off

Element Master Power Off Pull. A pull-type switch, which turns power off on each of the system elements and each PAM and TCU where it is located; operative in any state.

Element Numbering. Numbering scheme used to define physical location and order of expansion for main wall elements.

Element Reset. Reset of an element's or unit's registers and controls to an initial state.

EMERGENCY PULL. A pull switch located in the upper right-hand corner of the system console and configuration console; to be used in an emergency and to turn off power to all system components.

ENABLE. A pushbutton which allows an affiliated switch action to take place.

EOM. End of Message

EPO. Emergency Power Off

External Cables. Protected covered cables used to interconnect normally separated elements, units, or devices. External cables are routed under the floor.

External Interrupt Register. External interruptions are stored either in the PSW, DAR, or in the PIR; all may be considered external interruption registers.

Fault Locating Tests. A fixed set of diagnostic or status tests used for isolation of equipment malfunctions in the CEs and IOCEs.

Fetch. The action whereby data is retrieved from storage.

FLT. Fault Locating Tests

Frame. The mechanical housing for the electronic, mechanical, and power equipment which constitutes each system element, unit, and device.

GPI. General Purpose Input adapter

GPO. General Purpose Output adapter

High-Order Bits. Most significant bits of word, byte, or group of bits.

IA. Instruction Address

IAR. Instruction Address Register

IC. Instruction Counter

IDES. Inhibit DE Stop bit. (Absence of this bit will cause DE to stop on any DE error.)

ILC. Instruction Length Code

ILOS. Inhibit Logout Stop

Indicator. A visual indicator on a panel or console; also referred to as lamp or neon.

Input/Output Control Element. The system component that provides the control for all system input/output operations and does processing under control of the CE.

Instruction. An instruction is fetched from storage by a CE or IOCE and is executed by that CE or IOCE to perform a useful function.

Interface. The matching of signal, data, and control lines between system components.

Interlock. A hardware control which requires another action to be performed to make certain manual controls effective.

Interruption. The stopping of processing in a CE or IOCE. (See 9020 System Principles of Operation Manual and 9020D and 9020E System.)

INTI. Interfacility Input adapter

INTO. Interfacility Output adapter

IOCE. Input/Output Control Element

IOCESAB. IOCE Storage Address Bus (in the SE).

IOCESBO. IOCE Storage Bus Out (in the SE).

IOCE Processor. An IOCE that is processing instructions under control of a CE.

IPL. Initial Program Load

ISK. Insert Storage Key

Keys. Hardware toggle switches, or storage protect codes.

Lamp. Used interchangeably with indicator. (See Indicator.)

Lamp Test. A static test of indicators on a console, with exceptions noted for each panel.

LAR. Local Store Address Register

Latch. A hardware device capable of retaining a bit of information.

LOAD. A pushbutton located on some system elements and on the system console and the configuration console to start the initial program loading sequence.

LOAD UNIT. Rotary switches on some system elements and the system console; used to select an input/output device for the initial program loading process.

Local Storage. A group of internal registers within a CE or IOCE; used for instruction execution purposes.

Logic. The circuits provided in an element which make decisions concerning the data provided them.

Logic Check. The determination that the logic is not performing in a correct manner; usually associated with incorrect parity of data.

Logout. The storing of contents of registers and conditions of latches from an element into selected locations of main storage.

Logwords. Words contained in a logout (32 bits).

Low-Order Bits. Least significant bits of word, byte, or group of bits.

LRC. Longitudinal Redundancy Check

LS. Local Storage

LSAR. Local Storage Address Register (IOCE).

LSB. Least Significant Bit

LSFR. Local Storage Function Register

LSWR. Local Storage Working Register

MACH. Maintenance and Channel Storage

Machine Cycle. The time required to perform one microinstruction.

MAIN STORAGE SELECT. A rotary switch on the system console, configuration console, and CE; used to select a main (not a local) storage element for initial program loading, FLT loading, and store/display operations.

Main Wall Section. Joins CE and SE/DE elements into a contiguous wall. Contains interframe cabling and power components.

Main Wall Spacer Frame. Used between two SEs or DEs when not separated by a CE. Interframe cabling is routed through this frame.

Maintenance and Channel Storage. Storage in the IOCE used for Channel UCWs, IOCE processor, and maintenance operations.

Maintenance Controls. Controls located on all system components for use by engineers responsible for maintaining individual or subsystem components.

Marginal Condition. A marginal condition may be caused by an out-of-tolerance check or on-battery signal.

MC. Machine Checks or Marginal Check

MCW. Maintenance Control Word

Micro-instruction or Micro-order. The commands stored in read-only storage which control CE and IOCE actions.

Mode of Operation. Indicators which display in alphameric characters the operational system status on the system console.

Module. A circuit package; part of the SLT technology.

Monitor. The act of watching the display of information through indicators and the manipulation of operational controls.

MPLX. Multiplexer

MPDA. Modified Parallel Data Adapter

MPO. Master Power Off. (See Element Master Power Off.)

MSB. Most Significant Bit

MTU. Magnetic Tape Unit 2401-2/3

Multiplex Mode. The normal mode of operation for slow-speed devices; allows handling of single bytes or multiple bytes whenever necessary.

Multiplexer Channel. A channel in the IOCE which operates in the Multiplex mode.

NAS. National Airspace System

NBP. Normal Bit Period

OBS. On-Battery Signal

On-Battery Signal. An indication from an element that it has lost main line or standby power and is obtaining power from its battery system.

Operator Controls. Controls on the system console, configuration console, and CEs which an operator may use to affect a CE and the system operation.

Order. Used to specify functions peculiar to a device, such as rewinding tape or spacing of a printer.

OTC. Out-of-Tolerance Check

Out-of-Tolerance Check. An indication by temperature-sensing circuits that there has been an increase in internal temperature within approximately 10° of the thermal shut-down temperature.

PAM. Peripheral Adapter Module

Panel. An aggregation of indicators and controls; used interchangeably with console.

PCI. Program Controlled Interruption.

PDA. Parallel Data Adapter (in the 2701 DAU).

PDU. Power Distribution Unit

Peripheral Adapter Module. A unit in the 9020 System for interfacing with various input/output devices. PAM provides the control for automatic sequential polling and servicing for input/output devices.

PIR. Processor Interrupt Register

Power Check. A power supply malfunction which results in an indicator display on the system component where the fault is located and on the system console under the appropriate component indication.

Power Controls. Controls that allow the various power functions to be performed.

Power Control Panel. A panel located on most system components which contains each component's power control switches and indicators.

Power Distribution Unit. Referred to as a power compartment; located within each system element and unit and some devices; contains the power supplies and power distribution equipment.

POWER ON/OFF. A toggle type switch which is used, except when interlocked, to turn power on or off on a system component.

POWER ON/OFF REMOTE Switch. A power on/off switch located in the power distribution unit. It can be used in place of the POWER ON/OFF switch.

Power Sequence Complete. When a system component has successfully sequenced all its voltages to the operational level, the POWER SEQUENCE COMPLETE indicator is turned on.

Power Wall Frame. Contains power circuitry for a related element. Interframe cabling is routed through this frame. This frame is part of main wall section.

Preferential Storage Base Address. Address in storage which contains the first byte of the preferential storage area.

Preferential Storage Address Register. A hardware register in the CE which contains the PSBA.

Primary Interface. The path established between a like-numbered PAM and IOCE and through which the maximum number of devices attached to the PAM may be addressed.

Processor Interrupt Register. A three-bit register in each CE to preserve external interrupts from IOCE processors.

Program Status Word. Contains information that is required for proper program execution.

PSA. Preferential Storage Area

PSBA. Preferential Storage Base Address

PSBAR. Preferential Storage Base Address Register

PSW. Program Status Word

PVD. Plan View Display

QUAD System. Configuration with four CEs.

RATE. A switch which allows a CE or IOCE to process instructions at normal processing speed or an instruction at a time.

R/Console. The enroute controller's console.

RCU. Reconfiguration Control Unit (portion of the CC).

Read Only Storage. A capacitor-type storage which is utilized in the CE and IOCE to hold the micro-instructions necessary to control the element's operations.

Refetch. When a piece of data is fetched and an error indication is noted by the checking circuits, another fetch, a refetch, can occur.

RKM. Radar Keyboard Multiplexer

RKM/R-Console. RKM-to-R-console configuration switch

ROAR. Read-Only Address Register

ROS. Read-Only Storage

ROS Address Stop. Causes the CE or IOCE to stop when the specified micro-instruction address is selected.

ROSDR. Read-Only Storage Data Register

ROS Repeat. A repeat of a selected micro-instruction.

Running State. The normal machine state for processing instructions, referred to as the processing state and/or the program or supervisor state.

RVDP. Radar Video Data Processor adapter

SAB. Storage Address Bus

SABR. Storage Address Buffer Register

SAR. Storage Address Register

SBI. Storage Bus In

SBO. Storage Bus Out

SC. System Console

SCI. Storage Control Interface

Scan In. The filling of registers and triggers in an element with the selected contents of storage (via special paths).

SCON. Set Configuration Instruction and Set Configuration function

SDBI. Storage Data Bus In

SDBO. Storage Data Bus Out

SDC. Station Directing Code

SDR. Storage Data Register

SE. Storage Element

Secondary Interface. The alternate path for a PAM-IOCE interface through which an IOCE may address only part (half-secondary) or all (full-secondary) of the PAM's attached devices.

Selection Mask. The data used by the configuration control equipment to address the configuration control registers that are to be changed.

Selective Reset. A reset signal sent to a selected adapter from an IOCE as a result of an error detected on the I/O interface.

Selector Channel. A high-speed channel which operates only in the burst mode.

SENSE Switch. A switch (one of a set) located on the system console and configuration console; can be used as a single or combination bit input.

SESAR. Storage Element Storage Address Register.

SESDR. Storage Element Storage Data Register

Set Configuration. An instruction which assigns communication paths between elements and units.

SM. System Mask

SMMC. System Maintenance Monitor Console

SOBR. Storage Output Buffer Register

SOM. Start of Message

SPAR. Storage Protect Address Register

SPB. Storage Protect Buffer

SPCR. Storage Protect Compare Register

SPDR. Storage Protect Data Register

SPIKR. Storage Protect In Key Register

SPOKR. Storage Protect Out Key Register

SR. Select Register

SSK. Set Storage Key

Standby Power. A standby power system for main line power supplied by the customer.

STAT. A status trigger that is hardware-testable.

START. In conjunction with the RATE switch, this pushbutton takes a CE or IOCE out of the stopped state.

State. Used to define the state of a CE (stopped or wait) or the state or status of the operational system.

State One. An interpretation of the state bits in the configuration control register; a state in which SCON may not be issued by a CE; some maintenance controls are operative.

State Three. An interpretation of the state bits in the configuration control register: A state in which SCON may be issued by a CE; no manual controls normally operative in this state.

State Two. An interpretation of the state bits in the configuration control register; a state in which SCON may not be issued by a CE; no manual controls normally operative in this state.

State Zero. An interpretation of the state bits in the configuration control register; a state in which the TEST switch is operative and, therefore, all manual controls may be used.

Status. The various states of all system components automatically displayed on the system console and configuration console.

Status Byte. A portion of the information supplied by a channel or I/O unit as a result of an I/O operation.

Stop. The placing of a CE or IOCE in the stopped state without destroying control or register data.

Stopped State. A machine condition where no instructions are executed, no interrupts are accepted, and the timer is not updated. Certain manual controls are operative only in this machine state.

Storage. Either main or local storage registers which are used for storing data or programs. Read-only-storage holds micro-instructions only.

Storage Cycle. The time required to read a word from, and regenerate the word into, main or local storage; also, the time to read a word from ROS.

Storage Element. The main storage element of the 9020D/E System, which contains 131K words of addressable storage.

Storage Key. Four bits placed in the storage protect buffer which are specified by the program and which protect a block of 2048 bytes.

Storage Protection. The protection of selected parts of an SE, accomplished through programming and hardware means, to prevent destruction of important data.

Storage Protect Buffer. A 64-word storage used to hold the storage protect keys.

Storage Protect Key. Used interchangeably with storage key.

STORAGE SELECT. The two-position switch that allows the addressing of main or local storage.

STORAGE TEST. A switch on IOCEs which allows hardware testing of the element's internal storage.

Store. To replace the contents of an addressable storage location.

SU. Switch Unit

Switchable Indicators. Indicators on the CE and IOCE control panels which can be manually switched to one of several different positions in which different registers or functions are displayed.

System Components. Elements - CEs, IOCEs, DEs, and SEs; Units - PAMs, Tape Control Units, 2821 Control Unit, 2701 Data Adapter Unit, System Console, Configuration Console; Devices - Tape Units, 1052s, Printer, Card Reader Punch, and other I/O devices.

System Console. The main system monitor and control location.

System Control. The function of controlling system components through programming and manual operations, using configuration control, element checking, and the executive control program.

System Interlock. A key-operated switch which, when in the normally "off" position, prevents certain manual controls from being operative (which might jeopardize system operation).

System Reset. A signal which resets system components to their initial state.

TCU. Tape Control Unit

Tape Control Unit. The system unit which controls the operation of up to eight tape units. Each tape control unit may be selected through one of two IOCEs only.

Thermal Condition. Over-temperature condition for a system element or unit.

TPS. Two-Processor Switch

Triplex System. Configuration containing three CEs.

TU. Tape Unit

UCW. Unit Control Word

Unit. System components which operate mainly as I/O device control units; PAMs, DAUs, Tape Control Units, 2821 (Printer, Card Reader/Punch) Control Unit. Also, the system console and configuration console are classified as units.

Unit Control Word. An aggregation of information about a device and control unit; maintained and used by the multiplexer channel in an IOCE; not available to the programmer.

VFL. Variable Field Length

Wait State. A machine state wherein instructions are not executed, unmasked interruptions are accepted, and the timer is updated.

XIC. Transmission Interface Converter

9020D. IBM System for the Central Computer Complex.

9020E. IBM System for the Display Channel Processor.